THE NOBLE ART OF VENERIE or HVNTING.

Wherein is handled and set out the Vertues, Nature, and Properties of fifteene sundry Chaces, together with the order and manner how to Hunt and kill euery one of them.

Translated & collected for the pleasure of all Noblemen and Gentlemen, out of the best approoued Authors, which haue written any thing concerning the same : And reduced into such order and proper termes as are vsed here in this noble Realme of Great Britaine.

AT LONDON,

Printed by Thomas Purfoot.

An. Dom. 1611.

The Contents of this Booke.

FIrſt the Antiquitie of hounds together with the ſundry ſorts of hounds, and their ſeuerall natures and properties.

The beſt order how to breed, enter, and make perfect euery one of the ſame.

The vertues, nature, and properties of an Hart, together with the perfect order how to hunt him in his ſeaſon.

The nature and hunting of the Bucke.

The nature and hunting of the Raynedeare.

The nature and hunting of the Rowe.

The nature and hunting of the wilde Goat.

The nature and hunting of the wilde Bore.

The nature and hunting of the Hare.

The nature and hunting of Conies.

The nature and hunting of the Foxe.

The nature and hunting of the Badgerd.

The nature and hunting of the Marterne & wilde cat.

The nature and hunting of the Otter.

The nature and hunting of the Wolfe.

The nature and hunting of the Beare.

The cures and medicines for all diſeaſes in hounds.

The proper termes of Venery.

A Treatiſe of courſing with Greyhounds.

The meaſures of Blowing.

George Gaſcoigne, in the commendation of the noble Arte of Venerie.

AS God himſelfe declares, the life of Man was lent,
Becauſe it ſhould (with feare of him) in gladſome wiſe be ſpent.
And Salomon doth ſay, that all the reſt is vaine,
Vnleſſe that myrth and mertie cheere, may follow toyle and paine.
If that be ſo indeed, what booteth then to build
High Towers and Halles of ſtately port, to leave an vnknowen child?
Or wherefore hoord we heapes of coyne and worldly wealth,
Whiles therewithall that caytif *Care*, comes creeping in by ſtealth?
The needy neighbors grudge to ſee the richman thriue,
Such malice worldly mucke doth breed in every man aliue.
Contention comes by coyne, and care doth conteck few,
And ſodaine death by care is caught, all this you know is true.
Since death is then the end, which all men ſeeke to flye,
And yet are all men well aware, that *Man is borne to dye.*
Why lead not men ſuch lives, in quiet comely wiſe,
As might with honeſt ſport and game, their worldly minds ſuffice?
Amongſt the reſt, that game, which in this booke is taught,
Doth ſeeme to yeild as much content, as may on earth be ſought.
And but my ſimple Muze, both myrth and meane miſtake,
It is a meane of as much myrth, as any ſport can make.
It occupies the mind, which elſe might chance to muſe
On miſchiefe, malice, filth, and fraudes, that mortall men do vſe.
And as for exerciſe, it ſeemes to beare the bell,
Since by the ſame, mens bodies be, in health maintained well.
It exerciſeth ſtrength, it exerciſeth wit,
And all the poares and ſprites of Man, are exerciſde by it.
It ſhaketh off all ſloth, it preſſeth downe all pryde,

It cheres the heart, it glads the eye, & through the eares doth glyde.
I might at large expreſſe how earely hun:ſmen ryſe,
And leaue the ſluggiſh ſleepe for ſuch, as leachers luſt deuiſe.
How true they tread their ſteps, in exerciſes traine, (ſtaine.
Which friſking flings, & lightbraind leapes, may ſeeme alwayes to
How appetite is bred (with health) in homely cates,
Whiles Surfet ſits in vaine exceſſe, and Banquet breeds debates.
How cryes of well mouthde hounds, doe counteruaile the coſt,
Which many a man (beyond his reach) on inſtruments hath loſt.
How ſetting of Relayes, may repreſent the skill,
Which ſouldiers vſe in Ambuſhes, their furious foes to kill.
How Fox and Badgerd both, make partners (in their denne)
Of *Plotformes*, *Loopes*, and *Caſamats*, deviſde by warlike men.
How fighting out at Bay, of Hart, Bucke, Goate, or Bore,
Declares the valiant *Romaines death*, when might may do no more.
How ſight of ſuch delights, doth ſcorne all common ſhowes,
Of Enterludes, of Tumblers tricks, of antikes, mocks, & mowes.
And how the nimble Hare, by turning in her courſe,
Doth plainely proue that *Pollicie*, ſometime ſurpaſſeth force.
The Venſon not forgot, moſt meete for Princes diſhe:
All theſe with more could I rehearſe, as much as wit could wiſhe.
But let theſe few ſuffice, it is a *Noble ſport*,
To recreate the minds of Men, in good and godly ſort.
A ſport for Noble Peeres, a ſport for gentle bloods,
The paine I leaue for ſeruants ſuch, as beat the buſhie woods.
To make their maſters ſport. *Then let the Lords reioyce,*
Let gentlemen behold the glee, and take thereof the choice.
For my part (being one) I muſt needs ſay my mind,
That Hunting was ordained firſt, for Men of Noble kind,
And vnto them therefore, I recommend the ſame,
As exerciſe that beſt becomes, their worthy noble name.

Tam Marti quàm Mercurio.

T. M.

T. M. Q. in praiſe of this Booke.

WHo liſt to learne the properties of hounds,
To breed them firſt, and then to make them good,
To teach them know, both voyce and horne, by ſounds,
To cure them eke, from all that hurts their bloud:
Let him but buye this booke: So ſhall he find,
As much as may, (for hounds) content his mind.

Who liſt to view, what vertues doe remaine,
In euery beaſt, which Man doth hunt and chaſe,
What cures they beare, for many an ache and paine,
What ſeaſons ſerue, to find them beſt in caſe:
Within this booke he may the ſame find out,
And ſo be well reſolude of euery doubt.

And to be ſhort, as much as *Latine, Greeke,*
Italians, French, High Dutch, or Engliſh skill,
Can teach, *to Hunt, to Harbor, lodge, or ſeeke,*
To force, to take, to conquer, or to kill,
All games of chaſe: So much this booke deſcries,
In proper termes, as wit can (well) deuiſe.

Wherefore my Muſe, muſt recommend the ſame,
As worthy prayſe, and better worth the price,
A pleaſant booke, for Peeres of noble name,
An honeſt booke to recreate the wiſe:
A Booke well bought, God graunt it ſo be ſold,
For ſure ſuch Bookes, are better worth than gold.

Latet, quod non patet.

OF THE RACE and Antiquitie of Houndes, and who first brought them into *Fraunce*.

Chap. 1.

I Haue thought good diligently to looke (aswell in the woorkes of antiquity, as also in those of our time) from whence the first Race of houndes did come into France, and I neuer found Chronicle nor Historie that seemeth to speake of greater continuance, than one which I saw in Brittaine, written by one whose name was *Iohn of Monmouth* an english man, the which doth treate, how after the piteous and dreadfull destruction of Troy, *Eneas* arriued in Italy with his sonne *Ascanius*, (which was afterwards King of the Latines) and begat a sonne named *Silvius*, of whome *Brutus* descended, which loued hunting exceedingly.

Now it came to passe, that *Silvius* and *Brutus* being one day in a Forrest hunting a Hart, they were ouertaken with night, and seeing the Hart passe before them almost spent by the houndes, they went towards him to kill him. But fortune was such to *Brutus*, (as God would) that whilest he meant to kill the Hart, by glaunsing off his arrowe he killed his father

Silvius. Which thing caused the people to be moued, and to mutine against him, thinking that he had done it of malice and desire to raigne, and to haue the gouernment of the Realme. In such sort, that to auoid their great furie and indignation, *Brutus* was constrained to goe out of the Country, and vndertoke a voyage into Greece, to deliuer certaine Troyans, his companyons and allyes which were yet there detained in captiuitie, since the destruction of Troy. Which voyage he accomplished by force of armes, and when hee had deliuered them, hee assembled a great number of the same Troyans, whome he caused to take an othe, that aswell for the dishonor which they had receiued, as also for the irrecuperable losse & domage of their goods, and for the lamentations and dole which they had cause to make for their kinsfolkes and friends, which had beene slayne in the cruell warres of Troye, they should neuer returne into their country. Then did hee cause to be rigged and trimmed a great number of shippes, wherein he embarked himselfe and all his men, and tooke with him a great number of Hounds and Greyhounds. Afterwards he sayled so long till he passed the streights of *Gibraltare* entring into the Ocean Seas, and descended in the Iles of *Armorie*, which at this present is called *Brittaine* in Fraunce, by reason of his name which was *Brutus*. Which Islands he conquered without resistance, and was therin peaceably by the space of foure yeares, and afterwards tooke shippe againe and landed at *Torneys*, in the west of this noble Realme, whereupon after his conquests made here ouer certaine Gyants, one of his Captaines called *Corineus*, did build the chiefe towne of Cornewall. But to returne vnto his deeds in *Armorie*, when they were setled, and had inhabited the sayd country, *Brutus* and his Sonne *Turnus*, (which had as before sayd brought great store of hounds with them) went dayly on hunting in the great Forrest, which contained then in length from *Tyfauge* vnto *Poytiers*, whereupon one part of the country is called to this present *Gastine*. Now at that same time there raigned in *Poytou* and *Aquitaine*, a King named *Greffarius*

Pictus,

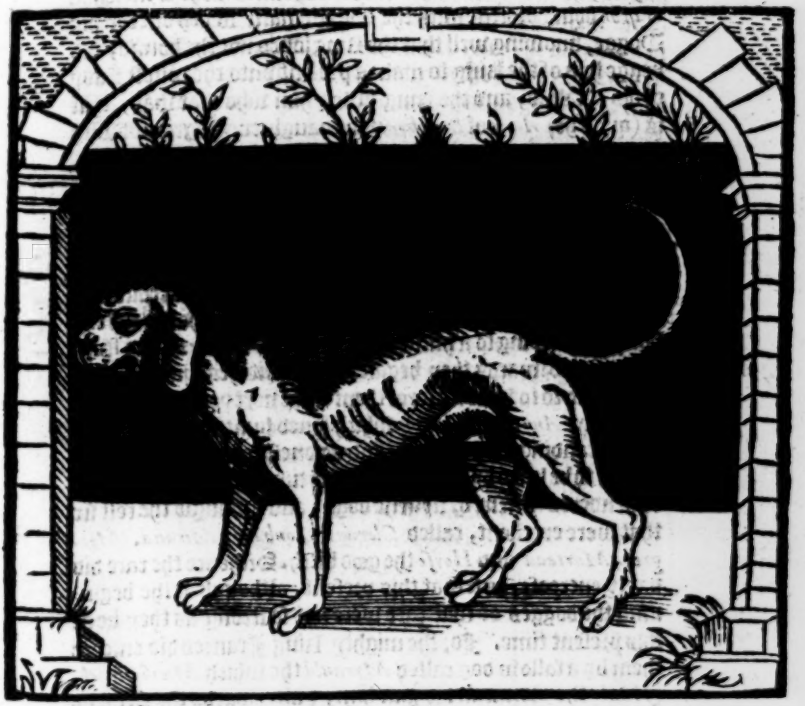
Pictus, who made his continuall residence in *Poyctiers*, and was one day aduertised that the Troyans did greatly exercise themselues in hunting, and that they hunted in his Forrestes with such kind of dogges, as after they had once found a Hart, they neuer left him till they brought him to death. Whereupon King *Grofferius*, hauing heard such newes, was moued and exceeding angrie, in such sort, that he determined to make warres with them, and assembled all his forces. The Troyans being aduertised of such an assembly, marched all along the riuer of *Loyre* with all their puissance, and met their enemies at a place where the citie of *Tours* is presently scituate, and there they gaue battaile, in the which *Turnus* Cosine to *Brutus*, or as some Chronicles say, *Turnus* the eldest Sonne of *Brutus* was slayne, and in remembrance of him the sayd Cittie was buylte, and by the name of *Turnus* was called *Tours*.

I haue thought good to recount this Historie, that men may thereby vnderstand, that it is long since hounds haue beene vsed in *Brittaine*, and I thinke certainly, that these Troyans were the first which brought the race of hounds into this country. For I find no history which maketh mention of longer continuance than that doth, and it is a thing most certaine, that the greatest part of the races of houndes which are in Fraunce, and other countryes adioyning, did come from the country of *Brittaine*, excepting the race of white hounds, the which I thinke to be come from *Barbarie*. For being sometimes at *Rochell*, I haue enquired of many Pylots and mariners, and amongst others I enquired of an old man named *Alfonce*, who had oftentimes been in the Court of a Barbarian King called the *Doncherib*, which vsed much hunting, and principally in hunting the Rayne-deare at force: and this old man told mee, that all the houndes of his kennell were white, and that all the dogs of that Country were such also. And surely I thinke in deed that the white dogs are come out of the hot countries, forasmuch as they giue not ouer their chace how hot soeuer it be, whereas other dogs doe not hold

out so in heat. *Phœbus* doth also agree with this opinion, saying, that he hath bæn in *Mauritany*, otherwise called *Barbary*, whereas he hath sæne the Rayne-deare killed at force with dogs which they call *Baux*, which giue not ouer their chace for any heat that is. Wherevpon mine opinion is, that the Race of white dogs is come of those dogs called *Baux* of *Barbarie*, of the which *Phœbus* doth speake. I will set downe none other thing of the Antiquitie of hounds, but I will write hereafter of the nature and complexions, as well of white hounds, as of Fallow, Dunne, and blacke, which sorts are most commodious for Princes and Gentlemen.

Of

Of the nature and complexions of whyte dogs, called Baux, and surnamed Greffiers. Chap. 2.

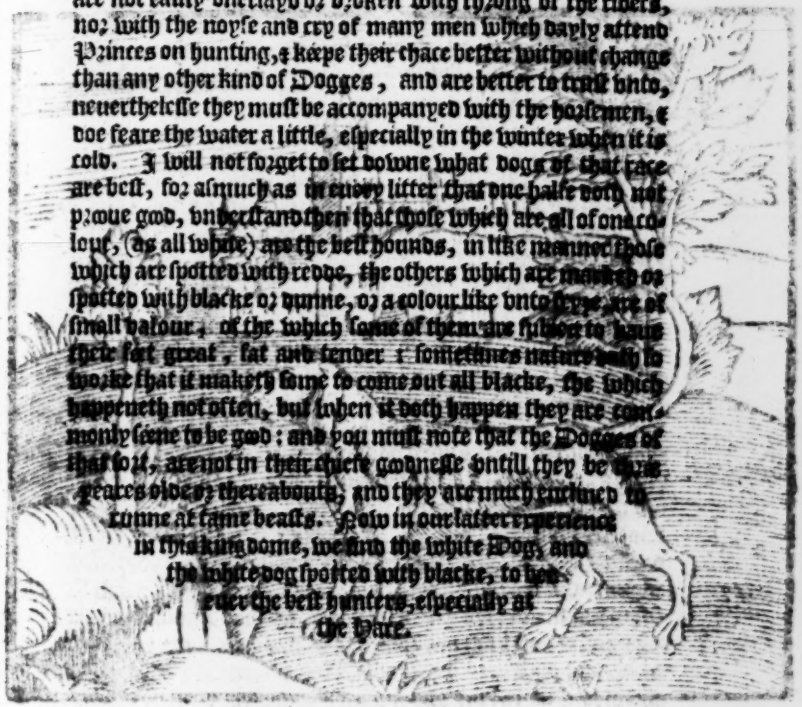


THe white Houndes haue bēene brought in estimation in Fraunce by the Lord great Seneschall of Normandy that was, and before him they were in smal estimation, principally amongst Gentlemē, for asmuch as they serue not generally for all chaces, but onely for the Hart. The first of the race was called *Souyllard*, ẏ which was giuen by a poore Gentlemā

to King *Lewys* deceased, who made no great accompt of him, because he loued the Dunne hounds aboue all other, of the which all his kennell was, and he made none accompt of others, vnles it were to make Bloudhounds. The Seneschall *Gaston* being present with the Gentleman, which offered his Dogge, knowing well that the King loued not the hound, did begge him of the King to make a present vnto the wisest Lady of his Realme, and the King asked him who that was, that is (quod he) *Anne* of *Bourbon* your daughter, I agree not with you (quoth the King) in that you haue named her the wisest, but you may say lesse foolish than others, whereas there is few wise women in the world. Then the King gaue the Dog vnto the Seneschall *Gaston*, who led him not farre before he was begged of him, for the Lord great [illegible] of Normandie did so [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] graunt him, [illegible] the Lord [illegible] gaue the hound [illegible] to a hunter called [illegible] of *Brett*, and from that time forwards they began to haue bitches lyned by that Dog, and so to haue a race of them [illegible] the next years following, the Lady *Anne* of *Bourbon* which loued hunting exceedingly, vnderstanding of the beauty and goodnesse of this dogge, sent a bitch to be lined by him two or three times, whereuppon they engendered sixteene or sixteene dogs, and amongst the rest six that were excellent, called *Cleraut*, *Ioubard*, *Mirand*, *Meigret*, *Marteau* and *Hoyse* the good bitch. Sithence the race did dayly encrease, as it is at this present, although at the beginning the dogges of that race were not so strong as they be at this present time. For the mighty King Frances did enforce them by a fallow dog called *Myrauld* the which *Monsieur Anybauld* the Admirall did giue him, & afterwards the Queene of Scottes gaue the King a white dog called *Barraude*, from the which *Marconnay* Lieuetenant of the chace, did get his race of dogges, which are excellent, and much stronger than the rest were, and to speake truely, such dogs are most proper for Princes, and with such they ought to be serued, for asmuch as they are faire, gallant hunters, lusty rangers, and good of

sent,

sent, which giue not ouer their chace for any heat that is, and are not easily onerlayd or broken with throng of the riders, nor with the noyse and cry of many men which dayly attend Princes on hunting, & keepe their chace better without change than any other kind of Dogges, and are better to trust vnto, neuerthelesse they must be accompanyed with the horsemen, & doe feare the water a little, especially in the winter when it is cold. I will not forget to set downe what dogs of that race are best, for asmuch as in euery litter that one halfe doth not proue good, vnderstand then that those which are all of one colour, (as all white) are the best hounds, in like manner those which are spotted with redde, the others which are marked or spotted with blacke or dunne, or a colour like vnto fryze, are of small valour, of the which some of them are subiect to haue their feet great, fat and tender: sometimes nature doth so worke that it maketh some to come out all blacke, the which happeneth not often, but when it doth happen they are commonly seene to be good: and you must note that the Dogges of that sort, are not in their chiefe goodnesse vntill they be three yeares olde or thereabouts, and they are much enclined to runne at tame beasts. Now in our latter experience in this kingdome, we find the white Dog, and the white dog spotted with blacke, to bee euer the best hunters, especially at the Hare.



Of Fallow hounds and their nature. Chap. 3.

I Haue red no other thing of the antiquity of Fallow hounds, but onely that I haue seene in an old written Booke made by an Hunter, the which maketh mention of a Lord of Brittaine called *Hüet* of *Nantes*, and the Author of that booke did much esteeme hunting, the which amongst other things gaue this blason to the hounds of that Lords kennell.

Hüet, thy Fallow hounds in forrests hunt apace,
And kill at force, hart, hind, bucke, doe, foxe, grey, and euery chace,

As

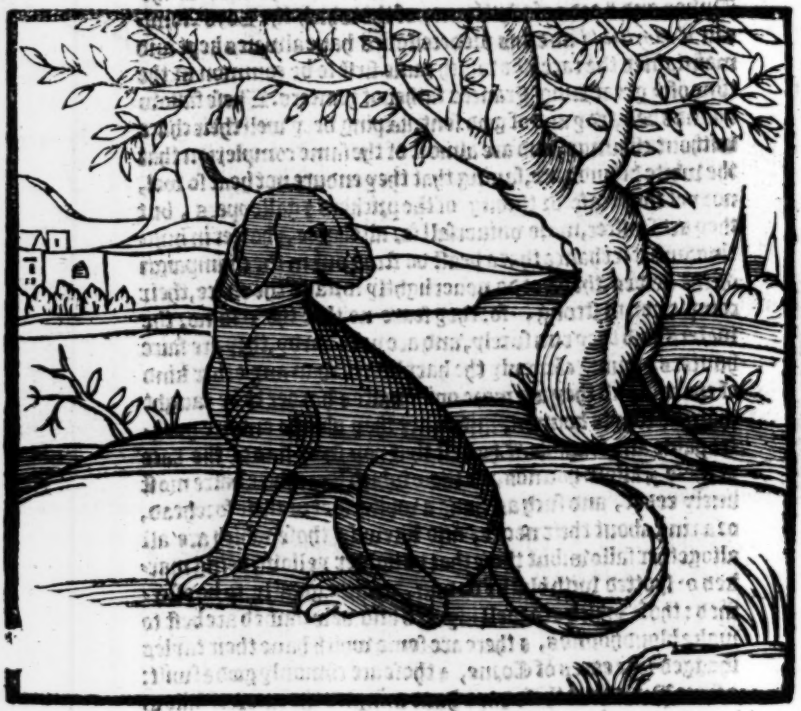
As thou thy selfe hast cke, aboue all others praise,
To hallow well in hollow woode, vnto thy hounds alwaies.

Also I haue seene in a Chronicle in the towne of *Lambale*, a chapter which maketh mention that a Lord of the sayd place with a kennell of fallow and red hounds, did rowze a stagge in a forrest of the County of *Poictieur*, and did hunt and pursue him by the space of foure days, in such sort, that the fourth day he toke him neare to the citie of Paris. And it is to be presumed that the fallow hounds are the ancient hounds of the Dukes and Lords of Brittaine, of the which the Lord Admirall *d'Anybauld* and his predecessours haue alwaies kept and maintained the race, the which came first to be common in the time of ỳ great King Frances father, of hunters. These fallow hounds be hardy and of good sent, keeping very well their chace without chaunge, and are almost of the same complexion that the white hounds are, sauing that they endure not heat so wel, nor yet the preasse or throng of the prickers & galloppers, but they are swifter, more vniuersall for all chaces, & hotter in hunting: and if it chance that a beast do stray out in the champaign or the fieldes, they yet do neuer lightly forsake the chace, their complexion is strong, for they feare neither the cold nor the waters, and they run surely, and are very hardy, they are faire hunters, louing cõmonly the hart better than any other kind of chace, and they are more opinionate & harder to be taught than the whyte hounds, and so are they able to endure greater paine and trauaile. The best that you shall finde of the race of these fallow hounds, are those which haue their haire most liuely redde, and such as haue a white spot in their forehead, or a ring about their necke, and likewise those which are all altogether fallow: but those that be lighter yellow, being marked or spotted with blacke or dun, are not greatly to be esteemed: those which are well ioynted and dewclawed are best to make bloudhounds, & there are some which haue their tayles shagged like eares of Corne, & those are cõmonly good & swift: & since Princes at these days haue mingled the races of fallow hounds one wt an other, therfore they are becom much stroger

and

and better for the hart, the which is ỳ right chace to yeld pleasure vnto Kings and Princes. But such hounds are not meet for meane Gentlemen, because they are commonly but for one chace: and they passe not greatly for the Hare and other small chaces: and againe, they are much enclyned to runne at tame beasts.

Of the complexion and nature of dunne Hounds. Chap. 4.



Dun

Our dunne hounds are such as ancient your Kings of France, and Dukes of *Alençon* did most esteeme. They be common, because they are fit for most chaces, & therefore they are fittest for Gentlemen, for their nature and complexion is such, that they hunt all kind of chaces which you would haue them to hunt. The best of the race are such as be dun on the backe, hauing their foure quarters redde by tannies, and the legs of the same colour, as it were the colour of a Hares legs. Sometimes you shall see some that haue their hayre on the top of their backes, dunne or almost blacke, and their legs streaked and flecked with red and blacke, the whyth do commonly proue excellent, and although there are not many bad dunne hounds to be seene, yet neuerthelesse, the light dunne, hauing their legges fallow after a whytish colour, are seldome so strong nor so swift as the other are, and Princes cannot so much delight in them for sundry causes. One cause is, for that they do much feare the throng of the huntsmen on horsebacke, and they are troubled with their noyse, for asmuch as they are hote and of a great courage, and put themselues quickly out of breath hearing the Cry and noyse of the hunters. Another cause is, that they feare heate, and doe not greatly esteeme a chace which doubleth or turneth before them, but if the chace hold endlong, you shall hardly find better or swifter hounds, although they be very opinionate hard to beleeue their huntesman, and very easily inclyned to change, because of their heat and folly, and because of the great compasses which they cast when they are at default. And aboue all things, they sticke much vppon knowledge of their master, and especially his voice and his home, and will do for him more than for any other huntesman. They haue such emulation amongst themselues, that they know the voice of their fellowes, and whether they be sure or not, for if they be babblers and lyers, they will not lightly follow them. They are hounds of great trauell, fearing neither cold nor water, and if they feele a chace to sinke once before them, and that it beginne to be spent once, then will they neuer forsake it vntill they haue killed it. They

which

which will take pleasure in them, must vse them in this sort. At the first vncoupling of them, they must follow and encourage them as temperately as may be, and with very little noyse, for that they are hote, and doe quickly ouershote the tracke, or path of the chace which they vndertake, and therefore the huntsmen on horsebacke ought not ouerhastily to follow them vntill they vndertake it endlong: nor likewise ought they not to come ouer hastily vnto them at a default, and they must likewise beware that they crosse them not, for feare least they make them turne backe vpon them: and so in this manner they may take pleasure in them.

Of blacke Hounds anciently come from Saint *Huberts* Abbay in *Ardene*. Chap. 5.

THe houndes whiche we call Saint *Huberts* hounds, are commonly all blacke, yet nevertheleſſe, their race is ſo mingled at theſe dayes, that we find them of all colours. Theſe are the hounds which the Abbots of S. *Hubert* haue alwayes kept ſome of their race or kind, in honour and remembrance of the Saint, which was a hunter with S. *Euſtace*. Wherevpon

wee

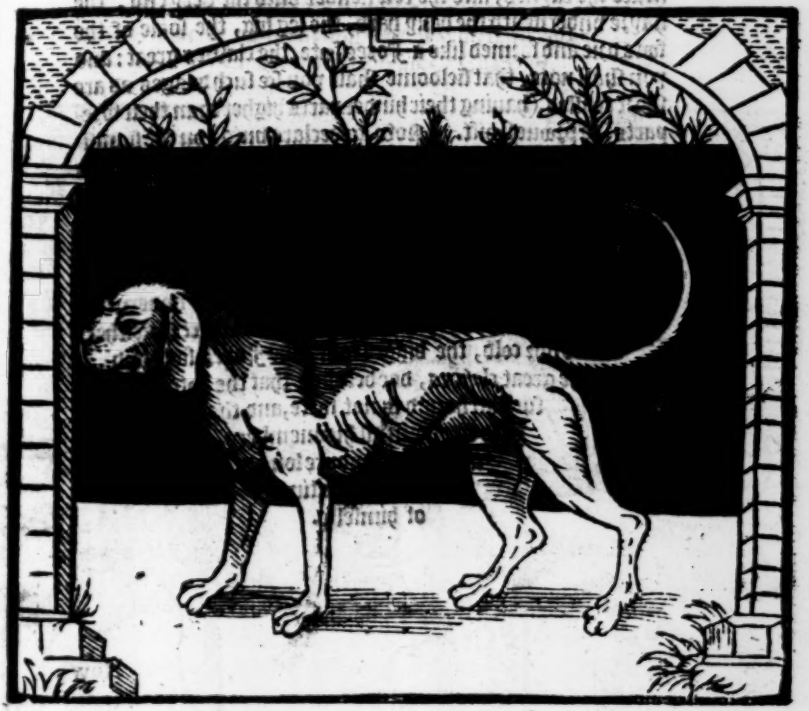
we may coniecture that (by the grace of God) all good huntſmen ſhall follow them into Paradiſe. To returne vnto my former purpoſe, this kind of Dogges hath beene diſperſed thorough the Countries of *Henault*, *Lorayne*, *Flaunders*, and *Burgoyne*, they are mighty of body, neuertheleſſe, their legges are lowe and ſhort, likewiſe they are not ſwift, although they be very good of ſent, hunting chaces which are farre straggled, fearing neither water nor cold, and doe more couet the chaces that ſmell, as Foxes, Boze, and ſuch like, than other, becauſe they find themſelues neither of ſwiftnes nor courage to hunt and kill the chaces that are lighter and ſwifter. The Bloudhounds of this colour proue good, eſpecially thoſe that are cole blacke, but I make no great account to beare on them, or to keepe the kind, and yet I found once a Booke which a Hunter did dedicate to a Prince of *Lorayne*, which ſeemed to loue hunting much, wherein was a blaſon which the ſame Hunter gaue to his Bloudhoune called *Sonyllard* which was white.

My name came firſt from holy Huberts Race,
Sonyllard my Sire, a hound of ſingular grace.

Whereupon we may preſume that ſome of the kind proue white ſometimes, but they are not of the kind of the *Griffons* or *Banxes* which we haue at theſe dayes.

The

The tokens whereby a man may know a good and fayre Hounde. Chap. 6.



A Hound which should bee good and fayre ought to haue these markes following. First, I will beginne at the head, the which ought to be of a meane proportion, and is more to bee esteemed when it is long, than when it is short snowted, the nostrelles ought to bee great and wide opened, the eares large, side, and of a meane thickenesse, the chine of the backe compasse bowed like a Roch, the fillettes great,

great, also the haunches great and large, the thigh well trussed, and the ham straight and well compassed, the tayle bigge neare the raynes, and the rest slender vnto the very end, the hayre vnderneath the belly hard, the leg big, the soale of the foote drie and formed like a Foxes foote, the clawes great: and you shall note, that sieldome shall you see such dogges as are short trussed, (hauing their hinder parts higher than their fore-parts) to prouoe swift. Now, to declare vnto you the signification of these markes, you shall vnderstand, that the open nostrells [illegible] dog of perfect sent, the ringe or chine of the backe [illegible], and the hamme straight, betoken swiftnesse, the tayle great neare the raynes and long and lose towards the end, betokeneth good and great force in the raynes, and that the dog is long breathed, the hard hayre vnderneath the belly doth signifie that he is painfull, and feareth neither water nor cold, the bigge legge, the Foxes foote and the great clawes, doe betoken that the foote of such an hound is not fatte, and that he is strong in all his members, and able to endure long without surbatting of himselfe.

How

How a man may chooſe a faire Bitch to beare whelpes: and the meane to make her goe proude: alſo the ſignes vnder the which ſhe may beſt be lined to bring forth dog whelps which ſhal not be ſubiect vnto diſeaſes. Chap. 7.

IF you would haue faire hounds, you muſt firſt haue a faire Bitch, which is of a good kind, ſtrong and well proportioned in all parts, hauing her ribbes and her flancks great and

large, the which you may make to go proude in this wise. Take two heads of Garlike, halfe the stone of a beast which is called *Castor*, with the iuyce of Crelleys, and a dozen of flies called *Cantharides* boyle all these together (in a pot holding a pynt) with Mutton, and giue the pottage two or three times vnto the bitch to drinke, and she will not faile to go proud. And in like manner shal you make your dogs desirous of the bitch, &c.

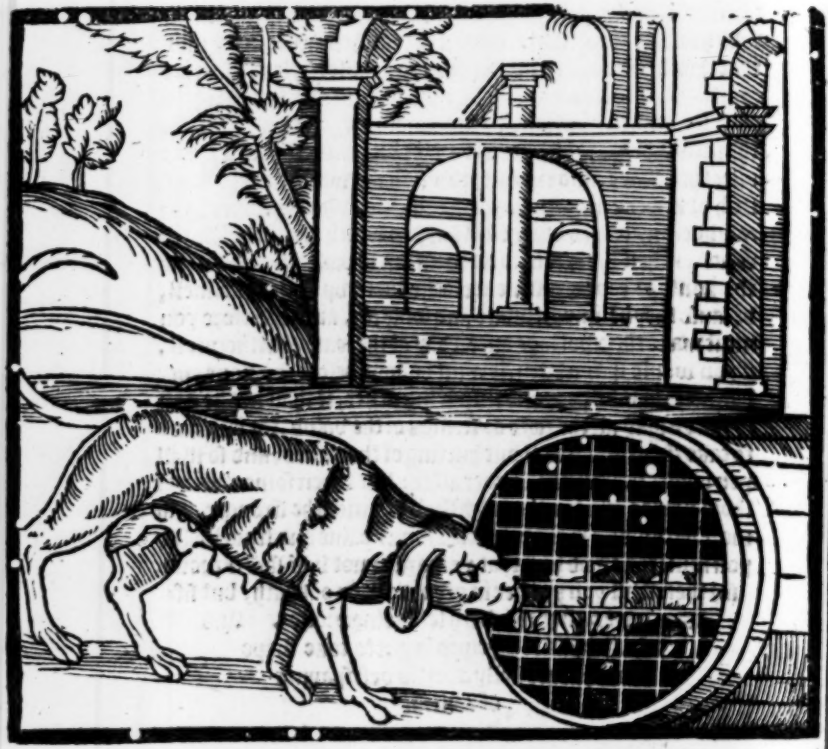
Afterwards, when you see that your bitch goeth proude, attend the full of the Moone vntil it be passed, and then cause her to be lined (if it may be, vnder the signes of *Gemini* and *Aquarius*) for the dogs which shall be engendered vnder those signes, shall not bee subiect vnto madnesse, and shall commonly bee more dogs than bitches.

Also some say that there is a Starre named *Arcture*, and that such dogs as are whelped or engendered vnder that Starre, shall be much subiect vnto madnesse. In like manner you must vnderstand diuers secrets, whereof the first is: that of what dog so euer a bitch shall be lyned, the first time that shee goeth proude, and at her first litter, whether it be by Mastiffe, Greyhound, or Hound, in all her other litters which shee shall haue afterwards, shee will alwaies one whelpe which shall resemble the dog that first lyned her. And for that cause you ought to haue good regard, that the first time shee goeth proude, you cause her to be lyned with some faire dog of a good kind, for in all the litters which shee shall haue afterwards, there will bee some one which will resemble the first. And although now a daies men make small accompt of the first litter, seeing they are of opinion, that the first litter is much giuen to become madde, and are commonly weake and small, yet must you not faile to lyne your bitch at the first with a faire hound, and of a good kind, for if shee should be lyned with a Mastiffe or a curre, the other litters will hold the same race, and yet if you should suffer her to flyp without lyning, shee will pyne away, and with great paine shall you recouer her or make her fat again.

An other secret is, that if yee will haue light & hote hounds, then lyne your bitch with a yong dog: for if shee be lyned with an

an old dog, the whelps will become more beaute, and lesse gallant. And herewithall vnderstand that it is not good to cole a bitch when shee is proud in the water, for the water doth congeale the bloud within the vaines and Arteries, which may cause her to become maungie, or else that shall haue wormes, torments, and grypes in her belly, and infinite other diseases which follow thereupon. When the bitches are lyned, and that they beginne to be sidebellyed, you must not lead them on hunting for diuers causes. One is, because the forces which they shall vse in hunting, do marre and keepe from prospering the little whelps which are in their bellies. Also that in leaping ouer the hedges, and running through the woods, euery least rush or knocke may make them cast their whelpes, whereupon might ensue diuers other euill happes which should be long to recite. Then the best is to let them onely passe vp and downe the house or court, and neuer locke them vp in their kennell, because they be importunate and longing, and therefore you must make them pottage once a day at the least. Furthermore, if you would spay a bitch, it must be done before shee haue euer had litter of whelpes: and in spaying of her, it shall not be good to take away all the roots or strings of the vains, for it is hard to take them away without hurting of the raines, and so shall you hinder her swiftnesse euer after: but when some rootes of those vaines remain, the bitch shall be much the stronger, and more hardy, and shall the better endure paine and trauell. Also you must take good heed that ye spay her not whē shee is proud, for then shall you put her in great danger of death, but fiftene dayes after shee hath left going proude. And when the little whelpes begin to take shape within her belly, then is best spaying of a bitch.

Of the ſeaſons in which it is beſt to haue yong whelpes, and how you may beſt gouerne them. Chap. 8.



There are certain ſeaſons in ẏ which little whelps are hard to eſcape, or to be brought vp, eſpecially if they be whelped

ped in the end of October, because of the Winter and colde which then beginne to raigne, and for that milke and other nouritures which are most mete for them, do then beginne to fayle, and therefore it is then very hard (if they be whelped in such season) that they should escape death, for as much as the Winter hath ouertaken them before they haue force to endure the colde, and though they doe escape, yet will they be small & weake. Another conuenient season for whelpes is in July & August, because of the vehement heate, and the flyes, fleas, and other vermine which then will torment them. But the best season to haue whelpes is in March, Aprill, and May, when the time is temperate and the heat not ouer great. Also it is the right time which nature hath appointed for the breeding of all liuing creatures, as Kine, Goats, Sheepe, and such like, for that is the season most fit for their nouriture. And seeing that whelpes may be bred in all seasons, and that many delight to breede their kind, and to nourish them in what season soeuer they come, I haue therefore thought good according to my fantasie, to giue vnderstanding of meanes how to preserue them.

First, if they be whelped in Winter, you shall take a Barrell or a Pype well dryed, and knocke out the head at the one end thereof, afterwards put straw therein, and set it by a place where there is ordinarily a good fire, then turne the open end towardes the fire, to the end the whelpes may haue the ayre thereof, and you shall feede the damme with good pottage or broth made with Beefe or Mutton.

Then when the whelpes beginne to lappe, you shall accustome them also vnto pottage, but such as haue no salt therin, because salt doth make them dry, and causeth them to become mangy, vnto the which disease they are subiect when they are whelped in winter.

Also you shall put in their pottage much Sage & other hote hearbs: And if peraduenture you see that their haire do fall, you shall then anoynt the with oyle of walnuts & honie mingled together, & keepe them in their tun or pype as cleane as you can,

and change their straw euery day: and when you perceiue that they beginne to go, you shall haue a net made of strong thread, laced with a thong, & fastned about the Tun or Pype, euen as they couer a Swyssers drum, so that you may keep them from going out, and that other dogs do not byte thē, or that they be troden vpon or marred with mens feet. And you must make this pype or tun in such sort that it may be opened when you will. And as touching other whelpes which are bred in Sommer, they must be put in some fresh place whether other dogs come not ordinarily, and you should lay vnder them some hardle or watling with straw there vpon, least the cold or moystnesse of the earth do annoy them: and that straw must also be often changed. They ought also to be in some darke place, because the Flies shall so least annoy them, and therewithall it shall be aso good to annoint them twice a weeke with oyle of Nuttes mingled and beaten with Saffron bruzed to pouder, for that oyntment doth kill all sorts of wormes, and recomsorts the skinne and sinewes of dogs, and keepeth them from byting of Flies and Punayses. And sometime you must also annoint the Bitch in like manner, and put there to the iuice of Borne or wilde Cresseys, for feare least shee fill her whelps full of Fleas: and forget not to nourish her with pottage as is before rehearsed. When the whelpes shall be fifteene dayes old, you must worme them, and eight daies after you may cut off one ioynt of their tailes, in such forme and manner as I will prescribe hereafter in the treatie of Receipts. Afterwards when they shall beginne to see and to eat, you must giue them good milke alwaies hote, whether it be Cowes milke, Goates milke, or Ewes milke: and note, that it shall not be good to wayne them, and put them to keeping abroad, vntill they be two moneths old, and that for diuers causes. One: because the longer they tast of their dammes teat, the more they shall take of her complexion and nature, the which we may see by experience. For when a Bitch hath whelpes, let a mastiffe bitch giue sucke to that one halfe, and you shall find that they will neuer be so good as those which the damme

did

did bring vp. Another cause is : that if you seperate them one from another before they be two moneths old at the least, they will be chyll and tender, and it will be strange vnto them by want of their dam which was wont to keepe them warme.

The signes and tokens which a man ought to regard, in iudging whether the whelpes will be good or not. Chap. 9.

The auncient Authors would say, that a man may know the best whelpes by the dammes teats, and that such as commonly sucked the teats which are nearer the heart of the damme, are the best and the strongest, because the bloud about that place is most liuely and delicate. Others haue said, that they might be knowne by a token which they haue vnder the throat, whereas there are certaine haires like vnto Hogges brittles, and that if there be odde haires, it is a token of goodnesse, and that if there be euen, it is an euill token. Some other haue taken marke by the hinder leggs, by the dewclawes, for if there be none (say they) it is a good token, and if there be but one, it is also good, but if there be two, it is an euill likelyhode.

Some againe, will looke within the mouth of the whelpe, thinking that such as haue the rose of their mouth blacke should be good, and such as arered there, should not be much worth. And if they haue their nostrels wyde and open, it is a signe that they shall be of perfect sent. As to the consideration of other parts of the body, there is no great iudgement, vntill they be three or foure moneths old. Neuertheless, I take them which haue long, large, and thicke eares, and the haire, vnder their belly hard and great, to be the best, and those markes I haue proued and found true. Now because I haue thereof spoken a little before, I will speake none other thing thereupon at this present.

That it is best bringing vppe of whelpes in Villages in the country, and not in shambles. Chap. 10.

When your whelps be brought vp two moneths vnder the damme, and that you see they can feede well, then shall it be good to feed them abroad into the Villages to keepe in some faire place which is neare vnto some water, and farre from any warren of Coneys, for as much as if they haue scarcitie of water, and when they come to be of force, they may chaunce to be subiect vnto madnesse, because their bloud will become

become hote and dry, whereas the water would haue made it colder and moister, and yet would also nourish them better: also if they should be neare vnto warrens, they might breake out and be drawne to hunting amisse after Coneys.

Therefore it shall be best to bring them vp abroad with milke, bread, and all sorts of pottages, and you shall vnderstand that to bring them vp in villages of the country, is much better than to bring them vp in a Butcherie, for as much as they are not closed vp, and that they may goe out when they will to feede, and to learne the tracke of a chace. Also because they are accustomed vnto the cold, the raine, and all euill weather, and are not so soone subiect to running after tame beasts, when they are ordinarily bred amongst them, on that other side, if they be bredde in butcheries or shambles, the fleshy and bloud they should eat, would heat their bodies in such sort, that when they should become great, and that they should runne in chace two or three rayne daies, they would marfounder themselues, and would not faile to become maungie, and to be subiect vnto madnesse, and to run after tame beasts, because in the Shambles they feede ordinarily on bloud, and neither learne to quest, nor to hunt any thing at all. To conclude, I neuer sawe dog come to good perfection (especially to become a good haryer) which was fed and brought vp in the Shambles. [The true reason of all being, that those dogs which feed continually on bloud and stinking flesh, haue their noses and other poars so stopped vp, that they lose their sents.] Addition.

In what time men ought to withdrawe their Whelpes from their Nurse, an what kind of bread and flesh is best to giue vnto them. Chap. 11.

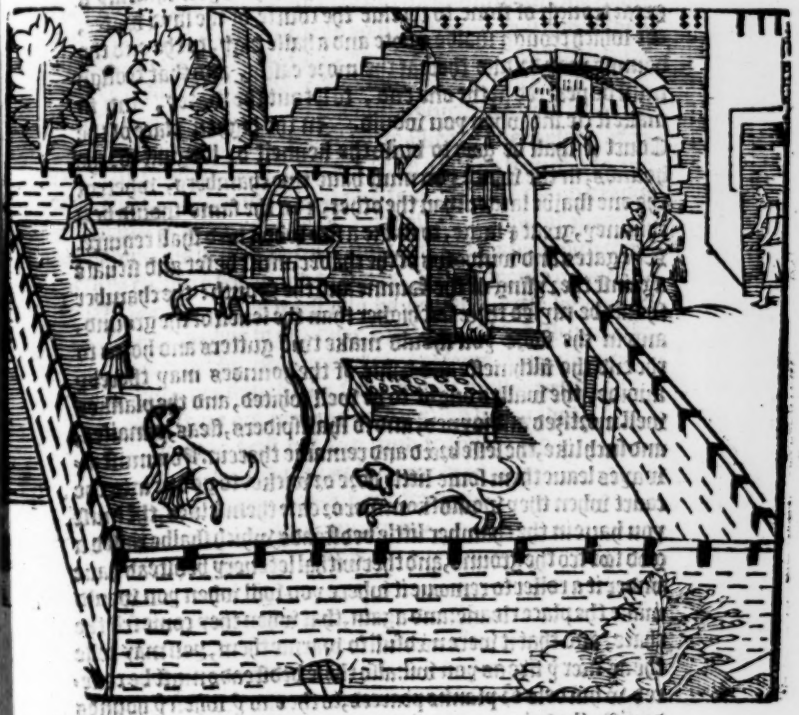
IT shalbe good to withdraw the whelpe from his nourice when he is tenne moneths old, and to keepe them all together in a kennel, to the end they may vnderstand & know one another. There is great difference to see a kennell of hounds nourished together, and all of one age: and an other of hounds gathered

here

here and there: because those which are brought vp together, do better vnderstand each other, and keepe closer together in Cry, than those which are gathered from sundry places. When you haue brought your whelpes to kennell, you must hang clogs or billets of wood about their neckes, to teach them to go coupled, the bread which should be giuen them, should be a third part of wheat, a third of Barly or Otes, and a third of Rye, because being so mired, it keepeth them fresh and fat, and healeth or preserueth them from sundry diseases, whereas if it were all Rie it might make them skoure too much, and if it were all wheate, it would bind them too much, the which would cause many diseases, and therefore it is best so to mixe one with another. Men must giue flesh to their hounds in winter, especially those which are leane, and hunt the Hart: but you should not feed hariers with flesh for diuers considerations: for if you do, they will become fleshly, and giuen to hunt great beasts of chace, and will make no accompt of the Hare: and the Hare also doth often conuay her selfe amongst the heards of tame beasts, to be thereby ridde of the dogs, and by that meanes the hounds might chance to leaue their chace, and to run after the tamer beasts. But Buckhounds and such as hunt the Hart will not so easily do it, because the Bucke or Hart is of greater sent than the Hare, in such sort that his flesh is vnto the more delicate and more greedily desired than any other. The best flesh that you can giue hounds, and that will best set vp a weake hound, are horse flesh, Asse and Mules flesh, as for beefe (either Oxe or Cowes flesh) and such like, the flesh is vnto them of a more lowre substance. You should neuer suffer your hounds to feed vpon any flesh vntill it be stryed, to the end they may haue no knowledge neither of the beast, nor of his haire. I allowe praise pottage made of Mutton, Goates flesh, and the heads of beeues, for such leane hounds as are hariers. And it shall not be amisse sometime to mingle therewith some brimstone, the which may warme them. Hereof I will more amply deuise in the treatie of receipts.

How

How a Kennell ought to be ſeituate and trimmed for Hounds. Chap. 12.



A Kennell ought to be placed in ſome orientall part of a houſe, where there may be a large court level plained, being 80. paces ſquare, according to the commoditie and ability of the Lord which oweth it, but the greater and larger the it

it is, the better it will be for the hounds, because they shal haue the greater pleasure to play thē clues, and to skōmer, through the middest of it, were meet and good to haue a little chanell of good fountaine water, neare vnto the which you shall lay a great trough of stone to receiue the course of the sayd water, the which trough shalbe a foote and a halfe high, to the end the hounds may drinke thereat the more easily, and that trough must be pearced at the one end, to let out the water, and to make it cleane when you would. In the highest place of the Court it shall be good to build the kennell or lodging for the hounds, in the which you must haue two chambers, whereof the one shalbe larger than the other, & in the same should be a chimney, great & large, to make a fire when need shall require. The gates and windowes of the chāber, must be set and situate against the rysing of the Sunne and the South: the chamber should be raysed three foot higher than the leuell of the ground, and in the same you should make two gutters and holes to the end the filthinesse and vrine of the hounds may thereby auoide, the walles ought to be well whited, and the plankes well mortized and ioyned, and so shall spiders, fleas, gnailes, and such like, the lesse breed and remaine therein. You must alwayes leaue them some little doore or wicket to go out into the court when they would skommer or ease themselues, thē must you haue in the chamber little bedsteads which shalbe raised a good foot frō the ground, and therwithall let euery bedstead haue vnder it a roller to remoue it where you will when you would make the place cleane: and again, that when they come frō the chace, and that it were needfull to warme them, you may rolle thē as nere ỳ fire as you will: also those bedsteads must be couered wt hurdels or planks pearced, to the end ỳ when ỳ hounds do pisse, the vrine may draine to the ground. You must also haue another chāber wherein the Hūt may withdraw himselfe kēp his hornes, couples, and other things necessary. I thought not needful to speak of sumptuous chābers ỳ which Princes cause to be make for their houds, wherin there be closets, stoues, & other magnificēces, for almuch as ỳ it seemed to me, to be more

annoyance

anoiance than profitable for the hounds, for when they are accustomed to such heats, being so tenderly and delicately handled, and after shalbe brought to some place where they shalbe euill lodged, or if they hunt in the raynie weather, then should they be ready to marsounder themselues, and so become mangie: wherefore I haue always been of opinion, that when they come from the field, and that they be moyled, it is sufficient if they be well chaffed and layed drie, without accustoming them to such magnificence. And because sometimes men haue not commoditie to haue fountaines or brookes in euery place, it is requisite to make little tubbes of wood or some troughs to put their water in. You must take heed that you giue the no drinke in a vessell of copper or brasse, for those two kinds of mettals are venomous of their nature, and cause the water which commeth in them to turne and to stinke, which would greatly anoy the hounds. You must also haue pretty little binges or baskettes of woodde to put their bread in, the which must be broken and cut by small gobbets in the same, because some Dogges are sometimes sicke and of euill appetite.

Also there are certaine howres and times that hounds will not feed, and therefore the baskets should not be empty at any time, as we haue set in the portrayture before.

Of the Hunt, and how he ought to dreſſe, gouerne, and attend his dogges. Chap. 13.

A Good keeper of hounds ſhould be gratious, curteous, and gentle, louing his dogs of a naturall diſpoſition, and hee ought to be both well ſoted and well winded, aſwell to fill his horne as his bottell: the firſt thing which he ought to do when he riſeth, is to go ſée his hounds, to make their lodging cleane, and to dreſſe thē as the caſe ſhall require: after he hath ſo cleanſed them, hee ought to take his horne and ſound thrée or foure

times

times the call, to the end he may comfort them and call them to him: and when he shall see them all about him, then shall hee couple them, and in coupling them he must take good heed that he couple not the Dogges together, for feare least they fight one with another, and if there be any young hounds, it shalbe good to couple them with the old bitches, to teach them to follow: when they are all well coupled, the keeper must fill twoo great bagges or pockets with small bones, and other good morsels, as fish, or horse fect fryed, fatte roast meats, and such like, then he shall breake all into small gobbets into his bagges, & hang one bagge about his own necke, and giue another vnto one of his companions, that done, hee must take two wispes of cleane straw and put them vnder his girdel, with a little brush or duster to rubbe and dust his hounds when they shall come into the field: the other Huntsmen or varlets which shall bee with him ought to do asmuch. Afterwards euery mã shall take a fayre wand in his hand, and let one go before to call the hounds vnto him, another shall come behind which shall ierke them forwards, and if there be two others, they shall go on eche side, and so all foure together shall go lead the hounds through the greene Corne fields and through the medowes, aswell to feed them, as for to teach them to know their voice, making them to passe through the heards of sheepe and other such like beasts, to accustome them, and to make them to know the: and if there be any dog that is so ill taught as he would runne at a sheep or any such tame beast, you must couple him with a ram or a stout Sheepe, and with your wand you must all to pay him and beat him a good while, crying and threatning, to the end that another time he may know the rate of such as vse it. So must you also vse to lead your hounds through the warrens, and if they couet to runne after the Conies, you must threaten and chastice them, because yong hounds do naturally loue them. When you haue thus walked them in the morning, and that the Sun beginneth now to be high, the Hunt must go into some faire medow, and call all his dogges about him, and then must they take their wisps and brushes, to brush and dust

A Ramme.

dult their houndes as softly as may bee : for sometimes the hounds which hunt in the woods and Forrests do pricke themselues, and catch thornes or haue some scabs or blisters, so that the keepers of hounds hauing a heauy hand in rubbing and tumming them, might gald off the skinne, and rather do hurt than good. And furthermore it were very euill for ỳ hound to lose his hayre or his locks, for asmuch as he is vncessantly trauailed in Woods and Forrests, whereas the rynde, the water drops, and other coldnesse doth fall vpon him continually, and therefore it may suffize to rubbe and courrie the hound three times in a weeke, but Greyhounds ought to be rubbed once euery day. After all these things done, their keepers and huntsmen must teach them to know the *Hallow* as well by the horn, as by the mouth, in this wise.

First, one of the Huntesmen must take one of the budgets full of delicates as before sayd, and go a crosbow shote or further, according as ỳ hounds are yong or well entred: for if they be yong, and haue yet neuer been entred, then the *Hallow* must be made nearer, and they must not be vncoupled because the old hounds may lead them to the *Hallow*, but if they haue been begunne to be entred, then may they go further off and vncouple them, and then when the Hunt shalbe two good Crosbow shotte from his houndes (the which his companions must in meane whyle hold together) he shall beginne to Hallow, and to sound his Horne, and he shall otherwhyles cry : *How, how, how, thats he, thats he, How*, to a Deare. And, *how, how, that, that*, or *there, there*, to an Hare, and he shall neuer cease to cry, to hallow, and to blow, vntill his hounds be come vnto him : when his companions shall heare him begin to hallow, they shall vncouple their houndes, & cry, *lyst hallow, hyke hallow, lyst, lyst lyst*, then when they are come to hallow, the Hunt must take his bagge of victuales, and call vnto them all the delicates, crying and comforting them as the Art requireth: then when hee shall see that they haue almost done eating of their reward, hee shall giue signe or token to his companions that they beginne to hallow, the which (hauing not

stirred

ſtirred from the place where they vncoupled their dogs, and (hauing another budget or pocket full of delicates and dogs dainties) ſhall begin to halloo on their ſide, and to blow their hornes to make the dogs come vnto them: the he which made the firſt hallow ſhall threaten them, and a little beat them with a wand crying againe, *hyſt hallow, hyke hallow, hyſt, hyſt, hyſt*, And when the hounds ſhalbe come vnto them, they muſt reward them with their delicates as the other did, and then after let them couple them vp againe fayre and gently: for if one do roughly handle a yong hound at the firſt coupling, he will not eaſily come againe to the coupling another time. When they are coupled vp againe, they muſt lead them to their Kennell, & giue thē meat, leauing alwaies ſome bread in their baskets, for ſuch as ſhall be of faint appetite, their ſtrawe muſt be changed three or foure times in a weeke at the leaſt, and the Hunt muſt weath wiſpes vpon little ſtickes, and pricke them in the ground to make them piſſe. It is a thing certaine, that if you rubbe ouer a wiſpe or ſuch like thing with *Galbanum*, all your hounds will not fayle to come and pyſſe againſt it: and if perchante there bee no fountaine nor breke within the court of your kennell, then muſt you put your water in troughs of ſtone or wood as I haue rehearſed before, the which muſt bee changed and refreſhed euery day twice. Alſo in extreame heat, Hounds are oftentimes combred with lyce, fleas, and other vermine and filthy things, and for remedie thereof you muſt waſhe them once a weeke in a bath made with hearbs, as followeth. *To make a hound to piſſe at a certaine place.*

Firſt you muſt haue a great kettle holding ten great pots or ſmall buckets full of water, then take tenne good ſtalkes of an hearbe called *Vernine*, & wild *Creſſeyes*, and aſmuch of the leaues of *Sorell*, *Marioram*, *Sage*, *Roſemarie*, & *Rewe*, and let them boyle well altogether, caſting amongſt them two handfull of Salt: then when all is well boyled together, and that the hearbes be well conſumed therin, you ſhall take them frō the fire, & let them cole vntill the water be no more than luke warme, and therewith waſh and bath your dogges one after

another rubbing them softly with your wispes. And all these things are best to be done in great heats, thrice in a weeke at the least: also sometimes when whelpes are lately brought frō their nourses out of the villages, they will dread the waters and dare not aduenture to passe through riuers, poles, &c. To helpe this, the Hunt must chose out warme and hote dayes, in the which about none, he shall couple vp all his hounds, and lead them to the side of some riuer or poole, and put off all his clothes: then shall he take them one after another, & carry them a good way into the riuer to learne them to swimme and abide the water: whē he hath done this two or three times, he shall see that his hounds will not feare the water, nor will make any difficulty to passe or swimme through the riuers and ponds. And in this manner good Hunts shall vse their hounds, for if they obserue all these things aboue rehearsed, it is not possible but that their hounds shalbe well entred & ordred. And oftentimes it happeneth, that hounds do hunt and chase in the raine & frost & other grieuous weather, or else do enforce themselues to passe and swimme through riuers and poles: whē they do so, the Hunt ought to make them a good fire, and to rubbe and dry them, and when they be dry he should frot and rubbe their bellies, to take off the dirt and clay which may hang there vpon, for if they go to kennell wet and moiled with dirt, they should be in danger to marfounder & to become mangie: oftentimes also in running through the hard champaign, or stony ground, they surbate and beblister their feet, and to helpe that, the hunt must first wash their feet with water and Salt, then take the yolkes of egges & beat them well with vineger and the iuice of an hearbe growing vpon the rockes, and called Houseare, thē take pitch brused to pouder and mingle it with twice asmuch sute, and after put your sayd pouder amongst the eggs & iuice of hearbes aforesayd, making them all hote together and alwayes stirring them, and you must take good heed that you ouerheat it not, because the moisture might so be consumed and the substance of the egges would ware hard, which would marre all, but it shall be sufficient to heat it vntill it be somewhat

what more than luke warme, and herewith shall you rub euery night the feet and folds between the clawes of your hounds with a linnen cloute. I will stand no longer vpon this point, hoping to speake thereof more amply in the treatie of receipts.

How a man should enter his young hounds to hunt the Hart, and of the quaries and rewards that he shall giue them. Chap. 14.

When the Hunt hath taught his hounds to know and beleue the hallow, and the sound of his horne, then the galloppers, prickers, and huntsmen on horsebacke seeing their hounds strong enough and about seuenteen or eighteene moneths old, shall then begin to enter and to teach them and they shall haue thē into ỳ field but once a weeke at the most, for feare least they should marre them, for hounds are neuer sufficiently knit in their ioynts and members vntill they be twoo yeares old at the least: and aboue all things, whosoeuer would hunt the Hart at force, must vnderstād three secrets. The first is that he neuer accustome his houds to run a Hynd, nor giue them any quarry or reward thereof, because there is difference betweene the sent of a Hart and a Hynd, as you may see by experience that hounds do oftētimes single that one from that other: and yet hounds are of such nature ỳ the first beast which a man doth enter them at, & that they first take pleasure in, & haue been therwith rewarded, they do alwayes remēberit most, and thereby you may be sure that if you giue them rewards or bring them to the quarry of a Hynd, they would desire it more than the Hart. The second secret is, that it is not good to enter yong hounds within a toile, for there a Hart doth nothing but turne and cast about, since he cannot run endlong, when the hounds are in maner always in sight of him, & if afterwards you should runne a Hart (with dogs so entred) at force, and out of a toyle, and that the Hart take endlong, cloygning him selfe from the hounds, they would quickly giue him ouer: and yet there is another thing which doth more hurt vnto such hounds as are entred into a toile, for if a Hart do turne two or three times before them, they take as well the contrary, as the right tracke, breaking their course, & putting themselues out of breath, and neither learne to hunt nor to quest, nor to do any other thing, but raise vp their heads still to see ỳ Hart. The third secret is, that you enter not your hounds, nor begin to teach them in the morning if you can chose, for if a man do first accustome them to the fresh of the morning, if afterwards they chaunce to hunt in the heat of the day, they will quickly

giue

giue ouer, but you may enter them and reward them in this manner. First, you ought to haue regard that the Hart be in prime of greace, because then he cannot so easily conuay himself nor eloigne himselfe before ỹ hounds, as he would do in May, or in Aprill, because they are heanier then, & cannot stand vp so long, the may you chose out a fforest wherin the *Relaies* be of equall proportion, & for your purpose, after place all your yong hounds together with foure or fiue old haunds to enter them; And then lead thē to the furdest and last *Relaie*, and raise the Hart to be hunted vnto them, with some good kenell of hounds which may kepe him from resting or staying by the way, to the end that when he shalbe arriued and come vnto them, and wareth now weary and almost spent, you may then vncouple your old hounds first, and when they haue well beaten and found the tracke or sent of the Hart, being well entred in cry, you may also vncouple your yong hounds, and hallow them in to old the hounds, and you must haue three good prickers, or Huntesmen on horsebacke at the least, to the end that if there be any yong hound which would carry or hang behind, being opinionate or musing & plodding by himselfe, the Horsemen may beat him well and make him come in to the rest: and you shall vnderstand that in what place soeuer you kill the Hart, you ought to flea his necke, and to reward your hounds therwith vpon the grasse all hote as it is, for so it shalbe much better and more delicate and profitable for your hounds, than when it is cold: you may also reward them in another manner. Take a Hart in nets or stalles, and cleane or split one of his forefeet from the twist of the cleas, vnto the ioynt of the foot, or els cut off one of his feet or cleas altogether, afterwards vntangle him out of the net or stal and let him go, a quarter of an houre after, you may bring all your yong hounds and assemble them together, then take your bloud-hounds and with them find out the view or Slotte of the Hart or Bucke, and follow them with your yong hounds, and when you haue followed them a Crosbow shote, you may then hallow & blowe for your yong Hounds: that done you may vncouple your

yong hounds from the old, that the old hounds may first lead them: and you must haue good prickers and huntesmen on horsebacke in the taile of them to make them hold in and close. Yet another way to bring your houndes to quarry and to reward them, you must haue foure or fiue huntsmen that be good and swift of foot, for else they may rather hinder than further the hounds, and to euery one of these you may giue two couple of hounds to lead in lyames, and when the hounds haue vnlodged the Hart, they may go faire and softly, and not weary their yong hounds before the cry: then when they shall perceiue that the Hart hath runne two good houres, and that he beginning to sincke before the hounds, they may cast off their young hounds, but they ought to haue good regard that they cast them not off when he is at Bay: especially when his head is full sommed, for in that furie he would endanger them or kill them. My opinion is, that the best entring of hounds is at the Hare, for that is their very best beginning, for afmuch as thereby they shall learne all doubles, and turnes, as likewise to know and to come to the hallow, and also they become very tender noled and perfect of sent by accustoming the heate waies and champaigne countries, and afterwards when a man would enter or teach them to the Hart, they will quickly forget and abandon the Hare. Here must be noted, that all hounds ought to be well acquainted with their prickers or Huntesmen on Horsebacke which shall follow them, and therefore it is requisite that when the Huntsmen shall giue them reward, and that they make the Quarrie, the prickers and Huntsmen on horsebacke be there present to make much of them, and to speake to them, to the end that they may the better vnderstand and know them.

The

The Preface pronounced by the Hart.

I Am the Hart, by Greekes *ſurnamed ſo,*
Becauſe my head, doth with their tearmes agree,
For ſtately ſhape, few ſuch on earth do goe,
So that by right, they haue ſo termed me.
For Kings delight, it ſeemes I was ordayned,
Whoſe Huntſmen yet purſue me day by day,
In Forreſt, chace, and Parke, I am conſtrained
Before their Hounds, to wander many a way.

Wherefore who lyſt, to learne the perfect trade,
Of Venerie: and therewithall would know,
What properties, and vertues nature made
In me (poore Hart, oh harmeleſſe Hart) to grow,
Let him giue eare to skilfull Tryſtrams *lore,*
To Phœbus, Fowylloux, *and many more.*

Of the Vertue and properties of the Hart. Chap. 15.

There is a bone found in the heart of an Hart, the which is very medicinable againſt the trembling of the heart, and eſpecially for women great with child.

2 Againe, take the piſſell of an Hart and temper it in vinegar the ſpace of foure and twenty houres, and afterwards dry it, then beat into pouder, and drinke the weight of a French crown therof in Plantine water, and it ſhall heale either man or woman of the bloudy flure.

3 Likewiſe take a Harts head when it is halfe ſhot out, and is yet bloudy, and cut in ſmall morſels, and put it in a great violl or glaſſe, then take the iuice of an hearbe called *Turſome*, and the iuyce of another hearbe called ſpaniſh pepper or otherwiſe *Caſſis*, afterwards you ſhall put the iuyce of all theſe hearbes to the gobbets of the Harts head, and lute and ſtoppe very cloſe your violl or glaſſe, ſuffring all theſe drugs to ſtand together the ſpace of two daies: that done, you ſhall diſtill the in a *Lymbecke* of glaſſe, and the water that commeth therof will be excellent againſt all venomes or poyſons, aſwell of the bytings of Serpents, as others.

4 Alſo the Harts horne burnt and beaten into powder will kill wormes both within the body and without, and will driue Serpents out of their holes and dennes: the gatherbagge, or mugwet of a yong Hart when it is in the Hyndes belly, is very medicinable alſo againſt the byting of Serpents.

5 The marow or greaſe of a Hart is very good for the Gout proceeding of a cold cauſe, melting it and rubbing the place

(where

(where the paine is) therewith. Also the Hart first taught vs to find the hearb called *Dictamus*, for when he is stricken with an arrow or dart, he seeketh out that hearbe and eateth therof, the which maketh the Dart or Arrow to fall out, and healeth him immediately.

Of the Nature and subtilties of Harts. Chap. 36.

It

Iouiare saith that the Hart is right contrary to the Serpent, and that when he is old, decrepyte, and sicke, that he goeth to the dens and caues of Serpents, and with his nostrels hee putteth and forceth his breath into their holes, in such sort, that by vertue and force thereof he constrayneth the Serpents to come forth, and being come forth, he killeth them with his fat, and afterwards eateth and deuoureth them. Afterward hee goeth to drinke, and so the venome spreadeth through all the vaines of his body, and when he feeleth the venome worke, he runneth to chafe and heat himselfe, immediatly he beginneth to voide and purge himselfe, in such sort that nothing remayneth in his belly, comming forth by all the conduits and pores that nature hath made in him. And by this meane he renueth his force, and healeth himselfe, casting his haire.

When the Harts passe the great riuers or some arme of the Sea, to go to Rut in some Ile or Forrest, they assemble themselues in great heards, and knowing which of them is strongest and best swimmer, they make him go formost: and the which commeth next him, stayeth vp his head vpon ỹ backe of the first, and the third vpon the backe of the second, and consequently all the rest do in like manner, euen vnto the last, to the end that one may relieue the other, and when the first is weary, another taketh his place.

Plinie saith, that they can endure to swimme thirty miles endways, and that he hath seen experience therof in the Isle of Cypres, from whence they go commonly vnto the Isle of Cylice, the which is thirty miles distant. Yea and he sayth, that they haue the vent and sent of the Rut from the one Ile to the other. To speake a truth, I haue seen some hunted in Forrests adioyning to the Sea, which haue beene so sore hunted that they launched into the Sea, and haue beene killed by fishermen tenne miles from the shore.

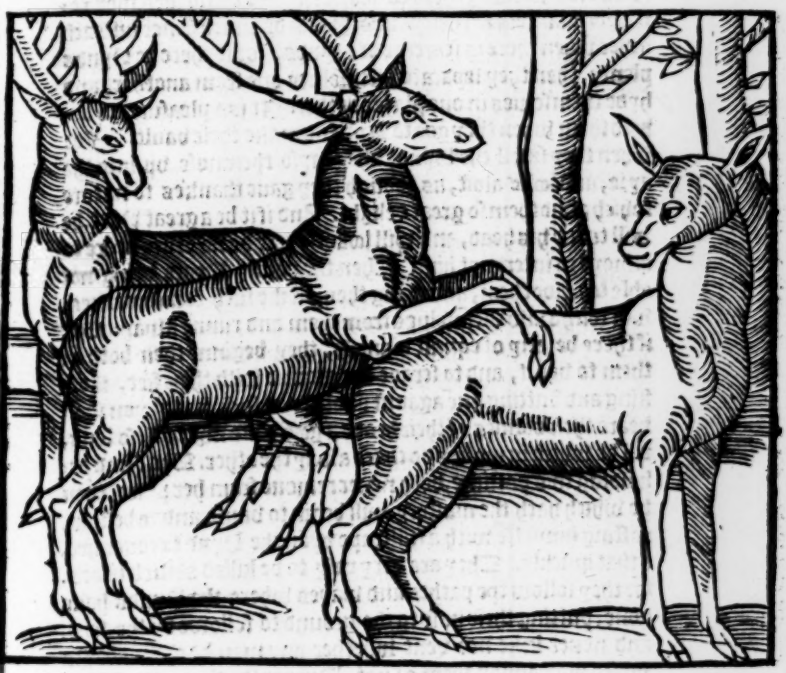
The Hart doth maruell & is astonyed when he heareth one call or whistle in his first. And for proose, when you see an Hart runne before you in the day time, and that he be in the plaine, call after him saying, ware ware, or, take heede, and you shall see

ſee him turne backe for doubt of the voice which he heard. He loueth to heare Inſtruments, and aſſureth himſelfe when he heareth a flute or any other ſweet noyſe. He heareth very perfectly when his head and his eares are ſet vpright, but whē he holdeth them down, he heareth not ſo well. When he is on foot and is not afrayde, he marueilleth at all things which ſeeth, and taketh pleaſure to gaze at them, as a Carter e his Cart, or any beaſt loden with any thing. *Plinie* ſaith, that an Harts age is knowen by his teeth, by his feet, and by his head, as I will declare hereafter in the treatiſe of Iudgment of the Hart. Furthermore he ſaith, that the Antlier and croches of a Hart doe multiply from the firſt head that he beareth, vntill he be ſeuen yeres old, and that afterwards they multiply not but only in greatneſſe, and that alſo according to the reſt and good feeding, or ẏ ſtirring that they ſhal haue. They beare ſometimes more and ſometimes fewer croches, and that is the reaſon that men haue iudged a Hart often, as ſometimes haue bēn ſeen. Furthermore he ſaith that the firſt head which an Hart beareth, is dedicated and giuen to Nature, e that the foure Elements do euery of them take therein a portion. *Iſidore* is of another opinion ſaying, that the Hart doth bury and hide his firſt head in the earth, in ſuch ſort that a man ſhall hardly find it. And to ſpeak a truth, I could neuer find any that were meiued or caſt by their own accord, neuertheleſſe I haue ſeen one that ſayd he had ſeene thē, but therein I report me to that which may be thought. The Hart hath a property, that if he go to feede in a yong ſpring or Coppes, he goeth firſt to ſeeke the wind, that he may find if there be any perſon in ẏ Coppes which may interrupt him. And if any man take a little bough, branch, or leafe, and piſſe or ſpitte vpon it, if he leaue it in the ſpring or Coppes where the Hart ſhould feede, hee will not fayle to find it out, and then he will feed no more in that place. *Plinie* ſaith, that whē the Hart is forced with hounds, his laſt refuge is to come about houſes vnto a mā, vnto whom he had rather yeelo himſelfe thā vnto the hounds, hauing knowledge e vnderſtāding what things be moſt contrary and hatefull vnto him, the which

which I haue ſeen by experience, that an Hynd being ready to calue, hath rather auoyded and eſchewed the way and place where dogs did reſort, than whereas men were accuſtomed to be; as alſo when ſhee would conuay, ſhee attendeth vntill the Starre called *Arcture* be cayſed, and carryeth her calfe eight or nyne moneths, the which are calued in May commonly, although I haue ſeene ſome fall later, according to the nourriture and age of the Hynd. There are ſome Hynds which haue two calues at once, and before ſhee calueth, ſhee purgeth her with the hearbe called *Tragonce*, and after that ſhee hath calued, ſhee eateth vp the ſkinne wherein the Calfe did lye. *Plinie* ſaith moreouer, that if a man take the Hynd immediatly after ſhee hath calued, he ſhould find a ſtone in her body the which ſhee hath eaten or ſwallowed to make her calue with more eaſe, the which ſtone ſhould be very requiſite and profitable for women that are with child. When the Hynds Calfe is great, ſhee teacheth it to run, and to leape, and the coaſt that it muſt keepe to defend it ſelfe from the hounds. The Harts and Hynds may liue an hundred yeares, according to *Phœbus* ſaying. And we find in ancient Hiſtoriographers, that an Hart was taken, hauing a coller about his necke full three hundred yeares after the death of *Ceſar*, in which Coller *Ceſars* armes were engrauen, and a note written, ſaying, *Ceſarus me fecit.* Whereupon the Latine Prouerbe came, which ſayeth, *Cerninos annos viuere.*

Of

Of the Rut and vault of Harts. Chap. 17.



HArts do commonly beginne to vault about the middeſt of September, and their Rut doth continue about two moneths, and the older that they be, the hotter they are, and the better beloued of the Hynds. The old Harts goe ſooner to vault than the yong, and they are ſo fierce and ſo proud, that vntil they haue accompliſhed their luſt, ỹ yong Harts dare not come neare them, for if they do, they beat them and driue them away. The yong Deare haue a maruellous craft and malice, for

for whē they perceiue that the old Harts are weary of the Rut and weakned in force, they rune vpon them, and either hurt or kil them, causing them to abandon ỹ Rut, and then they remayne masters in their places. Harts do much soner kill each other when there is scarcitie of Hynds, for if there be Hynds plenty, then they separate themselues one from another, and hyde themselues in one place or other. It is a pleasure, to behold them when they goe to Rut and make their vault. For when they smell the Hynd, they rayse their nose vp into the ayre, and loke aloft, as though they gaue thankes to nature which gaue them so great delight. And if it be a great Hart, he will turne his head, and will loke if there be no other neare to annoye or interrupt him. Then the young Deare being not able to abide them, and seeing them make such countenances, will withdraw themselues from them and runne away. But if there be any of equall bignesse, they beginne then both of them to vault, and to scrape the ground with their feet, stocking and butting one against another, in such sort, ỹ you shall heare their blowes of their heads a god halfe myle off, so long, till he which is master do chace away the other. The Hynd beholding this passtime, doth neuer remoue from her place, then he which hath the mastery, will begin to vault, and to bellow, casting himselfe with a full leape vpon the Hynd to couer her, & that quickly. They are very easy to be killed at such times, for they follow the pathes and wayes where the Hynds haue gone, putting their nose to the ground to followe by the sent, and neuer loke nor vent whether any man be there abouts which may annoy them or not. During the time of their Rut they liue with small sustenance, for they feede onely of such things as they fie before them, and rather regard the tracke of the Hinds. Their chiefe meat is the red Pushrome or Todestoole, which helpeth well to make them pisse their grease, they are then in so vehement heat, that euery where as they passe and find waters, they tumble and lye therein, and sometimes for dispight, they thrust their heads into the earth: a man may easily know the old Hart from the yong, by hearing him when he

he belloweth. For the elder they be, the greater and more roaring their voice is. Also thereby you may know if they haue bẽ chased & hunted or not, for if they haue bẽ hunted or be afrayd of any thing, they put their mouth against the ground and bellow softly, and yet with a great voice, the which the Harts which are at rest neuer do. For they raise vp their heads bellowing and braying aloud and without dread.

In what season the Harts mewe and take them to the thickets. Chap. 18.

In February and March, the Hart meweth and casteth his head, and commõly the old Hart much sooner than the yong. But if there be any which haue bẽ hurt at Rut, or by any other meanes, thẽ nature is not so strong in him to helpe him. For all his substance and nouriture cannot suffice to heale him, and to driue out his head, by reason of ỹ hurt which he hath. So are there some which losing their stones or pyssels at rut or otherwise, do neuer mewe. For you must vnderstãd that if you geld an Hart before he haue an head, he will neuer beare head. And on that other side, if you geld him whẽ he hath his head or antlier, he will neuer cast or mewe it: In like maner, if you geld him whẽ he hath a veluet head, for it will remaine so always, and neither fray nor burnish. This giueth vs to vnderstand, that there is great vertue in ỹ stones, for through their occasiõ oftẽtimes many men which beare heads of a goodly beame, do yet neuer mew nor cast them. When the Harts haue mewed or cast their heads, they begin then to withdraw themselues, and to betake them to the thicket, hyding themselues in some faire place where there is some good feed and water, vppon the border of some field, to the end they may goe to some pece of wheat, pease, or such like lustie feed. And you shall note, that yong Harts do neuer betake themselues vnto the thickets, vntill they haue borne their third head, which is in their fourth yeare, and then they may be iudged Harts of terme, but very yongly. As also the Boares do neuer forsake their coutes, vntill their

their third yeere, becauſe they haue not the courage, nor their tuſhes and armes are not ſufficient to defend them.

After the Harts haue mewed, they beginne in the moneths of March and Aprill to truſt out their buttones, and as the Sun doth ryſe in his circle or courſe, and that their feed doth increaſe and ware hard, their heads in like manner and their veniſon do grow and augment, and by the middeſt of June, their heads will be ſomed of aſmuch as they will beare all that yeare, at leaſt if they be in good corne country or where good feed is, and haue no hinderance nor diſquiet, and accordingly as the ſeaſon of the yeare doth increaſe the crop of the earth, euen ſo will their heads increaſe in all reſpects.

What is the cauſe that Harts do hyde themſelues when they haue mewed. Chap. 19.

HArts do hyde themſelues when they haue mewed for diuers reaſons. Firſt, becauſe they are leane and weake, by reaſon of the winter paſt, hauing no force to defend themſelues. And alſo becauſe they begin then to find feeding, and then they take their eaſe to reſtore their fleſh & force. Another reaſon is, that they haue loſt their weapõs of defence, ỹ which be their heads, and dare not ſhew themſelues aſwell for feare of other beaſts, as alſo for ſhame ỹ they haue, to haue loſt their ſtrength & beauty. And alſo you ſhall ſee by experience, ỹ if (in a corne field or paſture where an Hart feedeth after he haue mewed) there be any Pyes or Jays, or ſuch birds which chatter at them and diſcouer them, they will ſtreight way returne vnto their thicket, to hide themſelues for the ſhame and feare that they haue. And you ſhall vnderſtand they will not leaue their thicket (vnleſſe men do ſtirre and remoue them) vntill the end of Auguſt, whẽ they begin to war hote, and to hunt after the Hynds. When the Harts that are in couert, do perceiue that their heads do begin to dry, (which is about the xxy. of July) then they diſcouer themſelues, going vnto the trees to fray their heads, and to rub off the veluet.

And

And when they haue frayed their heads, they then do burnish their heads, some against cole heaps, som other against mettal places, some in clay and other commodious things & places to do it in. Some beare red heads, some blacke, & some white, all which colourings do proceed of nature and of no other thing: for it should be very hard for the dust or pouder of coles, or any such like thing to giue them colour. The red heads are commonly greater and fairer than the rest, for they are commonly fuller of marrow and lighter: the blacke heads are heauier, and

haue not so much marrow in thē: the white are the very worst and the worst nourished. All this I haue known by experience of Crosbow makers and makers of Harquebushes, which put it oftē their in worke, who haue told me ẏ the least black heads which come from the Scots or wilde Irish (wherof men bring great number to Rochell to sell) are much heauier than those which we haue here in France, for they haue not so much marow in them, although there is a Forest in *Poictou* called the Forrest of *Mereuant*, in which the Harts beare small blacke heads which haue but little marow in them, and are almost like to them of Ireland. There is another Forrest about 4. leagues from thence called *Chissay*, in the which the Harts beare heads cleane contrary, for they are great, red, and full of marow, and are very light when they are dry. All these things I haue thought good heere to alleadge, to let you know that Harts beare their heads according to the pasture and feede of the country where they are bred, for the Forrest of *Mereuant* is altogether in Mountaines, vales, and Caues, whereas their feed is dry, leane, and of small substance. On that other side, the Forrest of *Chissay* is a plaine country, enuironed with all good pasture and corne grounds, as wheat, peason, and such, whereupon they take good nourtiure: which is the cause that their heads become so faire and well spredde.

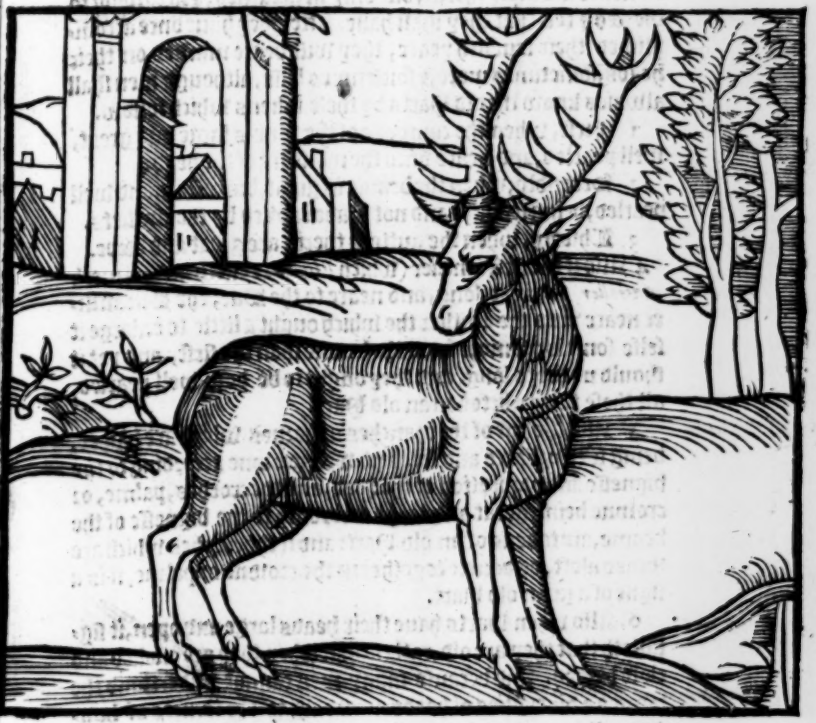
Of

Of the coates and colour of Harts. Chap. 20.

HArts are of three sundry sorts of coates, that is to say, browne, fallow, and red. And of euery of these coates there proceede twoo sortes of Harts. The one are great, and the other little. First of the browne Harts there be some great, long, and side haired, which beare a very high head, redde of colour, faire, and well beamed, which stand vp long before hounds. For all long shaped Harts haue longer breath, & are swifter of body, than the short proportioned are. The other

kind of browne Harts are little, thicke set, and short. Which beare commonly a blacke maine, and become fatter venison and more delicate than the others, because they do more commonly keepe in yong springs and Coppises, than in the high woods. These kinds of Harts are crafty, by hiding themselues, because when they are in greate, they doubt to be found. For almuch as their body will not endure to stand long before the hounds: Somtime they their feed very short, and beate their heads low & wide in sunder. And if they be old and fat in good ground, then are their heads blacke, faire, and well brauched, and commonly palmed at the toppe. The other Harts which are of a fallow coat, doe beare their heads high, and white of colour: Whereof the beames are very small, and the Antlyers long, slender, and ill growne, principally of that sort of fallow which draw vpon the whitish dunne haire. So also haue they neither heart, courage, nor force. But those which are of a lively redde fallowe, which haue lightly a little blacke or browne list vpon the ridge of their backe, and their legs of the same colour, being long and fine, those be very strong, bearing faire and high beads, well furnished and beamed, hauing all the other markes or tokens which I will hereafter declare. Then the Harts which are of a lively red haire, are commonly yong Harts. That sort of coated Harts, should not greatly reioyce the huntsmen on horseback, because they stand vp long, and are of very good breath.

Of the heads and braunches of Harts, and of their diuerſities. Chap. 21.



HArts beare their heads in diuers ſorts & maners, ſome well growne, ſome other ill growne & worſe ſpred, ſome other againe counterfet, & all this according to the age, country, food and reſt that they haue, and you muſt note, that they beare not their firſt head which wee call brooches (in a fallow Deare pricks) vntill they enter the ſecond yere of their age. In the third yeare of their age, they ought to beare foure, ſix, or eight ſmall braunches, at their fourth yeare they beare eight or ten,

at fiue, ten, or twelue, at six, twelue, fourteene, or sixteene: and at their seauenth yeare, they beare their heads beamed, branched, and somed with as much as euer they will beare, & do neuer multiply therin, but only in greatnes, & according to the feed & rest that they shall haue. After they haue once accomplished their seuenth yeare, they will beare markes on their heads, sometimes more, & sometimes lesse, although men shall alwaies know the old Harts by these tokens which follow.

1 First, when the compasse of the Bur is large and great, well pearled, and neare vnto the moisture of the head.

2 Secondly, when the beame is great, burnished, and well pearled, being streight and not made croked by the Antliers.

3 Thirdly, when the gutters therin are great and deepe.

4 Also if the first Antlier (which *Phœbus* calleth and termeth *Antiollet*) is great, long, and neare to the Bur, the Durantlier neare vnto the Antlier the which ought a little to enlarge it selfe somewhat more from the beame than the first, and yet it should not be to long, and they ought to be both well pearled, all these things betoken an old Hart.

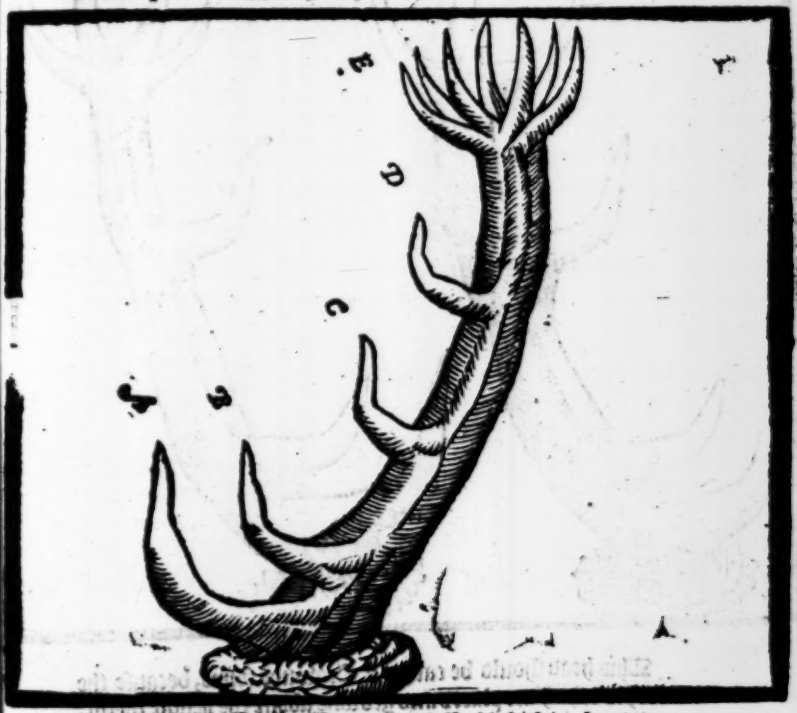
5 Also the rest of the branches or hornes which are higher, being well ordered and set, and well growne according to the bignesse and proportion of the head, and the croches, palme, or crowne being great and large according to the bignesse of the beame, are tokens of an old Hart: and if the croches which are somed aloft, do double together in the crowne or palme, it is a signe of a great old Hart.

6 Also when Harts haue their heads large and open, it signifieth that they are old, rather than when they are croked and close bowed. And because many men cannot vnderstand the names & diuersities of heads according to the termes of hunting, I haue thought good here to cause them to be portrayed and set forth with little explications, to specifie the name of euery branch or part, as here vnder is declared.

The thing that beareth the Antliers, Royals, and toppes, ought to be called the beame, and the little clyftes or streakes therein are called gutters.

That

That which is about the cruſt of the beame is termed pearls, and that which is about the bur it ſelfe in formes of little pearls, is called peacles bigger than the reſt.



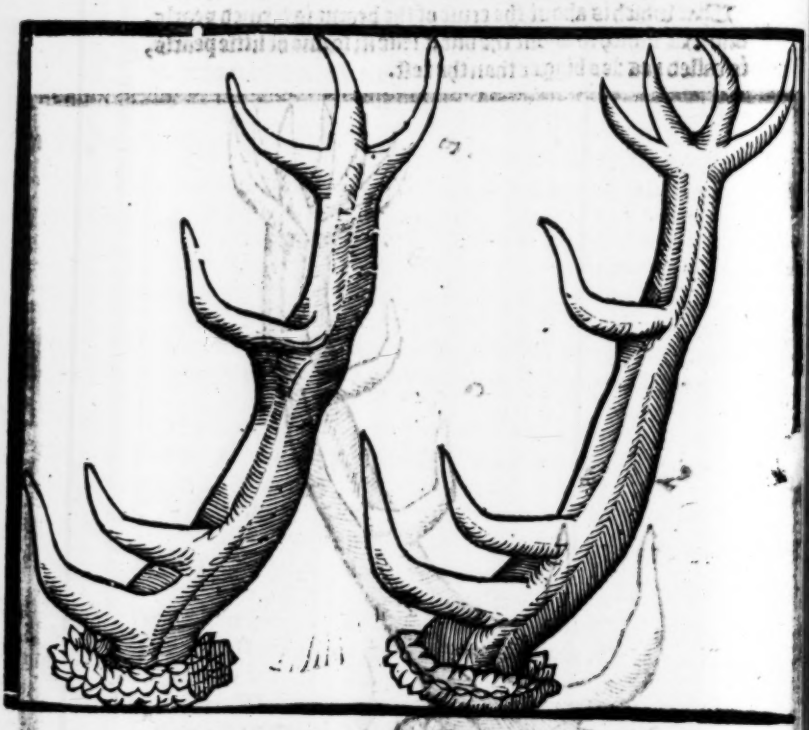
A. This is called the Burre, and that which is about the Burre, is called peacles.

B. This firſt is called Antlier.

C. The ſecond Surantlier.

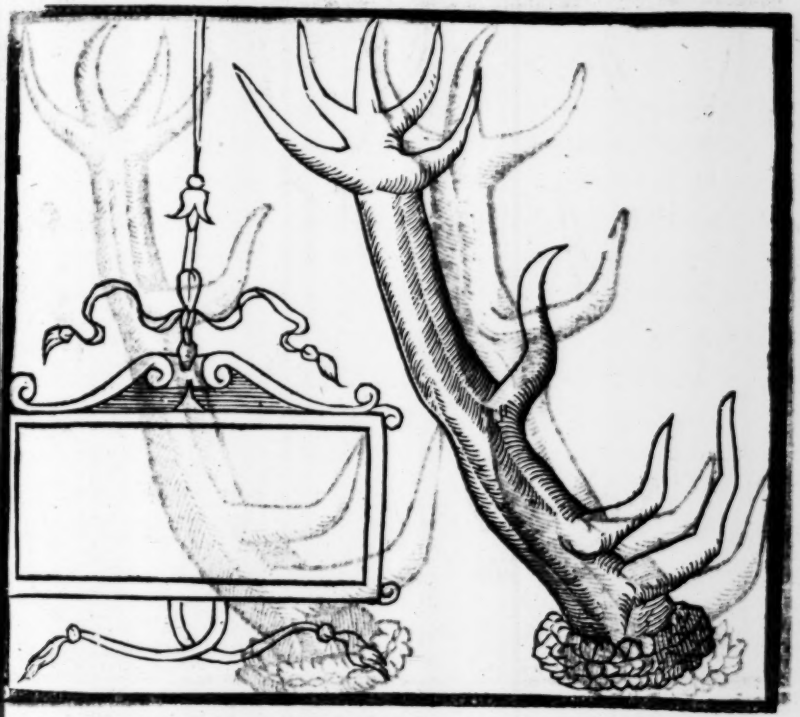
D. All the reſt which grow afterwards, vntill you come to the crowne, palme, or croche, are called Royals & Surroyals.

E. Theſe little buddes or broches which are about the top, are called croches.



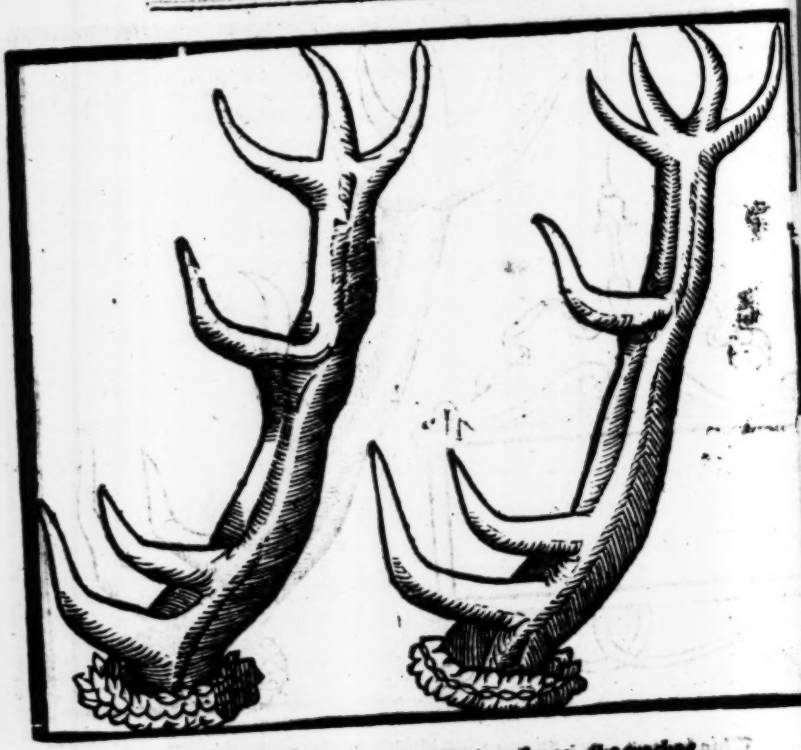
This head should be called a Crowned toppe, because the knobbes which are placed and growne about the height thereof, are ranged in fourme of a Crowne, although there are but fewe such seene now a dayes, vnlesse it be in high *Almaine*, or in *Muscouie*.

This



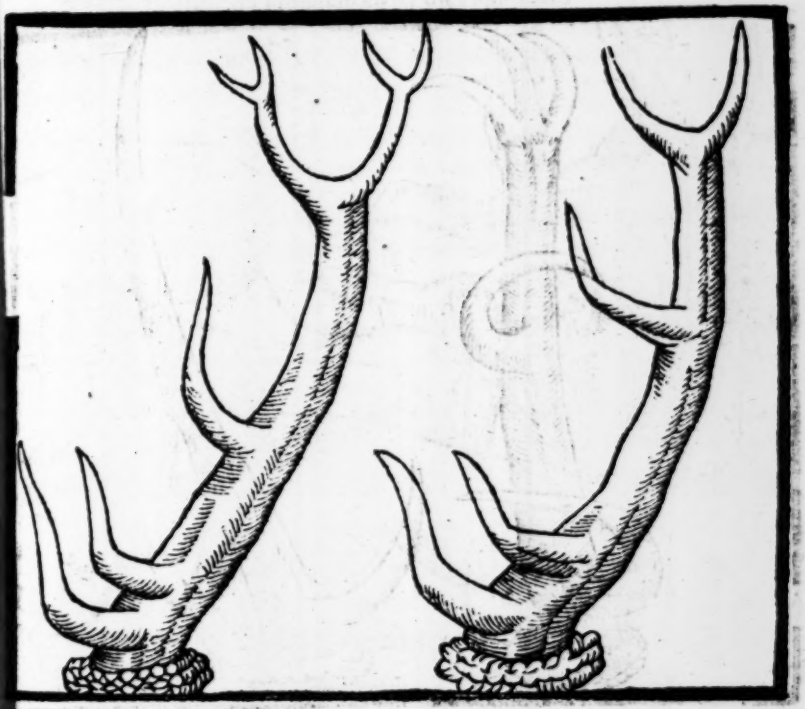
This head should be called a palmed top, because the croches which grow in the top, are formed like vnto a mans hand, and therefore it is to be called a palme toppe.

All



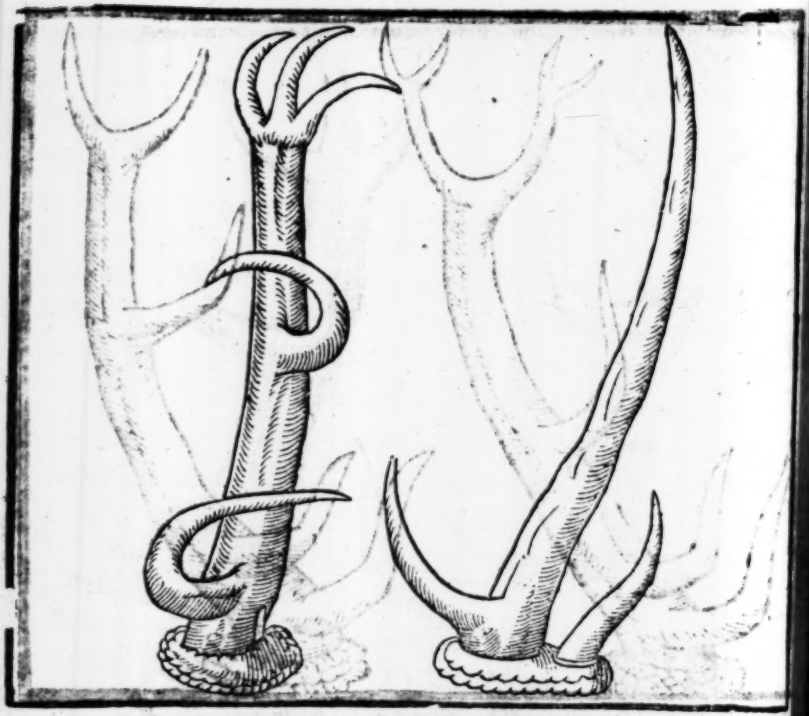
All heads which beare not aboue three or foure, the croches being placed aloft all of one height in fashion of a cluster of peares or of nuttes, are to be called heads of simmy croches.

All



All heads which beare two in the toppe, or having their croches, doubling in manner as these are here portrayed, are to be called forked heads, because the croches are planted on the top of the beames like vnto forkes.

All



All heads which haue double Furres, or the Antlyers, Koials, and croches turned down-wards contrary to the fashion of other heads, as you may see by this present portaraiture, or such like other fashions, are to be called heads onely.

The

The Blazon pronounced by the Huntſman.

I Am the Hunt, which rathe and early riſe,
(My bottell ſilde with wine in any wiſe)
Two draughts I drinke, to ſtay my ſteps withall,
For each foote one, becauſe I would not fall.
Then take my Hound, in liam me behind,
The ſtately Hart in fryth or fell to find.
And whiles I ſeeke his ſlotte where he hath fedde,
The ſweet byrdes ſing, to cheare my drowſie head.

And

And when my Hound, doth ſtraine vpon good vent,
I muſt confeſſe, the ſame doth me content.
But when I haue my couerts walkt about,
And harbred faſt, the Hart for comming out:
Then I returne, to make a graner ſport,
Whereas I find th'aſſembly doth reſort.
And lowe I crouch, before the Lordings all,
Out of my Horne, the fewmets let I fall,
And other ſignes, and tokens do I tell,
To make them hope, the Hart may like them well.
Then they commaund, that I the wine ſhould taſte,
So biddes mine Art: and ſo my throat I baſte.
The dinner done, I go ſtraightwayes againe,
Vnto my markes, and ſhew my Maſter plaine.
Then put my Hound, vpon the view to drawe,
And rowſe the Hart, out of his layre by lawe.
O gamſters all, a little by your leaue,
Can you ſuch ioyes in trifling games conceaue?

Of the knowledge and iudgement which the Huntſman may take, to know an old Hart.

The iudgement of the ſlot.
The iudgment of the poyntes and entries.
The iudgement of the Abatures and foyles.
The iudgmēt of ẏ fewmets.
The iudgement by his gate and walkes.
The iudgemēt by an Harts frayingſtocks.

The which I will declare in Chapters following, beginning firſt with the iudgement of the Slot or viewe.

The

The iudgement and knowledge by the Slot of an Hart. Chap. 22.

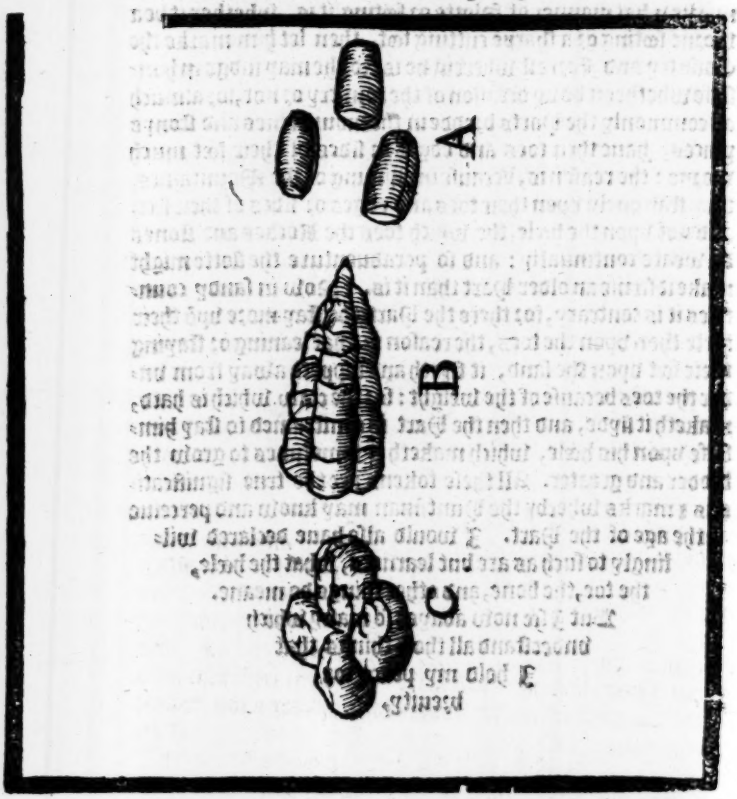
OLd Harts leaue cõmonly the blemishes & tokens which follow. Firſt you muſt loke vpon the treading of his fot which muſt be great and long, and marke that if you find together the ſoting of two ſtagges, of the which that one hath a long ſlot, & that other a round, and that they be both in iudgement of one bigneſſe, yet the long Slot ſhalbe iudged for the greater Hart than the round, for without all doubt his body will ſhew it ſelfe bigger than the other: then muſt you loke to the

the hæle which must be great & large, and the little cliffe or slit which is in the midest thereof and separateth the two clawes, must be large and wide open, the legge great, the bones short, thicke, and not sharpe, the toes round and great: commonly the great old Harts be low ioynted, and do neuer tread double or fallsly, because the sinews which hold the ioynts of their feet and clawes, are well enforced, and do better hold tacke with ỹ weight of their body, than the yong Harts do, for their sinews and ioynts are weake, and are not yet come to their force: and therefore they are not able to sustaine the weight of their bodies, in such sort that sometimes the fot and the clawes are forced to tread awry and to double, and thereby you may iudge them young Harts. Furthermore the old Harts when they walke, do neuer ouer-reach the forefote with the hinderfote, but tread short of it by foure fingers breadth at the least, the which the yong Harts doe not, for in their gate the hinderfote ouer-reacheth the forefot, like vnto a Mule or Hackny which ambleth: hollow foted Harts (if other signes be not contrarie) may be iudged old Harts: they which haue an high and soft pace, in places where there are not many stones, are iudged thereby to be strong, and that they haue not bin much run nor chased. And here you must vnderstand, that there is great difference betweene the iudgements of an Harts Slot, and of an Hynd: Neuertheless when the Hyndes be with Calfe, a yong hunter might soner be beguiled, because they open their clawes wide like vnto an Hart, by reason of the weightinesse of their bodies, and yet the differences are apparant. For if you marke the hæle of an Hynd, you shall perceiue that there is no Hart of the second head so young, which leaueth not a greater and wyder slot than she doth, and therewithall the bones will appeare greater also: herewithall, Hynds haue commonly their fot long, straight, and hollow, with little sharpe cutting bones, otherwise also you may iudge the Hynd by her feed, because she croppeth the springs round like an Ore and feedeth greedily: and contrary, the Hart of tenne doth take it delicately, breaking it off endwayes

to

to haue liquor as swetly and tenderly as he may. And here let the Hunter marke one secret point, which is: when he is in the wood and shall find the slotte of an Hart, let him first marke what manner of slotte or soting it is, whether it be a worne soting or a sharpe cutting set, then let him marke the Country and Forrest wherein he is, for he may iudge in himselfe whether it be by occasion of the country or not, for asmuch as commonly the Harts bredde in the mountaines and stonye places, haue their toes and edges or sides of their set much worne: the reason is, because in clyming of the Mountaines, they stay onely vpon their toes and edges or sides of their set, and not vpon the hele, the which toes the Rockes and stones do weare continually: and so peraduenture the slotte might make it seeme an older Hart than it is. Now in sandy countries it is contrary, for there the Harts do stay more vpō their hele than vpon the toes, the reason is, that leaning or staying their set vpon the sand, it slyeth and slippeth away from vnder the toes because of the weight: for the clay which is hard, maketh it slyde, and then the Hart is constrained to stay himselfe vpon his hele, which maketh it sometimes to growe the broder and greater. All these tokens are the trus significations & marks wherby the Huntsman may know and perceiue the age of the Hart. I would also haue declared willingly to such as are but learners, what the hele, the toe, the bone, and other things do meane. But I see now adayes so many which vnderstand all those things, that I hold my peace for brenity.

Of the iudgement and knowledge by the fewmiſhing of a Deare, and of the tenne in the top, and of old Harts. Chap. 23.



In the moneths of May and Aprill, men may begin to iudge an old hart by the fumiſhing, the which they make in rode croteys: and if they be great, large, and thicke, it is a ſigne that they are Harts of tenne.

In

In the moneth of June, & July they will cõmonly make their fumishing in great croteys very soft, & yet nevertheleſſe there are some will make them hode vntill it be midde Inne.

And from midde July vntill the end of August they make their fewmishing altogether foamy, great, long, knotty, well knod, annoynted, and gilded, letting fall but few of them, the which they should let fall scattered without cleauing one to another, and without little pickes at the one end, and you must marke whether they be very fat and whether the Hart haue bæne in the corne or not.

And these be the markes or tokens by the fewmishing of an Hart of ten, and of old Harts, although men may be deceiued oftentimes, for if the Harts haue had any disturbance, or haue been hurt: then they make their fewmet oftentimes dry, burned and sharpe at that one end: especially at such time as they fray their heads, but after they haue frayed & burnished, their fewmet will lightly retorne to the naturall course: in such case the Huntsman ought well to marke, because the markes to iudge by, are doubtfull. In September & October there is no longer iudgement to be had because of the Rut, and you must vnderstand that there is difference betweene the fewmet of the morning & that of the euening, because ỹ fewmishings which an Hart maketh when he goeth to relieſe at night, are better digested and moyster, than those which he maketh in the morning, because the Hart hath taken his rest all the day, and hath had time and ease to make perfect digestion & fewmet, whereas contrarily it is seene in the fewmishing which is made in the morning, because of the exercise without rest which he made in the night to go seeke his feed.

Of the iudgement of the breach or bearing downe of the Spring or Boughes. Chap. 24.

The huntsman may take knowledge and iudge of the head of the Hart by the breach or bearing downe of the boughs

and branches, all ỳ yere long, excepting foure moneths, which are March, Aprill, May, and June, in which time they mewe their heads, and beare their velvet and bloudy heads, & therefore in that season there is no great iudgement to be had: but when their heads be ginne to harden, you may iudge by ỳ bearing downe or breaking of the branches & boughs, vntill they haue mewed againe, for asmuch as when they enter into the thickets, they lift vp their heads and feare not to breake & beare downe the branches, & therby the huntsman may take knowledge: but when the Harts haue soft heads or in bloud, you can take small iudgement because they couch their heads lowe and flat vpon their backe for feare least they should knocke thẽ against the boughs, and so hurt them: when the Huntsman shall see that the Hart hath his head hard and semed, and that iudgement may be giuen by the entries where they go into the thickets, let him then loke well thervnto, & especially in great spryngs, which haue not ben felled in 8. or 10. yeares before, and he shall see therin by the pathes which the harts do make, that the branches and boughs are bowed and broken or borne downe on both sides, and by marking the breadth of the sayd entry, he may iudge whether it were abroad open head or not: and if there be any place of thicke where the Hart hath raysed his head vpright altogether, or that he stayed to harken (for lightly when they harke, they raise their heads and set vp their eares) then may the huntsman find percase some broken branches, or some bruised boughs, whereby he may iudge the length and height of the beame, & the height of the Harts head.

Of the iudgement of the gate and going of an Hart. Chap. 25.

By the gate & going of an Hart the huntsman may know if he be great and long, & whether he will stand long vp before his hounds or not: for all Harts which haue a long step or pace, will longer stand vp then they which haue a short step, & also they are swifter, lighter, & better breathed, also ỳ hart which

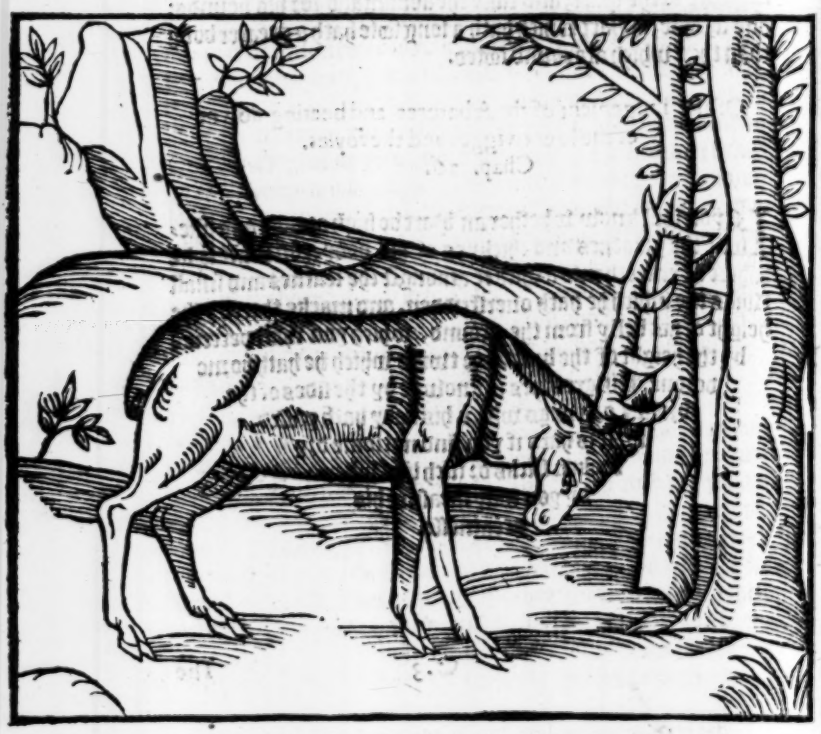
leaueth

leaueth a great slot of his forefote, doth neuer stand long vp when he is chased. By these tokens the huntsman may know the force of the Hart, and take the aduantage for his hounds: and againe, a Hart which hath a long fote hath a greater body than they which are round foted.

Of the iudgement of the Abatures and beating downe of the low twigges and the foyles. Chap. 26.

If you will know whether an Hart be high or not, and likewise the greatnes and thicknes of his body, you must loke where he entreth into a thicket amongst the featnes and small twigs the which he hath ouerstridden, and marke thereby the height of his belly from the ground, which you shall perceiue by the height of the brakes or twigs which he hath borne downe. His greatnes is knowne by the sides of the brakes or twigs where his body hath passed, for it is hard if you find not some dry broken sticks or such like whereby you may measure his greatnesse.

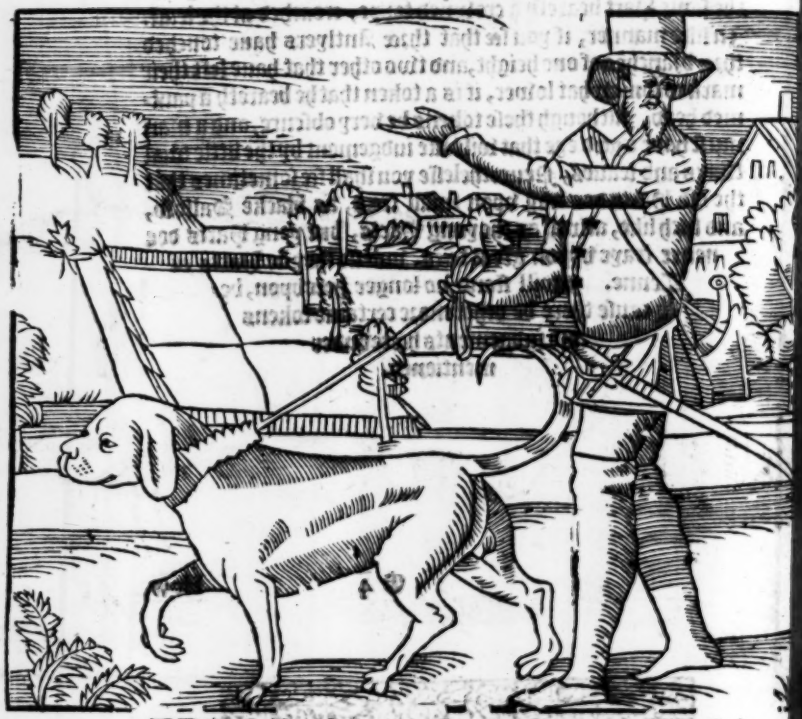
The iudgement to be taken by the places where hee frayeth. Chap. 27.



COmmonly the old Hart's do fray their heads vpon ỹ yong trées which men leaue growing in ſpringes: & the elder ỹ an Hart is, the ſoner he go eth to fray, & the greeter trée he ſeeketh to fray vpon, and ſuch as he may not bend with his head: and when the Huntſman hath found his frayingſtock, he muſt marke the height where the end of his croches or paulme hath reached, and where the branches ſhal be broken or bruiſed and thereby

therby he shall know and iudge the height of the Harts head, and if he do perceiue that at the highest of his staying there bee foure marks bruised at once, and of one height, it is likely that the same Hart beareth a crowned toppe, croached at the least. In like manner, if you see that three Antlyers haue touched three branches of one height, and two other that haue left their markes somewhat lower, it is a token that he beareth a paulmed head. Although these tokens be very obscure, and a man must haue a god eye that will take iudgement by the little smal twigs and leaues, Neuertheless you shall see sometimes that the old Harts doe stay vpon small trees, as blacke Sallow, and such like, as well as the yong Harts, but yong Harts doe neuer staye vppon great trees, vnlesse they be Harts of Tenne. I will stand no longer hereupon, because there be other more certaine tokens and iudgements hereunder mentioned.

How the Huntſman ought to ſeeke the Hart in his feeding places, according to the moneths and ſeaſons. Chap. 28.



HEre will I giue preceptes to all Huntſmen leading their bloudhounds with thē in the Foreſts, how they ſhall gouern themſelues according to the moneths & ſeaſons, for harts doe chaunge their manner of fæding euery moneth, and as the Sun riſeth in altitude, & that thereby good paſturage and fæde encreaſeth, ſo make they change of their fæd. I will firſt begin at the end of their Rut which is in the end of October, following orderly frō moneth to moneth vntil I returne about ỳ moneth of September.

And

And therfore in the moneth of November you shal seeke the hart in heaths & brownie places, wherof they the delight to crop the flowers and tops because those are hote and of great substance, the which doth restore their nature and recomfort their members, which are sore ouer-wearied with Rut, and sometimes also they remaine and lye in such heath and browne, especially when the sunne is hote.

In December they heard together & withdraw themselues to the strength of the Forrests to haue harbonre from the cold winds, snowe, and frosts, and do feed on the Holme trees, Elder trees, brambles and bryers, and such other things as they can then find greene: and if it snow, they feede on the tops of the

the mosse, and pill the trées euen as a Goate will do.

In January they leaue hearding with rascal, & accõpany thẽselues thrée or foure harts together, withdrawing thẽselus into the corners of the Forrests, & go to the good winter pasture & fogge, or to ỳ corne then sprong, as wheat, rie, & such other like.

In February and March they go to the plumpes and tuftes of Colewoorts, or of Hasill nuts or green corne, and in medowes to pigwort, woodbynd, birch, and such like, whereof they crop the toppes. And in those two monthes they mew and cast their heads, beginning to marke what coast may be most commodious for them to take hold, and to harbour in, vntill their heads be growen againe, and then they part each from other.

In Aprill and May they rest in their thickets and holds, in ỳ which they remayn all that season, and stir not much vntil the beginning of rut, vnlesse they be stirred against their wills, taking their harbour near vnto some prettie springs and couerts, wherin there is much yong frytes, and therin they will fæd, as likewise also in pease, beanes, tares, thetches, lyntelles, and such other Sommer corne as they can find neare hand: for they will not stray farre if they find any fæde neare to their layre. Some Harts there be which will beture far to such fæd, and will go out therefore but once in two days. And note you well, that some Harts be so crafty, that they haue two layres wherein they harbour: and when they haue bin three dayes on that one side of the forrest, they will take an other harbour as long on that other side of the forrest. And these be old harts which haue bin sore stirred and put from their fæde, which change their layre, as the wind changeth, to haue perfect vent as they come out of their thickets, what fault may perhaps be in their fæd.

And you shall also note, that in these Moneths of Aprill and May, they go not to the soyle, by reason of the moysture of the spring, and of the deaw which giueth liquor sufficient.

In June, July, and August they go to the springs & coppises, as before, and vnto corne, as wheat, otes, rie, barly, & such like as they may find (but seldom to rie or barly) & then are they in their pride of greace. And let men say what they wil, they go

to

to the water, & I haue ſeen them drinke, but that is more commonly at this time than at any other time of the yeare, becauſe of their diſpoſition, and alſo by reaſon of the great vehement heats which take the dew from the ſprings, when they now beginne alſo to grow hard. In September and October they leaue their thickets and go to Rut, and at that time they haue neither certaine fixed, nor layre, as I haue before declared in the chapter of Rut.

How the huntſman ſhould go drawing with his hound in the Springs. Chap. 29.

Immedi-

Immediatly after ſupper the Huntſmã ſhould go to his maſters chamber, & if he ſerue a king, then let him go to the maſter of the games chamber, to know his pleaſure in what quarter he determineth to hunt the day following, that hee may know his own quarter: that done, he may go to bed, to the end he may riſe the earlier in the morning, according to the time & ſeaſon, & according to the place where he muſt hunt: then whē he is vp and ready, let him drinke a good draught, and fetch his hound to make him breake his faſt a little: And let him not forget to fil his bottel with good wine, that done, let him take a little vinegar in the palme of his hand, and put it in the noſtrils of his hound, for to make him ſnuffe, to the end his ſent may be the perfecter, then let him go to the woōd. And if he chance by the way to find any Hare, Partridge, or any other beaſt or bird that is feareſull, liuing vpon ſeeds or paſturage, it is an euill ſigne or preſage that he ſhall haue but euill paſtime that day. But if he find any beaſt of rauine, liuing vpon prey, as Wolfe, Fore, Rauen, and ſuch like, that is a token of good lucke. [Now though this be an old retayned opinion, yet the wiſe know it is vaine and fooliſh.] Hee muſt take good heede that hee come not too early into the ſprings and hewts where hee thinketh that the Hart doth feede and is at reliefe. For Harts doe goe to their layre commonly in the Springs, yea, and though they were drawne into ſome ſtrong hold or thicket, yet if they bee old crafty Deare, they will returne ſometimes to the border of the Coppes, to hearken or ſpy if there be any thing to annoy them. And if they chance once to vent the huntſman or his hound, they will ſtraight way diſlodge from thence and goe ſome other where, eſpecially in the heat of the yere. But when the huntſman perceiueth that it is time to begin to beat, let him put his hound before him, and beat the out ſides of the Springs or thickets: and if he find an Hart or Deare that likes him, let him marke well whether it be freſh or not, which he may know aſwel by the maner of his hounds drawing, as alſo by the eye. For if he marke the pathes and trackes where the Hart hath gone, hee ſhall ſee oftentimes

Addition.

the

the dewe beaten off, or the foyle freſh, or elſe the ground ſomewhat broken or printed a freſh, and ſuch other tokens, as he may iudge that the Hart hath gone that way lately, and let him neuer marke the ſayings of a meany of dreamers, which ſay, that when a man findeth copwebs within the print of the ſlot, it is a ſigne that the Hart is gone long before. Such people ſhall ſome be deceiued: for many times ỹ cobwebs fall from ỹ skie, and are not ſuch as ſpiders make, but a kind of kell, wch as I haue ſeen of experience of an Hart paſſing by me within one 100. paces, & I haue gone to ſee the ſlot ſtreight wayes, & before I could come at it ỹ copwebs or kells were falle vpon it. So is there alſo another kind of men which marke when ỹ ſlot is full of clere water in ſoft groundr, where an Hart hath paſſed, & ſay ỹ he is gone long before: but they neuer marke whether ỹ ground be ſubiect vnto moiſture or not, & yet they may well know, ỹ being ſubiect vnto moiſture, thẽ the little ſources which paſſe by chanels, vnſeen in ỹ earth, will ſome fill the ſlot with cleare water: which may cauſe a huntſman to be deceiued, and therefore let him loke well to it: and alſo let him not altogether truſt vnto his hound. For ſome hounds will alſo beguile their maſter, & eſpecially thoſe hounds which are quickeſt of ſent: which are not beſt for the mornings, becauſe of the rynges and dewes, & then they draw but ſlowly, making ſmall accompt on their queſt, as though the game were gone far before them: but when the Sunne is well vp, and that the dewe is cleared, and the ſent of the earth is perfect, thẽ haue they good ſent, and do their duty well. Then to returne to our purpoſe, if the Huntſman find of an Hart which liketh him, that hath paſſed that way lately, and if his hound ſticke well vpon it, thẽ let him hold his hound ſhort, for feare leaſt he lapſe: and again, in a morning, a hound ſhall draw better being held ſhort, than if he were let at length of the Lyam: And yet ſome Hunters will giue them all the Lyam, but they doe not well. When he hath well conſidered what maner of Hart it may be, & hath marked euery thing to iude by, then let him draw till he come to the couert where he is gone to: and let him harbour him.

If he

if he can, ſtill marking all his tokens as well by the ſlot, as by the entries, foyles, and ſuch like. That done let him plaſh or bruſe downe ſmall twigges, ſome aloft, and ſome belowe as the art requireth, and therewithall whileſt his hound is hote, let him beat the outſides, and make his ring walkes twice or thrice about the wood, one while by the great and open waies, that he may helpe himſelfe by his eye: another while through ỹ thicke and couert, for feare leaſt his hound ſhould ouerſhoot it, for he ſhal haue better ſent alwayes in ỹ couert, than abroad in the high waies. And if he find that the Hart be not gone out of the ring-walke, or do doubt that he haue drawne amiſſe, then let him goe to his marks which he plaſhed or ſhred, and draw counter till he may take vp the ſewmet, as well made in the euenings reliefe as in the morning: & let him marke the place where he hath fed, and whereon alſo to marke his ſubtilties & craftes, for thereby the huntſmen ſhall know what he will doe when he is before the hounds. For if in the morning he haue made any doublings towards the water, or elſe in his way, then when he beginneth to be ſpent before the hounds, all the faultes, doublings, or ſubtilties that he will vſe, ſhall be in the ſame places, & like vnto thoſe which he hath vſed in the morning, and thereby the huntſman may take aduantage both for his hounds, and for the huntſmen on horſebacke.

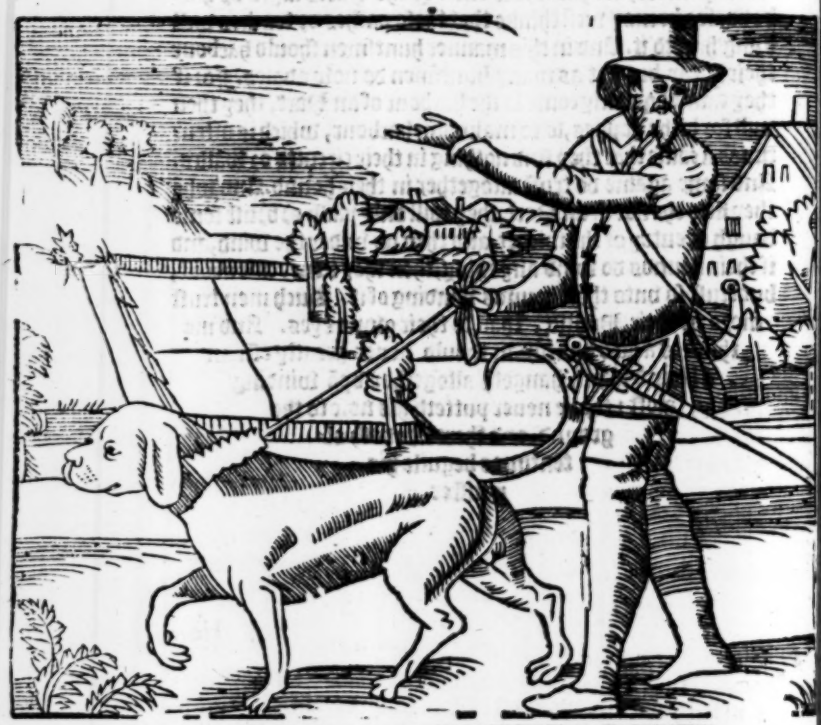
And if it chance that the huntſmen find two or three places where the Deare hath entred, and as many where he hath comen out, then muſt he marke well which entry ſeemeth to bee freſheſt, and whether the places where he came forth againe, were not beaten the ſame night. For an Hart doth oftentimes goe in and out of his harborough in the night, eſpecially if it be a crafty old Deare, he will vſe great ſubtilties, beating one place diuers times to & fro. Then if the huntſman cannot find all his goings out, & commings in, nor can well tell which of them he were beſt to truſt vnto, he muſt then take his compaſſe and ring-walke the greater about ỹ couert, ſo as he may therin enclоſe all his ſubtilties, entries, and commings out. And when he ſeeth that all is compaſſed within his ring-walke, excepting

onely

onely one comming in, whereby he might be come from the ſpringes or ſeeds, then muſt he let his hounds draw hardly, and if it be poſſible, let him draw euen to the Harts layre or harbour, for he may well thinke that thoſe pathes or trackes will bring him to it. And in this manner huntſmen ſhould harbour their Dear, but not as many huntſmen do now adaies. For if they cannot quickly come to the harbour of an Hart, they then will foyle the gappes, ſo to make him harbour, which is oftentimes a cauſe that they find nothing in their circuits or walks. And ſome againe do truſt altogether in their hound. And whē they find the ſlot of an Hart, they will only plath or bruſt ſome bough at entry of the thicket, and then go vnder the wind, and if their hounds do wind any thing, then they neuer caſt about, but truſt ſo vnto their hounds winding of it. Such men truſt more in their Hound, than to their owne eyes. And me thinkes a good huntſman ſhould neuer greatly eſteem a hound which hangeth altogether vpō winding aloft: for he neuer putteth his noſe to the ground, and therefore doth oftentimes begnile his maiſter.

How

How the Huntſman ſhould ſeeke in the ſprings, or feed, to find an Hart by the eye. Chap. 30.



The huntſman ought to loke ouernight in what coaſt the Deare go to fæd, and if it be in a ſpring, then let him mark which way he may beſt come in the morning vpõ a clære wind. And alſo let him chooſe ſome ſtanding in ſome træ on the border of the ſpring, from the which he may behold eaſily all things ẏ fæd therin. In the morning let him riſe two houres before day, and go to the couert, and when he is come neare to the Deares harborroughs,

harboures, he should leaue his hound in some house, or if hée haue a boye with him, he may leaue his hound with the boye, and place him somewhere that he may quickly find him again if he haue nede of him: then let him goe to his trée which hée marked ouer night, and let him get vp into it, loking into the spring, and if he espye an Hart which like him, then let him marke what head he beareth, and let him not stir from thence vntill he sée him go to harboure. Afterwards when hee seeth that he is in the thicke, he must marke the place whereabouts he entred, by some little prety trée or such like thing, that being done, he shall come downe and go fetch his hound: but here he shall marke one secret: that hee goe not about to harbour an hart an houre at least after he sée him go to layre, because sometimes an Hart goeth to layre, at the bordure of the thicket, or els will come backe thither to harken or sée if any thing there be which might annoy them, as I haue sayd before: and therfore the Huntsman should not go so soone. And furdermore, if in casting about the couert, he heare either Pies, Jayes, or such birds wondering, then let him withdraw him and stand close, for that is a token that the Hart is yet on foot, and then let him stay halfe an houre longer before hee make his ringwalke. And when he hath well and surely harbored him, he may go backe to the assembly and make report thereof, and discifer the Harts head which he hath seen, with all other good markes and tokens. And if he haue take vp any of the fewmet, he should put them in his horne and bring them also to the assembly.

How the huntſman ſhould go to ſeek an Hart in ſmall groues or hewts, being priuily encloſed within the greater ſprings in the Foreſts & ſtrong couerts. Chap. 31.

OFtentimes ỹ crafty Deare which haue bẽn in times paſt run and chaſed with hounds, do kẽpe long time cloſe, and come not out of the ſtrong holdes & thickets, and fẽd in ſmall priuie groues and hewts, which haue bẽn lately felled within the greater couerts: and thus they do moſt cõmonly in May & June,

June, rather than in any other season of ỳ yeare: for asmuch as in those moneths they go not much to the water, but content themselues with ỳ moisture of the deaw & the earth, the which suffiseth them: but in July and August when the wood hath deneth, and the heat is vehement, then they must needs discouer themselues & come out of their holdes to goe vnto the water. Neuertheless, in what season soeuer it be, they cannot hide themselues aboue foure dayes, but that they must come out of the thickets, & that for sundry causes: whereof one is, that they will go to see where other Deare do lye, by whom they hope to find safegard: for if they should be hunted, they would flee among them for change, that so the hounds might be deceiued: or else sometimes they come forth to go to their feed. Neuertheless whē they do so, they returne into their holds two or three houres before day. To preuent such crafty & subtile Deare, the huntsman must vse this maner: First when he is in a fayre thicke or couert at the end of a Forrest, and chanceth to find the slot of an hart, being old trodden, as a day or two before, and that the ground is much broken with such old tracks, then he must cast and beat all the out sides: and if perchance he neither find him to haue gone out nor in, either lately, or of old, thē may he wel thinke that he goeth not out, and that he hideth and concealeth himselfe within the thicks: then let him get him vnder ỳ wind, and let him go into the thickes, holding his hound short, creeping as secretly as he can: and if he perceiue that his hound haue any thing in wind, & that by his countenance & gesture it should be like that he is not farre from the hart, then let him withdraw and retyre himselfe for feare least he rowse him, & let him go in at some other side of the wood where it is not so thicke: then if he chance to find any little hewtes or springes priuily copsed within the thicke, where the Hart may feed by night, he may search it fayre and well, & take vp the fewmishings which he findeth. But here must you note one thing, that is, that he may not go into such places, vntill it be nine of the clocke in the morning, because such Harts do sometimes take harbour or layre within those little Copises, to enioy the com-

ſo:t of the Sunne, and about nine of the clocke they withdraw themſelues to the ſhadow ſo: two p:incipall reaſons, whereof that one is, ſo: feare of the Flies and Ho:ſeflies which would to:mẽt him, if he were ab:oade: the other, ſo: to auoyde ỹ vehement heat of the Sunne which would be at none dayes. And the Huntſman muſt take good heed that he enter not ouer faſt into the thicke, ſo: that ſuch Harts do ſometimes take lay:e very neare thoſe p:iuy copiſes, becauſe they are neither feared no: ſty:red. But it ſuffi:eth ſo: thẽ if they be only in couert. And alſo in ſuch ſp:ings, they come out to feed immediately after ſix of the clocke in the euening: and there ſo:e let the Huntſman be content to haue ſeene the ſlotte freſh and to haue taken vp the fewmiſhing: and afterwards let him retire himſelfe as ſecretly as he can, and neuer tarry to marke o: ſee the entries, but carry his hound in his armes with him. And when he is far inough from thence, let him counterfayt the ſhepeheard, o: whiſtle in ſome pipe, leaſt the Hart haue gotten him in the wind and ſo rowze, ſo: if he ſing o: whiſtle, he ſhall enbolden him againe. Afterwards he may reſt halfe an houre o: moze in ſome place by, to the end that the Hart may be the bet:er aſſured, and thẽ let him caſt about and make his ring. And if perchance he cannot find any fewmiſhing, and that the place bẽ ſo thicke of graſſe that he cãnot well ſee the ſlot, then let him kna:le downe, hauing his hound behind him, looking vppon the foyles and trackes in the leaues and graſſe, and if they be well ſtrained let him clappe his hand vppon the Slotte, and if hee find that it be foure fingers b:oade, then may he iudge him an Hart of tenne by the foyles: but if it be but thr:e fingers b:oad, he ſhall iudge it a yong Hart.

How

How the Huntſman ſhould ſeeke a Hart in his feede. Chap. 32.

HEre you muſt vnderſtand that there is difference betweene ſprings or coppiſes, and other ſeeding places, for we call all paſtures, fields, or gardens wherein all ſorts of corne and pot-hearbes do grow, ſeedings: and when an Hart doth go to ſeede in ſuch, we ſay that he hath been at his feede: then the Huntſman muſt be ſtirring early to goe ſeeke the Hart in ſuch places, for aſmuch as the good people of the villages which are about ſuch places doe riſe by the breake of day, to turne their

cattel on field. And therfore the Harts withdraw thẽselues betimes into their thicks: & also the Kine, Gotes, Sheepe, & such beasts will breake the slot or view where the Hart shall haue passed: the which would be an occasiõ that the huntsman could not perceiue it, neither yet his hound could haue sent thereof: and therefore let him in such place be stirring very cawly.

How a huntsman shall go to find out an Hart againe, when he hath been hunted and lost the night before. Chap. 33.

A;

IT happeneth very often that men fayle of killing ẏ Hart at force diuers kinds of ways: sometimes by occasion of ẏ great heat, or that they be ouertaken with night, and many other kinds of wayes which should be tedious to rehearse: when such chance happeneth, you shall thus doe. First they which follow ẏ hounds shall cast a marke at the last path or way where they shall fortune to leaue ẏ chase: that they may thither returne to seeke him on ẏ morrow by the breake of ẏ day with the bloudhound and the hounds of the kennel behind thē: for when there is occasion to seeke an Hart againe, you must not tarry for reporte nor assembly: because it is vncertaine if the chace will long continue, nor into what coast he should be gone: & therewithall that Harts which haue been hunted, do most cōmonly runne endwayes as far as they haue force: & then if they find any water or soyle, they do stay long time therein: and do so stiffen their ioynts therewith ẏ at their cōming out, they cannot go far nor stand vp long, and then also they are constrained to take harbour in any place that they may find, so as they may be in couert, and feed as they lie, of such thinges as they may find about them. When the Huntesmen shall be come vnto the place where they left markes ouer night, they should part in sunder: and he which hath the best hound and most tender nosed, should vndertake to draw with him endwayes in the trackes & wayes where he seeth most likelyhood, holding his hound short, and yet neuer fearing to make him lappise or call on: the other huntsmen ought to take them to the outsides of the couerts alongst by the most commodious places for thē to marke, and for their hounds to vent in: and if any of them chance to find where he hath lept or gone, he shal put his hound to it whouping twice, or blowing two motts with his horne, to call in his fellowes and to cause the rest of the kennell to approche. The rest hauing heard him, shall streight ways goe to him, & looke altogether whether it be the Hart which they seeke: and if it be, then shall they put there vnto the hound which best desireth to draw or to sticke there, and the rest shall part euery man a sundry way to the outsides and skirts of the couert:

and if they find where he hath gone into some likely couert or
groue, then shall they drawe their hounds neare vnto them, &
beat crosse through it: And if there they renew their slot or
view, let the first well consider it whether it be the right or not:
but if he which draweth do perceiue ꝑ it is right, let him blow
two notes to call his companions, and to aduertise the horse-
men that they take heed, because his hound doth make it out
better & better: and if he chance to rowze him, or that he find
fiue or six layres together one after another, let him not thinke
it strange: for Harts which haue been runne and spent, do of-
tentimes make many layres together: because they cannot well
stand on foote to feede, but fall lying: and many yong Hunters
which vnderstand not the cause are oftentimes beguiled:
for when they find so many layres, they thinke it
should be some heard of Deare, that haue lyen
there: and therefore they ought to
loke well about
them.

How

How an huntesman may seeke in the highe woods. Chap. 34.

When a huntesman shall seeke for an Hart in an high wode, let him first haue respect to two things, that is, the season and the thicks or other couerts of the Forrest. For if it be in the heat of yeare, these horseflies, gnattes, and such like, will driue the Deare out of the high wod: and then they disperse thẽselues into little thickets or groues which are neare vnto good seed. There are Forrests of sundry sorts: some be strong

ſtrong of holts of Holme trées. Some other haue thicke tuftes of white thorne. And ſome are enuyroned with ſpryngs & coppiſes. Wherfore the huntſman muſt gouerned accordyng to the couerts which he findeth. For ſomewhiles Harts do lye in the tuftes of white Thorne, vnder ſome little tree in manner wide open. Sometimes vnder ỹ great trees in the high woods. And ſometimes in the borders or ſkirts of the Forreſt, in ſome little groues or coppiſes. And therefore in ſuch great couerts or high woods, a huntſman muſt make his ring-walke great or little, accordyng to the holdes. For if a man driue an Hart into the high wood, it will be hard to harbour him or to come neare him. And therefore if the huntſman do dwell, he ſhall neuer make report of a Stagge or Hart harbored in ſuch places. But I will ſpeake no more of high woods, for me thinkes men take ſuch order for high woodes now adayes, that before many yeares paſſe, a huntſman ſhall not be combered with ſeking or harboring an Hart in high woods.

Of

Of the place where and how an aſſembly ſhould be made, in the preſence of a Prince, or ſome honourable perſon.

Who list (by me) to learne, Assembly for to make,
For Keyser, King, or comely Queene, for Lord or Ladies sake:
Or where, and in what sort it should prepared be,
Marke well my words, and thanke me then, for thankes I craue in fee.
The place should first be pight, on pleasant gladsome greene,
Yet vnder shade of stately trees, where little sunne is seene:
And neare some fountaine spring, whose christall running streames,
May helpe to cole the parching heate, ycaught by *Phœbus* beames.
The place appoynted thus, it neither shall be clad,
With Arras nor with Tapystry, such paltry were too bad:
Ne yet those hote perfumes, whereof high Courtes do smell,
May once presume in such a place, or Paradise to dwell.
Away with fayned freshe, as broken boughes or leaues,
Away, away, with forced flowers, ygathred from their graues:
This place must of it selfe, afforde such sweete delight,
And eke such shewe, as better may content the greedy sight:
Where sundrie sorts of hewes, which growe vpon the ground,
May seeme (indeede) such Tapystry, as we (by art) haue found.
Where freshe and fragrant flowers, shall need no courtiers coste,
To dande himselfe with Spuet, Muske, & many an ointment loste.
Where sweetest singing byrdes, may make such melodye,
As *Pan*, nor yet *Apollos* arte, can sounde such harmony.
Where breath of westerne windes, may calmely yeld content,
Where casements neede not opened be, where ayre is neuer pent.
Where shade may serue for shryne, and yet the Sunne at hande,
Where beautie neede not quake for colde, ne yet with Sunne be tande.
In fine and to conclude, where pleasure dwels at large,
Which Princes seeke in Palaces, with payne and costly charge.
When such a place once found, the Butler first appeares,
He shall be formost doctor their, and stande before his peares:
And with him shall he bring, (if companie be great)
Some wagons, cartes, some Mules or iades yladen till they sweate.
With many a medicine made for common queynt diseases,
As thirstie throates, and tryppling tongs, whome *Bacchus* pype appeases.
Whese little pinching pots, which Pothecaries vse,
Are all to fine, fye fye on such, they make men but to muse.

My

My Doctor brings his drugs, to counterpase all quarrels,
In Kilderkins and Firkins full, in Bottles and in Barrels,
And yet therein he brings, (I would you wist it well,)
No rotten drummes, but noble wine, which makes mens harts to swell.
And downe he doth dismount, his things for to addresse,
His flagons in the fountaine faire, are placed more & lesse.
Or if such fountaines fayle, my Doctor hath the skyll,
With sande and Campher for to coole, his potions at his will.
That doone: he spreads his cloth, vpon the grassie banke,
And sets to shew his deynty drinkes, to winne his Princes thanke.
Then comes the captaine Cooke, with many a warlike wight,
Which armor bring and weapons both, with hunger for to fight.
You some also set forth, vpon a manly mynde,
To make some meanes, a quarrell with my Doctor for to finde.
For whiles cold loynes of Veale, cold Capon, Beefe and Goose,
With Pygeon pyes, and Mutton cold, are set on hunger loose,
And make the forlorne hope, in doubt to scape full hard,
Then come to giue a charge in flanck (else all the mart were marde.)
First Neates tongs powdred well, and Gambones of the Hogge,
Then Sausages and sauery knackes, to set mens minds on gogge.
And whiles they skyrmish thus, with fierce and furious fight,
My Doctor clearkely turnes the Tappe, and goeth beyond them quight.
For when they be so trapt, enclosed round about,
No boote preuailes, but drincke like men, for that must helpe them out.
Then King or comly Queene, then Lord, and Lady looke,
To see which side will beare the bell, the Butler or the Cooke.
At last the Cooke takes flight, But Butlers still abyde,
And sound their Drummes and make retreate, with bottles by their side.
Herewith to stint all strife, the huntsmen come in hast,
They licence craue of King or Queene, to see their battell plast.
Which graunted and obtaind, they set on such as liue,
And fiercely fight, till both be forst, all armour vp to giue,
And home they go dispoyld like simple sakelesse men,
No remedie but trudge apace, they haue no weapons then.
The field thus fought and doue, the huntsmen come againe,
Of whome some one vpon his knee, shall tell the Prince full playne,

This

This little lesson here, which follow'n nert in place, (Grace.
Forgiue me (King) which am to bold, to speake vnto your

My Liege forgiue the boldnesse of your man,
Which comes to speake, before your Grace him call,
My skyll is small: yet must I as I can,
Presume to preach, before these Barons all,
And tell a tale, which may such minds appall
As passe their dayes in slouthfull idlenesse,
The first foule nourse to worldly wickednesse.

Since golden time, (my Liege) doth neuer stay,
But fleeth still about with restlesse wings,
Why doth your Grace, let time then steale away.
Which is more worth, than all your worldly things:
Beleiue me (liege) beleiue me mighty kings,
One onely houre (once lost) yeeldes more annoy,
Than twenty dayes can cure with myrth and ioy.

And since your Grace determinde by decree,
To hunt this day, and recreate your mind,
Why sit you thus and lose the game and glee
Which you might heare? why ryngeth not the wynd,
With hornes and hounds, according to their kind?
Why sit you thus (my Liege) and neuer call,
Our hounds nor vs, to make you sport withall?

Perchance the sight, which sodenly you saw,
Ere whyles betwéen those ouer-bragging bloods,
Amaide your mind, and for a whyle did draw
Your noble eyes, to settle on such suddes.
But pereleslle Prince, the mixture of such muddes,
Is much too grosse and homely for your Grace,
Behold them not, their pleasures but be base.

Behold vs here, your true and trusty men,

Your

Your hunts, your hyndes, your swaynes at all allayes,
Which ouerthrow them, (being three to tenne)
And now are prest, with bloudhounds and relayes,
With hounds of cry, and hounds well worthy praise,
To rowze, to runne, to hunt and hale to death,
As great a Hart as euer yet bare breath.

This may be seen, (a Princes sport indeed)
And this your Grace shall see when pleaseth you:
So that vouchsafe, (O noble King) with speede,
To mount on horse, that others may ensue,
Untill this Hart be rowsde, and brought to view,
Then if you find that I haue spoke amisse,
Correct me King: (till then) forgiue me this.

Afterwards when all the huntsmen be come together, they shall make their sundry reports, & present their fewmishings vnto ỹ Prince or master of ỹ game in field, one after another, euery man rehearsing what he hath seene. And when ỹ Prince or other cheife hath hard thẽ and seene their fewmishings, he or shẽ may then chose which of the Harts he will hunt, & which he or she thinks most likely to make him or her best sport. And telling his or her mind to him that harbored the Hart, the same huntsman shal go backe to his blemishes immediatly. But for the better declaration and expressing of all these thinges, I haue heare set down a report made by a huntsman to a Prince vpon sight of Slot, view, entry, ports, abatures, fewmishings, and such other tokens. And for the better encouraging of such huntsmen as painfully doe rise earely and late, to make their Lord and Master passime, I haue set it downe in such termes as I can, desiring all Masters of Venerie and olde huntsmen, to beare with my boldenesse in vttering of my simple knowledge.

The

The report of a Huntesman vpon the sight of an Hart, in pride of greace. Chap. 36.

BEefore the King, I come report to make,
Then hush and peace, for noble *Trustrames* sake.
From out my horne, my sewments first I drawe,
And then present, on leaues, by Hunters lawe:
And thus I say: my Liege, behold and see
An Hart of tenne, I hope he harbored bee.
For if you marke, his sewmets euery poynt,
You shall them find, long, round, and well annoynt,
Knottie and great, without prickes or eares,
The moystnesse shewes, what vewson he beares.
Then if the Prince demaund what head he beare,
I answere thus, with sober words and cheare:
My Liege I went, this morning on my quest
My hound did sticke, and semd to vent some beast.
I held him short, and drawing after him,
I might behold the Hart was seeding trym,
His head was high, and large in each degree,
Well paulmed eke, and semd full sound to be.
Of colour browne, he beareth eight and tenne,
Of stately height, and long he semed then.
His beame semd great, in good proportion lod,
Well burred and round, well pearled neare his head.
He semed sayre, twene black and berrie brounde
He semes well fed, by all the signes I found.
For when I had, well marked him with eye,
I stept aside, to watch where he would lye.
And when I so had wayted full an houre,
That he might be, at layre and in his bowre,
I cast about, to harbour him full sure.
My hound (by sent) did me thereof assure.
Entring the thick, these sewmets did I spy.
Which I toke vp, and blemished thereby.
In priuie pathes I walkt, and (creeping throw).
I found the slot, of other Harts vnow.

Both

Both yong and old I found of euery ſize,
But as for him I hope that ſtill he lyes:
So that your Grace (by likelyhood) may him find,
He harbored is according to my mind.

Then if he aſke what ſlot or view I found,
I ſay the ſlot or view was long on ground,
The toes were great, the ioyntbones round and ſhort,
The ſhinne bones large, the dew-clawes cloſe in port:
Short iointed was he, hollow footed eke,
An Hart to hunt as any man can ſeeke.

Of the words and termes of Hunting which the huntſman ought to vnderſtand when hee ſhall make his reports, and when he ſhall ſpeake before good maſters of Venerie. Chap. 37.

I Haue thought good here to declare ỹ termes and words of Venery, & how a yong huntſman ſhould ſpeake before the Maſters of the game. Firſt, it is conuenient that an huntſman be well ſtayed and temperate in his ſpeech: for al hunters which haue regard to the pleaſure of their Venerie ought to bee ſober & modeſt in talke. But at theſe dayes they take more delight in emptying of the bottles, than they haue regard to their tongs. But if a yong huntſman chance to light in company with elder maſters, and that they aſke him how hee calleth the ordure of an Hart, Raindeare, Gote, or fallow deare, he ſhall anſwere that they are to be called the fewmet, or fewmiſhings, and that al beaſts which liue of browſe ſhall haue the ſame tearm in that reſpect. But in beaſts of rauine or prey, as the bore, the beare, & ſuch like, they ſhall be called the Leſſes. And of Hares and coneys they are called Croteys. Of other vermine or ſtinking

chaſes, as Foxes, Badgers and ſuch like, they are called the feance, of the Otter they are called the Spraynts. Afterwards if one aſke him how he wil terme the feeding of an Hart or ſuch like, in teems of Venery he ſhal ſay that it is called the fæd of a Deare. As to ſay: *Lo here you may ſee where a Deere hath taken his feed.* Of Boares and ſuch like, you ſhall ſay the feeding, as to ſay, lo here hee hath fed, &c. So is there great difference between the fet of preying beaſts, and the fet of a Deare. For in beaſts of prey & ravine, as Beare & Boare, &c. they are called traces. But the foting or tracke of a Deare, as Hart, Bucke, Raindeare, & Goat, they are called the view & the flot. Alſo there is difference betweene the Freyth & the Fell. The Fels are vnderſtood the mountains, vallyes, and paſtures with corne, and ſuch like. The Frythes betoken the ſprings and coppyſes. And if a Deare doe fæd abroad out of the woods, you ſhall ſay that he fed in the Fels, otherwiſe in the Frythes. A yong hunter hath alſo to conſider the difference betweene theſe wordes, Wayes & Trenches. For by the firſt, is ment the hie and beaten wayes on the out ſide of a wood or foreſt, and ſuch alſo as lie through ſuch woods being cõmonly beaten & trauelled. And by this word Trench is vnderſtood euery ſmall way, not ſo cõmonly vſed. And therefore if the huntſmen do ſay, the Hart is gone down the way, it is to bee vnderſtood that he ment the high beaten way. But when he hath taken ſom other by-path or way into the wood or Foreſt, then a huntſman will ſay, hee is gone down that trench, &c. So is there alſo difference betweene a Trench & a path. For trenches as I ſay, bee wayes & walks in a wood or foreſt. But paths are any place where a Deare hath gone, and left view or flot eyther long before or freſh and new. As touching blemiſhes, they are the markes which are left to know where a Deare hath gon in or out. And they are litle bows plaſhed or broke, ſo ỹ they hang downward For any thing that is hung vp, is called a ſewel. And thoſe are vſed moſt cõmonly to amaze a Deare, & to make him refuſe to paſſe wher they are hãged vp. Whẽ a huntſman goeth to rouze a deare, as to vnharbor a hart or ſo, he ſhal ſay to his hound when he calleth him off, *There boy there, to him, to him, to him.* But if it

were

were to a Boze or such like, he shal speake in ỹ plural nũber & say, *To the, to the, &c.* Whẽ a Hart hath fed in ỹ Frels, he is cõmonly wet with dew, & wil not go to his laỹze, vntil he be dzied in the Sun or otherwise, & then cõmonly he lyeth downe vpon his belly in some opẽ place, & rowzeth him when he ryseth. That place hath with vs no pzoper name, but only to say: here ỹ Hart hath dzied & rowzed himself. The places where an hart or any other Deare lieth by day, are called laỹzes. But ỹ lying places of Bozes & such like, are called dennes, and of a Fox the kennell. Afterwards, when a huntsman commeth to make his repozt, he shal say altogether what he hath seen & found. And if he found nothing but view or slot, & be demanded what maner of view or slot it was, he shall by rehearsall tell & describe what maner of slot or view it was, as to say, a short or a long fot, with such and such markes. The like repozt shall he make of his pozts & entries: but if his hap were to haue seen the Hart or Deare, & had leysure to marke him, then if he be demanded what maner of Deare it was, & what head he beareth, he may answer first: he was of such, or such a coate, as fallow, brown, blacke, or dun, and consequently of such and such a body, bearing a high or lowe head, accozding as he hath seen. And if the Deare be false marked, as bearing sir Antliers or croches on ỹ one side, and seuen on the other, then shall the huntsman say: he beareth fourteen false marked, for ỹ moze doth always include the lesse. And if he perceiue ỹ the Deare beare a faire high head big beamed, the Antliers neare & close to his head, & well spzed accozding to the height, then may he say, that he beareth a faire head, wel spzed, & wel marked in all points, & palmed, crowned or crochet accozding as he saw it. And likewise he may name how many it was in the top, as an Hart of x. xiii. xvi. or so forth. And if any demaund him if he iudged by the head whether the Hart were an old Hart or not, and how he knoweth, he may answer, that he iudgeth by the burre which was great and well pearled, set close to the head of the Deare. And also by the Antliers which were great, long, and neare to the bur, and accozdingly by the tokens heretofoze rehearsed.

The clawes which hang behind of a Deare or of a Goate, and such like are called dew-clawes. As to say when you find the slot or view deepe, so as the print of them may bee seen, behold here he hath left view of his dew-clawes. Of a Boare they are called the gards. If a huntsman find view or slot whereby he iudgeth not that it is a great or an olde Deare, he may say it is likely to be of an Hart of ten, or of an Hart of the first head. But if he find Slot that seeme of a great Deare, he may say, a hart of ten without any addition of words. And if hee iudge him to bee a very old deare, hee may then say an Hart of ten, and so he was long since. And the greatest prayse that he can giue a Deare, shall bee to say, A great old Hart or Deare.

And of a Boare, when he forsaketh the Sounder, and feedeth alone, he shall be called a Sanglier going into the third yeare. The next yeare he shalbe called a Sanglier of three years old. The next year after that, he is called a Sanglier chaseable: the greatest prayse that can be giuen him, is to say, A great Boare not to be refused. Of fallow beastes, the company is called a heard, and of blacke beasts, it is called a rout, or a Sounder.

A Hart belloweth, a Bucke groneth or croyneth, and a Roebucke belleth when they goe to Rut. A Hart goeth to the slep at none in the heat of the day to keepe him from the flie. An Hart breaketh where he leaueth Slot or view. When hee leapeth into the water and commeth out again the same way, then he proffereth. If he passe through the water, he taketh soyle, & where he commeth out, you shall say that he breaketh water. And after that you may call him an *Hart defowlant* the water.

An Hart or a Bucke is slayed, a Hare stripped, & a Fox or such like vermine are raysed. An Hart and a Bucke likewise reared, rowzed, and vnharbored. An Hare started, and a Fox vnkennelled.

How to set Relayes. Chap. 38.

RElayes must be set according to the seasons & growth of springs. For in winter, whē the harts head is hard, they keepe

keepe the strong coucrts and thickets. And in spring time when their heads are tender, they keepe in yong fryths & coppyses, & in the weakest coucrts that they can find for fear least they should knocke and hurt their heads against the boughes. And therefore it is requisite to set men abroad which are brought vp in hunting, and vnderstand well their aduantages, and vō them a good pricker or huntsman on horsebacke, mounted vpō a good curtall which should be lightly clad, hauing good bootes and high, with an horne about his necke. *Phœbus* saith, that they ought to be clad de in greene when they hunt the Hart or Bucke, & in tuffet when they hunt the Boze, but that is of no great importance, for I remit the colors to the fantasies of mr. These horsemen should go ouer night to their maisters Chamber, or if they serue a Prince, to the maisters of the games or his Lieutenants, to know which of them shall follow the kennell, & which shall be for the Relayes, and in which Relayes & where they shall bestow themselues, and what hounds they shall lead with them, what helpes and varlets shall goe with them. And those of the relayes shall do well to haue euery mā a little byllet to remember the names of their Relayes: and thē let them goe to their lodging, & get them a guide which may conduct them in the morning. After wards they must lok that their horses be well shod, and in good plight, giuing them otes sufficient: that done, they shall goe to bed that they may rise in the morning two houres before day. If it bee in Sōmer, they must water their horses, but not in Winter, & then they shall bayte them well vntill the varlets shall bring the hounds for their relayes. Their guide being come, they shal breake their fasts altogether. And in steade of Pistolets they shall haue ech of them a bottle full of good wine at the pomel of their saddles. And when day shall begynne to peepe, then must they get on horsebacke, hauing with them their guid, their relayes, and all their equipage. If they would send a curtall to another of their relayes, then shall they say to one of their varlets that he go with one of their companions to such a relay. Whē they are come to the place appointed for their Relay, they shall place

their hounds in some faire place at the foote of some tree, forbidding the parlet that he vncouple the not without their knowledge & commaundement, and that he stir not from thence nor make any noise. The shal they go three or foure hundreth paces from thence, on that side that the hūting is ordained, and shal hearken if they hear any thing, or can discouer ỹ Hart, for seing him a far off, they shal better iudge whether he be spēt or not, then if they marke him whē he is hallowed or cried at. For an Hart whē he is spent, doth beare his head low if he see no man, shewing thereby how wearie he is. But when he seeth a man, he raiseth vp his head, & maketh great bounds, as though hee would haue men thinke that he is strong & stout. As also the horseman shal withdraw himself aside for another reason. And that is, because the pages and they which hold ỹ horses do cōmonly make such a noise, that he cā not heare the cry. And also when the Hart doth heare noise, or hath the dogs in ỹ winde, they will either turne backe againe, or wheele aside from ỹ relay: for which cause ỹ horsemā shal hold himself aside to chose & marke the Hart at leisure. And if he passe by his relaie, he shal marke diligently whether he sinke or be spent, & also whether he hear the houds in chace comming after him or not. And me thinks that in hūting an Hart at force, it were not best to cast off your relaies, vntill you see the hounds of the kenell which began the cry. So should you see who hunteth best, and also the swiftnesse of your houndes. But now adayes I see fewe hunt the Hart as he ought to be hunted: for men giue not their hounds leisure to hunt, neither is their passing two or three ỹ can hunt: for their are so many hunters on horseback which cā nether blow, hallow, nor prick perfectly which mingle themselues amongst the hounds, crossing them, & breaking their course, in such sort, that it is not possible they should hūt truly: & therfore I say that it is the horses which hunt, & not the hounds. I will now therefore teach the Marlet how to follow ỹ Relay when the Hart is past by. First he must lead his houds coupled or tyed vnto the tracke, & let them follow so three or four paces right, then let him cast of one, & if he take it right, then may he vncouple

couple the reſt, and caſt vp to them. For if he ſhould caſt off his Relay a far off, the hounds might hunt counter, which would be a great fault. And alſo if the Hart be accompanied with any other Deare, then the pricker on horſebacke muſt ryde full in the face of him, to trie if he can part them or not, and if he can part them, then may he vncouple the hounds vpon the view. And if a pricker on horſebacke chaunce to be at relaye on the ſide of a poole or water, and ſee the Hart make towards it, he ſhould ſuffer him to go to ſoyle therein his fill, and neuer blow nor make noyſe: then when he commeth out, he may let the Marlet goe with the hounders vnto the place where he came out, and vncouple the hounds vpon the view as before ſayd. And he muſt neuer abandon them, blowing after them to call in ayde, and hunting the ground or making Marles all the way as he goeth, becauſe if the hounds ſhould hunt change, or ſcatter and ſtray from the right Marks, then may they returne to the laſt Marke, and ſo take againe the right chace.

Phoebus ſaith, that you muſt rate the hounds which come farre behind when the Hart is paſt the Relay. But for my part, I am of a contrary mind. For as much as the hounds of the Crye which haue already hunted long time, do better keepe their true tracke & do not become change, as the freſh hounds which are newly caſt off at the relayes. Therefore it is, that if there be any old hounds which come behind ploding after the crye, then the prickers on horſebacke, or the Marlets which tarrie behinde, may call them after them, and lead them before the crye againe. Or elſe if you haue mad of more Relayes, and that you perceiue the Hart bendeth towards a coaſt where there is not much change, & that he ſhould be forced to turne backe againe the ſame way: & alſo that there be good hounds ynow before to maintain the chaſe, then may you take vp the hindermoſt hounds and keep them freſh for his returne: and if peraduenture it happe that the pricker on horſebacke being at his relay, ſhould ſee an Hart of ten paſſe by him, and yet heare not the other huntſmen, nor their horns, the let him looke wel whether the Hart be emboſt or not, & what hounds they were that

came with him. And if he perceiue that they were choice houds aud such as will not hunt change, then ought he to blow as loud as he can for other hounds, and to cal in help. And if one come in, then let him follow the hounds which maintained ẏ chace, and vncouple his hounds of relay, blowing and hallowing al the way as he goeth, and blemishing against or ouer the slot or view of the Deare.

A huntsman on horsebacke should be circumspect in these things, for sometimes some fresh Deare may rowze before ẏ hounds vpon a sodaine, by reason of the noyse of the hounds and huntsmen, the which may be a great hurt: & peraduenture shall seeme to hee embost also, especially when Deare are in pride of greace: But if he perceiue that the sure hounds of the kennell hunt it not, and that hee heare not them come after in full cry, then ought hee not to cast off his relayes, but only to marke which way hee fleeth, and to blemish at the last thicket where he saw him enter, or at the last place where hee had him in view, to the end that if he heare the hounds at default, hee may goe and tell them that the Hart which passed by his relay, was fallow, brown, or according as he saw him, and that he bare such and such a head, &c. And thereby they may iudge & gesse whether it were the casst Deare or not, and may go to seeke him again, beginning then at the blemishes which he made vpon his last view.

How

How a Huntsman should rowze an Hart, and cast off his hounds to him. Chap. 39.

WHen the Prince or Lord which hunteth shall haue heard all reports, and that the relayes are well set & placed, & that the huntsmen and hounds haue broken their fast or refreshed themselues, then he which seemed to haue harbored the greatest and oldest Dear, & him which lieth in ẏ fayrest couert, vpon whose report the Prince or Lord would goe to hunt,

hunt, shall take his bloudhound & go before to the blemishings with his companions, and with all the prickers or hunters on horsebacke which hunt with the kennel, who should haue euery one of them a good cudgell in his hand, which is called a *Hunting coodgell*, or a *Truncheon*, or more neatly a *Hunting poale*, to turne the boughs and beare them from his face as he followeth the hounds in the woods or thickets: and this cudgell should not be beached or pilled, vntill such season as the Hart haue frayed his head: but when the Hart hath frayed, then may a huntsman beare a cudgell beached or pilled lawfully: being come to ỳ blemishes, let them alight to behold the Slot & such other markes as may be take by the view or sut of a Deare, to the end they may the better know whether their hounds hunt change or not. Then when the King or Maister of the game is come, & the hounds for the cry, all the horsemen must quickly cast abroad about ỳ couert, to discouer ỳ Hart whē he rowzeth & goeth out of his hold, ỳ they may the better know him afterwards by the cote, & by his head. And when ỳ huntsmā which harbored him, shal see all ỳ rest of his cōpanions about him with the hounds for the cry he shall then go before them & rowze the Deare, for the honour is due to him: and then the rest shall cast of their houds, he & all they crying, *To him, to him, that's he, that's he*, & such other words of encouragemēt. And here I will teach you two secrets: the one is that the huntsmen should not be to hasty with their hounds at the first rowzing or vnharboring of the deare, for asmuch as their heat may perchance make them ouershoote & hunt amisse: the other is, that the hounds of ỳ cry should always come behind the huntsman which hath harbored, and behind his hounds by threescore paces at the least, vntil he haue vnharbored, for feare least ỳ Hart haue crossed & doubled within the thicket, & they might foyle or breake the slot, so that the bloodhound should not be able to draw and hunt so truly as else he would: for oftentimes old beaten Deare, when they go to layre, do vse all pollicies and subtilties in crossing, doubling & such like. And therefore if the hounds of the cry come ouer neare after ỳ bloodhound, they shal breake the slot & view,

so

ſo ẏ he which harbo;ed ſhal ſcarce make his hound to hunt it: and if the bloudhound as he d;aweth do chaunce to ouerſhote & d;aw wrong o; counter, then muſt the huntſman d;awe him back and ſay, *Backe, backe, ſoft, ſoft*, vntill he haue ſet him right againe. And if he perceiue that the hound do amend his fault & hunt right againe, let him knæle down vpō one knē to marke ẏ Slot o; the po;ts well & aduiſedly: and if he perceiue that his hound d;aw right, let him clapp him on the ſide & cherith him, ſaying, *Thats my boy, thats he, thats he, To him knaue*, & let him blemiſh their aſwel fo; thē that come after him, as alſo to ſhew them that come with the kennell that the Hart paſſed there, & if the kennill be to far frō him, he ſhould cry, *Come neare, come neare with the hounds*, o; els let him blow two notes, leauing blemiſhes both aloft & by low, all the way as he goeth, that if his hound ouerſhote o; d;aw amiſſe, he may yet come back to his laſt blemiſh. Then if he perceiue ẏ his hound do renew his d;awing, & that he d;aw ſtiffe, ſo that it ſeemeth he be neare ẏ Hart, he muſt hold him thē ſho;ter & ſho;ter, leaſt if the Harte ſhould ro;ze fo; feare a farre of, his hound (hunting vpon the winde) might carie him amiſſe, ſo that he ſhould not finde the lay;e. Whereby (& by ẏ foyles about it) he might haue certain iudgement: and if he wo;ze o; vnharbo; the Deare & find the lay;e, let him not blow ouer haſtely fo; ẏ houds, but onely cry, *Looke ware, looke ware, ware, ware*, and let him d;aw on with his hound vntil ẏ Deare be diſcried, & rightly marked befo;e he hallow. And if he find any fewments as he d;aweth, let him mark well whether they be like to thoſe which he fou̇d befo;e o; not, I mean thoſe which he b;ought to ẏ aſſembly: & yet ſomtimes he might ſo be deceiued, but that is not often, but onely whē ẏ Deare hath changed his fæd. True it is ẏ the fewmiſhing which a Deare maketh ouernight, be not like thoſe which he maketh in ẏ mo;ning, whē he d;aweth into ẏ thicket to go to his lay;e: fo; thoſe which he maketh at his fæde in ẏ night o; euening, be flatter, ſoftet, & better diſgeſted, thā thoſe which he maketh in mo;ning: & ẏ reaſon is becauſe he hath ſlept & reſted all day wh maketh perfect digeſtion: & cōtrarily thoſe whith he maketh in

the

the running, are neither so well digested nor so soft. For as much as all the night a Deare goeth and trauelleth to seek his food, & hath neither had rest nor leisure to digest his food so wel. And yet they will be like of form & proportion, vnles the chãge of feeding be the cause of it. Or if the huntsman find the layre of the Deare, he shall lay his cheeke or his back of his hand vpõ it to feele if it be warme or not. Or he may know by his houd for he will straine and lappise, or whimper, or sometime call on plainely. All these tokens giue a huntsman to vnderstand that the Hart is rowzed and on foot. Some Harts bee so subtle and crafty, that when they rowze & go from their layre, they coast round about, to seek some other Deare whereby the houds which follow them, might find change to hunt. Or else perchaunce they haue some yong Brocket with them in company alwayes, whereby the huntsman may bee beguiled. And therfore he shall not blow to cast off more hounds whē he rowzeth him, but onely cry, ware, ware, ware, come neare with the hounds. And let him draw after him still that way that hee went fifty or three score paces. And whē he shall perceyue that the Hart prepareth to flee, if hee seem to be sure thereof, let him blow for the hounds, & cry to them, *that's he, that's he, to him, to him.* And let him draw still vpon the slot or view, blowing & hallowing vntill the hounds bee come in, and beginne to take it right, and therewithall hee must go amongst them with his hound in the lyam to encourage them, and to make them take it the more hotely. Afterwards when he seeth that they are in full cry, and take it right, hee may goe out of the thicke, and giue his hound to his boy or seruant, & get vp on horsebacke, keeping still vnder the wind, & coasting to crosse the hounds which are in chase, to helpe them at default if néede require. But if it should happen that the Hart turning counter vpon the hounds in the thicket, had come amongst change, then let all the huntsmen menace & rate their hounds, and couple thē vp again vntil they haue gone backe eyther to the layre, or to last blemish made vpon any slot or view, and so hunt on againe vntill they may find the Hart. For some beaten Deare

will

will fall flat vpon his belly, and neuer moue vntil ỹ hounds be euen vpon him.

Certaine obſeruations and ſubtleties to be vſed by Huntſmen in hunting an Hart at force. Chap. 40.

NOw that I haue treated of ſuch iudgments & marks as the huntſmen may take of an Hart, & how they ſhoulde behaue themſelues in harboring of a Deare, I think méet likewiſe to inſtruct (according to my ſimple ſkil) the huntſmen on horſe-

horſeback how to chaſe and hunt an Hart at force: and that aſwell by authority of good & ancient hunters, as alſo by experience of mine owne hunting. And becauſe at theſe dayes there are many men which beare horns and bewgles, and yet cannot tell how to vſe them, neyther how to encourage & helpe theyr hounds therewith, but rather doe hinder than further thē, hauing neither ſkill nor delight to vſe true meaſure in blowing: & therewithall ſeeing that Princes & noble men take no delight in hunting, hauing their eyes muſled wᵗ the ſcarſe of worldly wealth, and thinking thereby to make their names immortall, which indeed doth often lead them to deſtruction both of body and ſoule, and eyther is cauſe of the ſhortning of theyr life, (which is their principall treaſure heere on earth) ſince a man ſhall hardly ſee any of them raigne or liue ſo long as they did in thoſe dayes that euery foreſt rung with hounds and horns, & when plenty of flaggon bottles were carried in euery quarter to refreſh them temperately Therefore I ſhould think it labour loſt to ſet down theſe things in any perfect order, were it not that I haue good hope to ſee the nobility and youth of England exerciſe themſelues aſwell in that, as alſo in ſondry other noble paſtimes of recreation, according to the ſteps of their honourable Anceſtors and Progenitors. And therfore I aduenture this trauell to ſet downe in articles and particularities the ſecrets and precepts of Venery as you ſee.

Firſt then the prickers and huntſmen on horſeback muſt vnderſtand that there is diuerſity betwéen the tearmes and words which they ſhall vſe to Buckhounds, and the terms and words which they ſhal vſe in hunting of the Boare. For an hart ſlyeth and eloyneth himſelfe when he is ſore hunted, truſting to nothing elſe but vnto his heeles, nor neuer ſtandeth in his defence vnles hée bée forced: and therfore you ſhall comfort ſuch hounds with lowd and contagious cries and noyſes aſwell of your voyce as of your horn alſo. But when you hunt a wild Boare or any ſuch beaſt, you ſhal do the contrary, becaus they are beaſts which are ſlower, and cannot flée nor eloin themſelues from the hounds: but truſt in their tuſks & defence

and

and therfore in such chases you shall comfort your hounds vñ furious terrible sounds and noyse, aswel of the voyce, as also of your horn, to the end you may make the chase flee endwaies And you should alwayes bee neare at hand, and hold in with your hounds, & make great noise least the Boare should hurt or kill them. As touching the Hart and such other light chases or beasts of Venery, the huntsmen on horsebacke may follow their hounds alwayes by the same wayes that they saw him passe ouer, and neuer shall need to crosse nor coast so much for feare least they should cowze some change: and likewise because in hunting so they shall alwayes be best able to helpe at defaults: and let them neuer come nearer the hounds in crie, than fifty or threescore paces especially at the first vncopling or at casting of their relaies. For if an hart do make doublings or whale about, or crosse before your hounds, if then you come in too hastily, you shall foyle and mar the slot or view, in such sort as the hounds should not bee able to sent it so well, but should ouershoot the chase, and that would mar the sport: but if the prickers and huntsmen on horsebacke perceyue that an Hart (being ron an howre or more) make out endways before the hounds in chase, and therewithall perceyue that ỳ hounds follow in ful crie taking it right, then they may come in nearer towards the hounds, & blow a rechate to their hounds to comfort thẽ. You shall vnderstand herewith that when a hart feles that the hounds hold in after him, he slaeth & seeketh to beguile thẽ with change in sundry sorts, for he will seeke other Harts & Deare at lare, & rowzeth them before the hounds to make them hunt change: therewithall hee will lie flat down vpon his belly in some of their layres, and so let the hounds ouershoot him: and because they should haue no sent of him, nor vent him, he will trusse all his 4. feet vnder his belly and will blow & breath vpon ỳ ground in some moist place: in such sort ỳ I haue seen the hounds passe by such an Hart within a yard of him, & neuer vent him: and this subtiletie doth nature endow him vñ, ỳ he knoweth his breath, & his feet to giue greater sent vnto ỳ hounds thã al ỳ rest of his body. And therfore at such a time he wil abide ỳ horsmẽ to ride ful vpõ him, before he will be

reared

reared, and this is one speciall reason wherefore the horsemen & huntsmen should blemish at such places as they see the Hart enter into a thicket or couert to the end that if the hounds fall to change, they may return to those blemishes, and put their hounds to the right slot and view, vntill they haue rowzed or found him againe with their blondhound, or with some other staunch old hound of the kennell, in the which they may affie themselues. For old staunch houndes which will not hunt change, when they see an Hart rowzed & before them, they neuer call on, nor once open: but if they be young rath houndes, they will runne with full cry & so take change. Wherefore in such respects the huntsmen on horsbacke must haue great consideration, & let thē neuer affie themselus in yong hounds, vnlesse they see some old staunch hounds amongst thē: and if there be two prickers or huntsmen on horsebacke together, that one shal run to the hounds and rate them, that other shall hallow, & call them into the place where they made the default, & there let them beat well with their hounds, comforting them vntill they may find the Hart againe. And if he heare any old sure hound bay or open, let him make in to him, and loke on the slot whether he hunt right or not: and if hee find that it bee right, let him blow with his horne, and afterwardes hallow vnto that hound naming him, as to say, *Hyke a Talbot*, or *Hyke a Bewmont, Hyke, hyke, to him, to him &c* Thē the other huntsmē shall beat in their hounds to him, and by that means they shal renew the chase and find him againe. Againe a Hart bringeth the hounds to change in an other maner: for as soone as hee perceyueth that the hounds run him, and that he cannot eschew them, hee will breake into one thicket after another to find other Deare, and rowseth them, and heardeth himself vō them. So that he holdeth heard with them somtimes an houre or more before he will part from them, or breake heard: then if hee feele himselfe spent, he will breake heard, & fall a doubling, & crossing in some hard hie way that is much beaten, or els in some riuer or brook the which he wil kéep as long as his breath will suffer him: and when he perceyueth that he is far before the hounds, he will vse like subtleties as before to beguile thē,

lying

lying flat vpon his belly in some hard way or drie place, and crossing all his foure feete vnderneath him breathing & blowing against the ground as before said, or against the water if he haue taken ỹ soyle in such sort, that of all his body you shall see nothiag but his nose: and I haue seene diuers lye so, vntill the hounds haue bene vpon them before they would rise. In these cases the huntsmen must haue especiall regarde to their olde sure houndes, when they perceyue a Deare to seeke the heard so, for the olde sure houndes will hunt leysurely and fearefully, when the rashe young houndes will ouershote it. And therefore neuer regard the yong houndes, but the olde stanche houndes: and trust in the olde houndes giuing them leisure, and being neare them to help and comfort them, euermore blemyshing as you perceiue and finde any Slot or view of the Deare that is hunted.

And if it so chance that the hounds be at default, or that they disseuer & hunt in two or three sundry cõpanies, then may they gesse thereby that the Hart hath broken heard frõ ỹ fresh deare and that the said fresh Deare do seperate themselues also. And they must not thẽ trust to a young hound (as before said) how good so euer he make it, but they must regarde which way the old stanch hounds make it, and make in to them loking vpõ ỹ Slot, view, or soyle. And when they haue found ỹ right, & perceiue that the Hart hath brokẽ heard frõ ỹ other Deare, let thẽ blemish there, and blow, & cry, *There he goeth, that is he, that is he, to him, to him* naming ỹ hound ỹ goeth away with the vantchace, and hallowing the rest vnto him. You shall also haue regard that hounds cannot so well make it good in the hard high wayes, as in other places, because they cannot there haue so perfect sent, & ỹ for diuers causes. For in those high waies their are the tracke & soting of diuers sundry sorts of rattell which beate them continually, and breake ỹ ground to dust vñ there feete in such sort, that when the hounds put their noses to the ground to sent, the powder & dust snuffeth vp into their noses, & marres their sent. And againe, the vehement heat of the Sun doth dry vp the moisture of the earth, so ỹ the dust coureth ỹ

slot or view of the Deare as he runneth, & that is ẏ sent wherby the hounds hunt principally, whereas vpō the green groūd the Hart leaueth sent vpon the grasse or boughs where he passeth or toucheth with his body. Many other reasons there are to proue ẏ in ẏ high wayes a hound cannot haue so good sent as in other places, the which I passe ouer for breuity. And in such place an Hart wil subtilly make crosses and doublings, or hold the same long together to make ẏ hounds giue it ouer: such is the benefit of nature to giue ẏ dumb beast vnderstāding which way to help himself, as it giueth also vnderstāding to al liuing creatures to eschew and auoid their contrary, and their aduersary, and to saue it selfe by all meanes possible. But when the huntsmen shal find their hounds at default vpon such an high way, then let them looke narowly whether the Hart haue doubled, or crossed: and if they find that he haue, as to runne right endwayes, & come backe againe counter vpon the same, thē let them cry to their hounds to encourage thē, *To him boyes, counter, To him, to him.* And let them tread out ẏ counter slottes in sight of their hounds, helping & comforting thē alwaies, vntill they haue brought thē where he entred into some thicket or couert, and there let them stay their hounds vntill they make it good vpō the sides of ẏ high waies, or thickets, and not within the couerts: for when they are once entred into ẏ couerts, they shal haue much better sent, & shal not so soone ouershoote it, as they should haue done in the high waies. For there ẏ grasse, & the leaues & such other things do keepe the sent fresher, & also the groūd being moister, an Hart cānot so soone touch it with his feete or body, but he shal leaue sent for the hounds: and let the huntsmen make blemishes all ẏ way as they passe, & beate the places wel with their hounds, cōforting and helping thē ẏ best that they can: and if any one hound cal on alone, ẏ huntsmen must make in to him, and looke by the slot or other tokens what it should be that he hunteth: & if they find ẏ he hūteth the chassed Deare, they shal rechate in for the rest of the hoūds, & name ẏ hound to them, as to say *Talbot*, a *Talbot*, a *Talbot*, as beforesaid. It hapneth oftētimes also ẏ an Hart passeth by sōe

colehartheſ

colehartheſ or place where things haue bene buried: & then ẏ hounds cannot haue ſo good ſent, becauſe the hote ſent of ẏ fire ſmothreth the hounds, & makes thē forget the ſent of the Hart. In ſuch caſe ẏ huntſmē may marke which way the Hart held head, & coaſt by the colehartheſ with their houūds quickly, vntil they come on the farſide thereof: there let thē beat well vntill their hounds make it good againe by the ſlot or other tokens, or by the ſent which they muſt needes find in ẏ freſh aire paſſing thus by and ſtaying not. But if an Hart breake out before the hounds into the champaigne country, & that it be in the heate of the day, betweene noone & three of the clocke: then if ẏ huntſmen perceiue that their hounds be out of breath: they muſt not force them much, but cōfort them ẏ beſt ẏ they can, & though they heare not their beſt hounds cal on vpon the Slot or view yet if they wagge their tailes it is inough; for peraduenture ẏ hounds are ſo ſpent with the vehement heate, ẏ it is painfull to thē to call on, or that they be out of breath: and therefore in ſuch caſe the huntſmē ſhal do wel to follow afarre off without ouerlaying or ouerriding of thē as I haue before ſaid. And if ẏ hounds giue ouer & be tyred, then let the huntſmen blemiſh vpon the laſt Slot or view, & goe with their hounds into the next village, where they ſhall giue them bread & water, & keep them about them vnder ſome tree or ſhade vntil ẏ heate of ẏ day be ouer, & let them ſomtimes blow to cal in their boyes or ſeruants which follow on foote, & their other companions, about three of ẏ clock, they may go backe to their laſt blemiſh & put their hounds to the Slot or view: and if any of their varlettes or Boyes had a bloudhound there, let him put his bloud hound to the Slot or view, and draw before the hounds with him, cheriſhing and comforting him, and neuer fearing to make him open in the ſtring: for the other hounds hearing him open, will come in and take it right, leauing their defaults. Thus ſhould the Huntſmen hold on beating and following vntill they haue regard and found the Hart againe. You ſhall vnderſtand that when a Hart is ſpent & ſore rūne, his laſt refuge is to the water which hunters call the ſoile, and he will

commonly therefore rather defend do wn the ſtreame, thā ſwim againſt it, eſpecially if the hounds run him well. And it ſemeth he hath naturally this vnderſtāding, ỳ he knoweth if he ſhuld ſwimme againſt the ſtreame when he goeth to the ſoile, the hounds would haue greater ſent of him, than when he diſcended downe the ſtreame. For the winde would alwayes beare the ſent vpon them, and alſo it were more paynefull & greater trauell to himſelfe to ſwimme againſt the ſtreame, than to ſwimme downe the ſtreame. Vnderſtand then that if a Harte be ſore runne, and come to a Riuer or water, he will commonly take it, and ſwimme in the very middeſt thereof, for he will take as good heede as he can, to touch no boughes or twygges that growe vpon the ſides of the Riuer, for feare leaſt ỳ hounds ſhould there by take ſent of him. And he will ſwimme along the riuer long time before he come out, vnleſſe he light vpon ſome blacke or other ſuch thing which ſtop him in the ſtreame, & then he is forced to come out. In ſuch places the huntſmen muſt haue good regard to blemiſh at the place wher he firſt toke ſoile: & let them marke there wel which way he maketh head, the which they may perceyue either by their houds, or by marking which way he fled when he came thither. Let them make their hounds take the water and ſwim therein: for they may finde ſent vpon the bulruſhes or weeds which growe in the riuer. Or otherwiſe, ỳ huntſemen them ſelues may ſeek to find where the Hart hath forſaken the ſoyle (which huntſmen call breaking of the water) and there they ſhal find by the graſſe or hearbs which he hath bore downe before him, which way he maketh head. Whē they find aſſuredly which way he maketh head, then let them call their hounds out of the water, for feare leaſt they founder them with to much cold after their heate. And if there be three huntſmen of them to gether, let two of thē get one of the one ſide of the riuer, & another on that other ſide, and let the third get him before that way that the Hare hath made head, to ſee if he can eſpie him ſwimming or lying in the water: ỳ two huntſmen which ſhalbe on each ſide of the riuer, ſhal beat with their houds each of thē vpō his ſide, & farinough

from

from the banks. For they shal haue better sent xx. or xxx. paces off, than they should haue at the very side or banke of ỳ riuer. And the reason is, that whē the Hart commeth out of ỳ water he is all wet & moyled with water, which poureth downe his legs in such abundance, that it drownes the slot or view. But cōmonly he rouseth & shaketh the water off him at his cōming out therof, so that by ỳ time he haue gone xx. or xxx. paces the slot is better, & the hounds shall sent him much better. Neuertheles the huntsmen thēselues should kēpe alwayes neare to the riuer: for sometimes the Hart will lye vnder the water all but his very nose, as I haue before rehearsed: or may perchase lye in some bed of bulrushes, or in some tuft of sallowes, so ỳ they might leaue him behind them: & then assone as they were past, he might go counter backe againe ỳ same way that he came. For commonly a Hart hath that crafty pollicy to suffer the hounds to ouershot him, & the huntsmen to passe by him. And assone as they be past, he wil steale back & go coūter right backwards in ỳ same track or path ỳ he cāe. This hapneth not oftē vnles the riuer be full of sallowes or such bushes, & neare vnto some forrest. But let some one of ỳ huntsmen haue always an eye to the riuer, & let the rest beat with their hounds xx. paces from the bankes, & so let them kēpe on altogether vntill they find where hē brake water: and if they find any blocke or beame, or such thing that lyeth crosse ouerthwart ỳ stream, let thē loke there whether he haue broken water or not, for vnles it be at such a place, or at such a let, a hart will kēpe the water long, especially when hē breaketh from the hounds ouer a champaigne country: for at such times they will hold the water as long as they can, & also at such times they trust no longer neither in their thickets, nor in their swiftnes, but are constrayned to take the style as their last refuge. And here I thinke it not amisse to aduertise you, that an hart dreadeth the Northerne winds, and the Southerne winds much more thā he doth the Easterly or Westerly winds, in such sort that if at his breking out of a couert, when he seeketh to breake from the hounds endways ouer the champaigne, he take either a North-

wind or a Southwind blow, he will neuer runne into it, but turns his backe, and takes it in his tayle, and this he doth for diuers respects. The first is, because the Northwind is colde and sharpe, and drieth exceedingly, and the Southwind is hote & corrupt, because it commeth vnder the circle of the sun, the which ouercommeth him, and sets him vp quickly by the vehement sweltrie heat thereof. And if hee should runne into any of those two windes, it would quickly enter his throate when he is emboit and beginneth to be spent, & would drie his throat & his tong sore, and would alter and chafe him much with the vehement heat thereof. Also those winds are commonly great and tempestuous, and if he should run against them, his head and horns would be as a sayle to hold him backe, ỳ which might much let him in his running. Againe, he knoweth that if he run into the wind, the hounds shall haue the better sent of him, and need not so much to lay their Noses to the ground, but may hunt vpon the wind. Also he himself doth couet alwayes both to see and heare the hounds which follow him. And although *Phœbus* sayth, that all Harts do commonly run down the wind howsoeuer it sit, yet haue I founde it otherwise by experience: and especially when it bloweth from the seawards which is a moist wind, & then a Hart will couet to run against the wind: but doubtlesse a Hart doth feare the Northerly wind and the Southwind as I haue said before: and so do all other beasts, as Spaniels or hounds, the which will not hunt, so well in those windes, as they doe at other times. Also you shall vnderstand that a hart doth forloine and breake out before the hounds for diuers reasons, especially in April or May when his head is bloudy and soft: for then if he be hunted he dareth not hold in the thickets or couerts for hurting of his head: but is constrayned to come forth of the strong holds, & then he breaketh ouer the champain countries & seeketh to forloin or to breake from the hounds, and then he doubleth, crosseth, &c. Or it may be that a hart forsaketh the couert for an other reason: because in the thickets he trauelleth more, and beateth himselfe sorer in bearing downe the boughes before him: and cannot make way so well before the

hounds:

hounds: for they being much lesser than hee, do runne with greater ease in the hollow of the woods below, and in like maner he cannot crosse nor double so well in the couert as hee may doe in the plaine champaigne. And for these causes hee is constrained (as it were) to goe out eyther into the hollow woods, or into the champaigne. And there let the huntsmen haue good regard, for a hound may much sooner be at default in the hollow woods than in the strong couerts, hauing more scope to cast about, & to range further out when they are hote & madbrayned, & so they may ouershoot the slot, if the Huntsmen be any thing hasty with them, & ouerlay them, or ouerride them and hunt chãge: the which they cannot so lightly do in ỳ strong couerts, for there they run directly vpon the foot of the Deare: and cannot cast out neither one way nor other so readily, for they feare euermore to leese the right tracke where the hart went. And therfore a huntsman shall take greater heed to change in the hollow hie woods than in yonger springs: for a hound will sooner ouershoot and hunt out in the hollows, than in the strong holds. Also in hollow hie woods a hart doth forloin more, & breaketh further from the hounds, and hath more leysure to crosse & double, and to seek the change amongst other Dear thã he hath in stronger couerts: also an hart doth forloin or breake out from the hounds for an other cause: that is whẽ he feeleth himself sore layed to by ỳ hounds, & seeth that no subtlety helpeth him, then becõmeth he amased & loseth his courage, and knoweth not which way to take, but passeth at all aduenture ouer the fields, & through the villages & such other places. Then should the Huntsmen draw near to their houds, & if they perceyue them at any default, they shall neuer goe back to any slot or view, but go on still, & hunt forwards: for a Deare that is spent or sore hunted, and that seeketh to forloine or breake from the hounds, will neuer tarry to crosse or double but holdeth head onwards still as long as breath serueth him, vnlesse he haue some soyle in the wind, then he may chance go aside to take the Soile, but els not. True it is, ỳ if he breake out into the chãpaign for any cause before mentioned, & be not

fore spent, nor begin to stinke before the hounds, then he may chance to double, crosse, and vse other subtleties: but if he bee spent, he will seldom vse any subtletie, but onely to lie flat vpō his belly a while, & that not long neither. Furthermore, you shall now vnderstand that there is great difference in finding out the subtleties of a Deare in the Forrests or strong holds, & those which he vseth in the plain champain. For in the strong coverts you must cast about neare vnto the last slot that you find, & you must hold in as near as you can. For if the huntsmē cast wide out in beating for it, they may chance to light vpon change which will carry out your hounds to your great disaduantage. But in the champaigne you may cast about at large without dread of change: and that in the freshest & most commodious places where they might soonest find drew, and so make it out, & whereas also the hounds may haue best sent. For in the sandie hils and drie places, a hound cannot make it out so well by reason of the dust and sand which will strike vp into his nose, and by reason that the sunne doth sooner drie vp the moysture from the ground in those places. Again, because in such heathy places & barren grounds, there is neither grasse nor any thing whereon the Deare may leaue sent so well: and that is the cause that huntsmen may cast about in the most conuenient moist places, and in the fresh vnder some bush or shade where the earth is not so much dried and parched vp with the Sunne: and if they cannot make it out at the first casting about, they may then cast about the second time a larger compasse: and if by that meanes they make it not out, then may they presume that he is within that compasse & precinct which they haue so cast about, or else that the Hart hath made some trolling or some doubling, or vsed some subtlety: then let them leade backe their hounds to the place where they first fel at default, and put their hounds to it vpon the slot, or where the earth is broken as they went before, and let them beat it well with their hounds, speaking to them and cherishing them all that they cā deuise, aswel with their voice as with their horns: and let them looke well to the ground to helpe their hounds.

And

And it shal not be possible (thus doing) but that you shal rouze the Deare againe within the circuit and compasse that you had earst cast about: and at the least if you doe not, you shall yet find where he is gone on, & so make it out, vnlesse the extremity of the heat do altogether mar your hounds hunting. Furthermore you shal remember, that when an hart breaketh out from the hounds, by the two first places where you stay vpon any crossing or doubling that he hath made, you shall perceiue all the subtleties and pollicies which hee will vse all that day after. For if his two first doublings or other subtleties be in an hie way, or in a water, then all the rest that he will vse, all the day after will be in the same maner. And then let the huntsmen marke well on which hand hee turneth when hee parteth: for on which hand soeuer he turne the two first times, on the same hand he will turne (at his parting) all the day after, whether it be on the right hand or on the left hand: And therefore remember euer when you come at any default, to beat first on that hand which hee tok at the two first defaults. Also an Hart doth oftentimes vse great pollicies in the pathes within the great woods and strong coverts, or else will follow such a path vntill he come to the outside of the wood, as though hee would come out into the playne, and will immediately fall to double & crosse, returning flat counter, somtimes two bow-shot together: then the Huntsmen to make it out at such a default, must take good heed that their hounds take not the counter because the Hart is fled backewards therewith so far: and also they shal find the slot or view (or at least the foiles of the view) fresher in the covert than they should doe abroade in the field, the which may carrie them far backe vpon the coster. Wherefore at such defaults the Huntsmen shal not be too hasty with their hounds, but rather giue them leysure, & let thē hunt in dread, & doubt vntil they haue made it out perfectly. Also there be some Harts which when they rise out of their layres will halt, or fall down vpon their belly before the huntsmen, and seeme to reele and royle before the hounds, as if they were spent & sore hunted not long before: by such sub-

tleties you may iudge easily that they are olde beaten Deare, & well breathed, & will stand long vp before your hounds, trusting much in their force & swiftnes: for a huntsman may easily know when a hart is spent indeed, and when he beginneth to sinke, and will not long hold vp, by diuers tokens. First, if he neither regard, heare nor see any man, or any thing before him when the hounds run him: or if he beare his head low, putting his nose down to the ground, & reele or falter with his legges, shewing how feeble he is indeed, or if hee espie a man before him, he rayseth vp his head, and maketh great bounds and leaps on hie, as though hee were lusty and fresh (as I haue said heretofore) but such frisks will not last long: for whē he is a little past by, he will stretch out his necke againe and hold down his head, and wil reele and wallow as before said. Or else likewise you may know when a Deare is spent, if his mouth and throat bee blacke and drie without any froth or some vpon it, and his tongue hanging out: likewise by his slot or view where you find it, for oftentimes hee will close his clawes together, as if he went at leysure, and straight way again will open them, and stray them wide, making great glidings, and hitting his dew-clawes vpon the ground, or his shanke-bones sometimes, and wil commonly follow the beaten pathes and wayes, and neuer double nor crosse but very little. And if he come to a hedge or a ditch, he will goe all alongst to seeke some bracke or beaten leape, because he hath not force to leape it roundly of himselfe. By all these tokens you may know when a Deare is spent and ready to fal. Thus will I end this Chapter, praying al expert huntsmen and masters of Venery to hold me excused, if I haue ouer-skipped, or left out any thing meet to be set down, for asmuch as it is hard for any man to set down so well in writing, as he might put it in execution. But alwayes remember that the Art it selfe requireth great skill, wit, and pollicy in a Huntsman: and that he gouerne himselfe according to the variety of occasions, and according to the presumptions that he shall see in the Deares wiles and subtleties: therewithall that he haue respect to the

goodnes

goodneſſe or imperfection of the hounds, and to the croſſings and doublings of the Deare together with the places where the ſame are made. And thereupon he may make his ring, & caſt about little or much, according to the commoditie of the place, time, and ſeaſon. For hounds will moſt couer ſhote in the heat, and in the time that there is moſt ſent vpon the hearbes, flowers, and graſſe, than at any other ſeaſon of the yeare. And therefore at ſuch times and places, you ſhall do well to caſt about a greater compaſſe or circuit, and oftner alſo, ſeeking moiſt and freſh places for the better ſent and aduãtage of the hounds. Thus doing, you haue very euill lucke if you loſe a Hart by default: ſo that you will take paines, and giue not ouer for a little diſcomfort. Yea, when you are ouertaken with the night, or that your hounds are ſurbayted and wearie, yet a good Huntſman ſhould not thereat be abaſhed, nor diſcomforted, but blemiſh vpon the laſt ſlot or view, and to hun againe in the Morning.

How

How to kill an Hart when he is at bay, and what is then to be done. Chap. 41.

WHen a Hart is at Bay it is dangerous to go in to him and especially in rutting time. For at that time their heads are venomous & most perillous, & therupon came this proverbe.

If thou be hurt with Hart, it brings thee to thy Beare,
But Barbors hand wil bores hurt heal, therof thou needst not fear.

The which hath not been said for nothing, as hath been proved by many examples. For we read of an Emperor named *Basil*, which

which had ouercome his enemies in many battels, & had done great dedes of Chiualrie in his Coũtry, & was yet nenertheles slayne with an Hart in breaking of a Bay. Behold gentle Reader the vnconstancie of variable fortune. A Prince which had done so many dedes of prowesse amõgst men: which had both comforted his friends, & discomforted his enemies: which had peaceably defended his people, and couragiously assaulted such as sought to subuert his dominion, was at the last in the pride of his pleasure, in the pursuite of his pastime, and in the vnexpected day of his destenie, vãquished, slaine, & gored with the hornes of a brute Beast: yea (that more is) by a fearefull beast, & such an one as durst not many days nor houres before haue beheld the countenãce of ỳ weakest mã in his kingdome: A Beast that fledde from him & a beast whome he constrained (in his own defence) to do this detestable murder. This example may serue as a mirror to al Princes and Potestates, ye and generally to all estates, that they bridle their mindes from profering of vndeserued iniuries, and do not constrayne the simple sakeles man to stand in his own defence, nor to do (like the worme) turne againe when it is troden on. I would not haue my words wrested to this construction, that it were vnlawfull to kill a Meare or such beasts of venerie: for so should I both speak against the purpose which I haue taken in hand, and againe I should seeme to argue against Gods ordinances, since it semeth that such beastes haue bene created to ỳ vse of man & for his recreation: but as by all Fables some good moralitie may be gathered, so by all Histories and examples, some good allegorie and comparison may be made. And to returne to the matter, I might recite many other stories & examples, but this may suffize to admonish al Huntsmen that they go wisely and warily to a Hart when he is at Bay: as hereafter I will more largely declare. You shal vnderstand then, that there are Bayes in the water and Bayes on the lande, and if an Harte be in a deepe water, where the Huntsman cannot come at him, the best thing that he can do, shalbe to couple vp his houndes, and that for many causes: for if they should be long continue in

the

the water, it would put them in great danger to founder and marre them, or if ỹ water be broad & deepe, they might chaunce (through eagernesse of their game) to drowne. For a hart which is spent, will not willingly leaue a great water, when he seeth the hounds and huntsmen come in to him, but will swimme vp and downe in the middest of the streame, and neuer come neare the bankes. And therefore I say the huntesman shal do wel to take vp his hounds, & to stand close vpon a cleare wind vntill the Hart may come out of his owne free will, the which peraduenture he will quickly do, when he heareth no longer noise after him. And if ỹ huntsman stand close & vpon a cleare wind, he may chaunce to haue a blowe at him with his sworde as he commeth out. But if he faile therein, & that the Hart be once past him, let him suffer him to passe far inough before he vncouple his houndes, for if a Hart heare any sodaine noi coming after him, he may chance to returne vnto ỹ soyle. But if he perceiue that the Hart will not come out of the water, then let him get a boate, or if he can swimme, let him put off his clothes, and swim to him with a dagger ready drawne to kill him, and yet let him well beware how he assayle him, vnlesse the water be very deepe. For if it be so shallowe that an Hart may stand vpon the bottome, he may chaunce to giue ỹ huntsman a shrewde blowe, if he take not heede at the first encounter: mary where it is deepe he hath least force. It hath bene my happe oftentimes to kill in this sort very greate Harts, & that in sight and presence of diuers witnesses, and afterwardes I haue guided their deade bodyes to the banke swimming. As touching the bay on the land, if the Hart be frayed and burnished, then the huntsman ought well to regard and consider the place. For if it be in a plaine and open place where there is no wood nor couert, it is daungerous and hard to come in to him: but if it be by an hedge side, or in a strong thicke or queach, then whiles ỹ Hart doth stare and loke vpon the hounds, the Huntsman may come couertly amongst ỹ bushes behind him, and so may easily kill him: and if the Hart turne head vpon him, let him runne behind some tree,

discouer him selfe in the thicke quickly, or shake some boughe rudely and boysterously before him. Or else when you see an Hart at Bay, take vp the hounds, & when the Hart turneth head to flee, galloppe roundly in, and before he haue leysure to turne vpon you, it is a thing easie ynough to kill him with your sword.

Howe to breake vp an Harte after the French manner, and to reward the houndes. Chap. 42.

WHen the Hart is killed, then all the huntsmen which be at the fall of him, shall blowe a mote, and whoupe also a dead mote, to the end that the rest of the companies with all the houndes may come in. Being assembled, and ỳ Liuge or chiefe hunter come also, they shall bring the houndes to the Deare, and let them all to byte and teare him about the necke, then couple them vp vntil their reward be prepared. Then the chiefe hunte shall take his knife, and cut off the Deares right sute before, and present it to the King as you shall see it hereafter. And before they proceede any further, they must cut down good store of greene branches and boughes, and strewe them vpon the ground. Then shall they lay the Hart thervpon, laying him vpon his backe, with his foure sete vpwardes, & his head vnder his two shoulders, as you may likewise see hereafter.

That being done, then presently make a little forke with one tyne longer then an other vppon the which forke you may hang all the daintie morselles which appertayne to the King or chiefe personage on feild. And before that you goe about to take of his skinne, the first thing ỳ must be taken from him, are his stones which hunters call his doulcettes, & hang them on the forke by a little of their skinne: then let them begin to take off his skinne in this manner.

First you must beginne to slit it at the throte, and so all along his belly, vnto the place where you take awaye his doulcets,

doulcets, then take him by the right fote before, and cut ỹ skin round about vnderneath the ioynt of the dewclawes, and then slit it from thence vnto the toppe of his brest, and do almuch to the other forelegge: then slit and cut the skinne in like maner of the hinder legges vnto the toppe of the hanch, leauing at the place where you take away the doulcets: then begin at euery legge, one after another to take off the skinne: & when you come at his sides you must let cleane to the skinne, a thinne kind of redde flesh which hunters call the apparel of an Hart, ỹ which groweth aboue the venison and betweene it and the skinne on both sids of his bodie. Thus when the skin is cleane taken off sauing onely at the head, eares, skut, & the Dewell (at al which places the skin must still haue hold,) before you go about to do any more, the cheife Huntsman must call for a bolle of wine, and drinke a good harty draught: for if he should breake vp the Deare before he drinke, the Venison would stinck and putrifie. You shall also present before the King or cheife personage in field, some fine sauce made with wine and spices in a faire dish vpon a chasindishe & coles, to the end that as he or shee doth behold the huntsman breaking vp of the Deare, they may take their pleasure of the sweete deinty morsels, and dresse some of them on the coles, making them Carbonadies, and eating thē with their cause, reioycing and recreating their noble mindes with rehersall which hound hunted best, and which huntsman hunted moste like a woodman: calling they? best fauoured hounds and huntsmen before them, and rewarding them fa-nourably, as hath byn the custome of all noble personages to do. Then shall the huntsman take his knife in hande againe and breake vp the deare in this sorte: spreading the skinno on both sides vpon the grene leeues strewed for that purpose. First he shall take out the tongue, and put it vpon the Forke, for it appertaineth to the King, or to the cheife personage: likewise two knottes or nuttes which are to be taken betwene the neck and the shoulders, and two others which are in the fluks of the Deare, and are called flankards, and hang thē vpō the Forke: this being done, he shall first take out the right shoulder with

his

his shoulder knife, the which pertaineth to ẏ huntsman which harbored him. Then next that other shoulder pertaineth to the rest of the huntsmen. Then must he take the brisket bone and the flappes which hang with it vnto the necke, and that pertaineth also to him that harbored and rowzed him. Then shall he make his arbour and take out the paunch, and cut off the Deares pissell which is medicinable. Afterwards he shall take the sweet pudding (which is the fat gut that goeth to ẏ Dears Tewell) and the vppermost gut next the stomacke, and turne and clenze them both whiles they be hote, and put them on the forke, for they appertaine to thē best personage.

All these being done, you shall take the Harts heart, and slit it in sunder, taking out a bone which is therein, and raise the Noombles from his fillets, and betweēn his hanches, and sew vp the midriffe betweēn the bloudbeulke and the sides, eauing the Rauens morsell (which is the grissell at the spoone of the brisket) and giue two gashes on each side of the brisket, to shewe the goodnesse of the flesh. And you shall take from the Noombles thrée knots or nuts, which are betwéene them and the sides, and are called *Cynque* and *quatre*. Those pertaine to the cheife huntesman; the Noombles, hanches, and tenderlings (which are the soft toppes of his hornes when they are in bloud) doe pertaine to the King or chiefe personage. The necke and the Chyne being taken from the sides, reserue the sides for the King, the necke for the Varlet of the kennell, and the chyne for the Varlet that kéepes the bloudhound.

How to reward the hounds, and first the bloud hound. Chap. 43.

THe hounds shall be rewarded in this manner. First, let the bloud-hounds be present when you breake vp the Deare, that they may see him broken vp, and let them be tyed or made fast to some tree or bough, so farre one from another that they fight not. Then the huntsman which harbored ỳ Hart, shall take the cabaging of the head, & the heart of the Deare to reward his bloud-hound first, for ỳ honor pertaineth to

to him: when he hath done, he shall deliuer it to the rest, that they may likewise reward theirs: that done, they shall sit down and drinke, whiles the Varlets of the kennell prepare the rewards for their hounds, and that may be made in two sorts. First, some vse immediately assone as the Hart is dead, (the huntsmen hauing blowne to assemble the rest vnto his fall) to alight from their horses, and take off the Deare skin from his necke while it is hote, and when they haue well shotthed it with their wood-knines, that the hounds may the more easily teare off the flesh, they rewarded the hounds with that and the braines all hote and bleeding: and surely those rewardes are much better than others which are giuen afterwards cold whē they come home, and will much better flesh and encourage the hounds. But the rewards which are made at home (which are called cold rewards) are thus giuen. The varlets of the kennell take bread, and cut it into gobbets into a pan, cutting cheese likewise in gobbets withit: then take they ỹ bloud of the Deare, and sprinkle it vppon the bread and cheese, vntill the bread and cheese be all bloudy: and then they take a great bolle of warme milke, and mingle it altogether. Afterwards they shall spread the skin vppon the ground in some faire place, and put out this reward vpon it. Remember that you let it not abide long in the pan, for then the milke will turne & be sowre. When it is thus prepared, put the cabaging of the head in the middest amongst it, and haue a payle or tub of fresh water in a readinesse neare to the reward, to let your hounds lappe in when they are rewarded. Then you shall set the head vpon a staffe (which must be smoth & cleane for hurting of ỹ hounds) and let one of the Varlets carry it an hundred paces from you. Then the Prince or chiefe shall begin to blowe and hallow for the hounds, because that honor with all others appertaine vnto the Prince or chiefe personage. And if he or they cannot or will not do it themselues, let them appoint who shall doe it as for their honor. Afterwards all the huntsmen shall take their hornes and blow, and hallow to the hounds to reioyce them. In this meane while the Varlet of the kennell shall stand at

the reward with two wands (in each hand one) to keepe the hounds backe vntill they be all come about him. And when they are all baying and calling on about him, let him stand to the reward, and suffer the hounds to eate it. And when they haue almost eaten it vp, let him which holdeth the Deares head, hallow and cry, *Here againe boyes, heere againe, haw, haw, &c.* Then the Varlets of the kennell which stand about the reward, must cate away the hounds, and make them goe to him that hallowеth. Then he shall shew them the head of the Deare, lifting it vp and downe before them to make them bay it: and when he hath drawne them all about him baying, he shall cast down the head amongst them that they may take their pleasure thereon. Then shall he lead them backe againe to the skinne, and turne the skinne vpon them (being cold) and then kennell them vp. Consider that it shall be best to kennell them immediatly, for else if they should runne about and trauell, it would make them cast vp their reward againe. The reward being thus giuen and finished, the Varlet and the rest may go to drinke.

An aduertisement by the Translatour, of the English manner, in breaking vp of the Deare.

IN describing this order how to breake vp a Deare, I haue obserued the duety of a faithfull Translatour, nothing at all changing the words of mine Authour, but suffering him to proceed in the French māner. But because I find it different from our order in some points, therefore I haue thought good here to set downe such obseruations of difference as I haue noted therein, least the reader might be drawne in opinion, that the errour proceeded only in my default.

First, where hee appointeth the Deares sake to be cut off, and to bee presented to the King or chiefe, our order is, that

that the Prince or chiefe (if so please them) do alight and take
allaye of the Deare with a sharpe knife, the which is done

in this maner. The deare being layd vpon his backe, ẏ Prince, chiefe, or such as they shall appoint, comes to it. And ẏ chiefe huntsman (kneeling, if it be to a Prince) doth hold the Deare by the fore ooteſ, whiles the Prince or chiefe, cut a slit drawn alōgst the brysket of the deare, somewhat lower than the brysket towards the belly. This is done to see the goodnesse of the flesh, & howe thicke it is.

This being done, we vse to cut off ẏ Deares head. And that is commonly done also by the chiefe personage. For they take delight to cut off his head with their woodknyues, skaynes, or swords, to trye their edge, and the goodnesse or strength of their arme. If it be cut off to reward the hounds withall, then the whole necke (or very neare) is cut off with it: otherwise it is cut off neare to the head. And then the head is cabaged (which is to say) it is cut close by ẏ hornes through ẏ braine pan, vntil you come vnderneath the eyes, & ther it is cut off. The piece which is cut from the hornes (together with ẏ braines) are to reward the hounds. That other piece is to nayle vp the hornes by, for a memoriall, if he were a great Deare of head.

As for ẏ deinty morsels which mine Author speaketh off for Princes, our vse (as farre as euer I could see) is to take ẏ caule, the tong, the eares, the doulcets, the tenderlings (if his head be tender) and the sweete gut, which some eall the Inchpinne, in a faire handkercher altogether, for the Prince or chiefe.

It must be remembred (which he leaueth out) that ẏ feete be all foure left on. The hinder feete must be to fasten (or hardle as some hunters call it) the hanches to the sides, and the two forefeete are left to hang vp the shoulders by.

We vse some ceremonie in taking out the shoulder. For first he which taketh it out, cuts ẏ thinne skin of the flesh (whē the Deares skinne is takē off) round about the legge, a little aboue the elbowe ioynt. And there he raseth out the sinew or muscle with his knife, & putteth his forefinger of his left hand, through vnder the sayd muscle to holde the legge by. If afterwards he touch the shoulder or any part of ẏ legge, with any other thing than his knife, vntilhe haue taken it out, it is a forfayture, and

he is

he is thought to be no handsome woodman. Then with his shoulder knife he cuts an hole betweene the legge and the brisket, and there puts in his knife, and loseneth the shoulder from the side, going about with his knife, neare to the outside of the skin, vntill he haue quite taken out the shoulder, and yet left the skinne of the side fayre and whole. And if he doe it not at their bounds, it is also a forfeyture.

We vse not to take away the brisket bone, as far as euer I could see, but cleane the sides one from another, directly from the place of assay, vnto the throat. There is a litle gristle which is vpon the spoone of the brisket, which we cal the rauens bone, because it is cast vp to the Crowes or Rauens which attend hunters. And I haue seene in some places, a Rauen so wont & accustomed to it, that she would neuer fayle to croake and cry for it, all the whils you were in breaking vp of the Deare, and would not depart vntill she had it. Furthermore we vse not to take the heart from the nombles, but account it a principall part thereof. And about the winding vp of the nombles, there is also some arte to be shewed: But by all likelyhood, they vse it not in France as we do.

Also I cannot perceiue by mine Authors wordes that they make any Arbour, which if they doe not, they may chaunce to breake vp their Deare but homely sometimes. But if they cut away the brisket bone, then is the lesse requisite, because they may come at the weasond, and conuay it away easily. We vse to reward our hounds with the paunch, being emptied first.

These thinges of my selfe I haue thought good to adde, desiring the reader to take them in good part.

The wofull words of the Hart to the Hunter.

SInce I in deepeſt dread, do yéld my ſelfe to Man,
And ſtand full ſtill betweene his legs, which earſt full wildly ran:
Since I to him appeale, when hounds purſue me ſore,
As who ſhould ſay (*Now ſaue me man, for elſe I may no more.*)
Why doſt thou then (*o Man*) (*oh Hunter*) me purſue,
With cry of hounds, with blaſt of horne, with hallow, and with hue?
Or why doeſt thou deuiſe, ſuch nets and inſtruments,
Such toyles & toyes, as hunters vſe, to bring me to their bents?

Since

Since I (as earſt was ſayd) do ſo with humble cheare,
Yeld downe my head (as who thould ſay, *lo Man I yeeld me here.*)
Why art thou not content, (oh murdring cruell mind)
Thy ſelfe alone to hunt me ſo, which art my foe by kynd.
But that thou muſt inſtruct, with words in skilfull writte,
All other men to hunt me eke? O wicked wilye witte.
Thou here haſt yet to ſhew, within this buſie booke,
A looking Glaſſe of leſſons lewde, wherein all hunts may looke:
And ſo whyles world doth laſt, they may be taught to bring,
The harmeleſſe Hart vnto his bane, with many a wilye thing.
Is it becauſe thy mind, doth take therby ſome gaines?
Canſt thou in death take ſuch delight? breds pleaſure ſo in paines?
Oh cruell be content, to take in worth my teares,
Which grow to gumme, and fall from me: content thee with my haires,
Content thee with my hornes, which euery yere I mew,
Since all the ſe thee make medicine ſome ſickneſſe to eſchew.
My teares congeald to gumme, by peces from me fall,
And thee preſerue from peſtilence, in Pomander or Ball.
Such wholeſome teares ſhedde I, when thou purſewſt me ſo,
Thou (not content) doeſt ſeeke my death, and then thou getſt no moe.
My haire is medicine burnt, all venomous wormes to kill,
The Snake her ſelfe will yeeld thereto, ſuch was my makers will.
My hornes (which aye renew) as many medicines make
As there be Moches on their toppes, and all (*Man* for thy ſake.
As firſt they heale the head, from turning of the braine,
A dramme thereof in powder drunke, doth quickly eaſe the paine:
They skinne a kybed heele, they fret an anguyle off,
Loe thus I ſtrippe from toppe to toe, yet neither froſne nor ſkoffe.
They comfort Feuers faint, and lingring long diſeaſe,
Diſtilld when they be tender buds, they ſundry griefes appeaſe:
They maſter and correct, both humors, hote and colde,
Which ſtrive to conquer blood: and breede diſeaſes manyfold.
They bring downe womens termes, and ſtop them to, for neede,
They keepe the meane twixt both extreames, & ſerue both turnes indeede:
They cleare the dimmy ſight, they kill both webbe and pinne,
They ſome reſtore the milt or ſpleene, which putrifies within.

They

They eaſe an aking Tooth, they breake the rumbling wind,
Which gripes the wombe with colliques panges, ſuch is their noble kind:
They quench the ſcalding fire, which ſcorcheth with his heat,
And skin the ſhall full cleane againe, and heale it trimme and neat.
They poyſon do expell, from *Keyſar, King or Queene,*
When it by chance, or deepe deceipt, is ſwallowed vp vnſeene.
But wherefore ſpend I time in vaine at large to praiſe,
The vertues of my harmeleſſe hornes, which heape my harme alwayes:
And yet ſuch hornes, ſuch haire, ſuch teares as I haue told,
I mew and caſt for mans auaile, more worth to him than golde.
But he to quite the ſame, *(ô Murdring Man therein hides)*
Purſues me ſtill and trappes me oft, with ſundry ſnares and guiles.
Alas lo now I feele cold feare within my bones,
Which hangs her wings vpon my heeles, to haſten for the nones:
My ſwifteſt ſkanting ſteppes, me thinkes ſhe bids me byde
In thickeſt Tuftes of coueris cloſe, and ſo my ſelfe to hyde.
Ah reiwfull remedy, ſo ſhall I (as it were)
Quen teare my life out of the teeth of hounds which make me feare.
And from thoſe cruell curres, and brayne-ſicke bauling Tikes,
Which vowe ſote hote to follow me, both ouer hedge and dykes.
Me thinkes I heare the Horne, which rends the reſtleſſe ayre,
With ſhrilleſt ſound of bloudy blaſt, and makes me to deſpaire.
Me thinkes I ſee the Moyle, the tanglings and the ſtall,
Which are prepared and ſet full ſure, to compaſſe me withall:
Me thinkes the Foſter ſtands full cloſe in buſh or tree,
And takes his leuell ſtraight and true, me thinkes he ſhootes at me.
And hitts the harmeleſſe Hart, of me vnhappie Hart,
Which muſt needs pleaſe him by my death, I may it not aſkant.
Alas and well a way, me thinkes I ſee the hunt,
Which takes the meaſure of my Slots, where I to treade was wont:
Becauſe I ſhall not miſſe, at laſt to pleaſe his mind,
Alas I ſee him where he ſeekes my lateſt layre to find.
He takes my fewmets vp, and puts them in his horne,
Alas me thinkes he leapes for ioy, and laugheth me to ſcorne.
Harke, harke, alas giue eare, *This geare goeth well* (ſayth he)
This Hart beares dainty veniſon, in Princes diſh to be.

Lo

Lo now he blowes his horne, euen at the kennell dore,
Alas, alas, he blowes a sæke, alas yet blowes he more:
He ieopardes and rechates, ahlas he blowes the Fall,
And sounds that deadly dolefull Mote, which I must die withall.
What should the cruell meane? perhappes he hopes to finde,
As many medycines me within to satisfie his minde.
(May be) he sækes to haue my Sewet for himselfe,
Which sooner heales a merrygald, then Pothecaries pelfe.
(May be) his ioyntes be numme, as Sinewes shronke with cold,
And that he knowes my Sewet will, the same full soone vnfolde.
(May be) his wife doth feare to come before her time,
And in my mawe he hopes to finde, (amongst the slutte and slime)
A Stone to helpe his wife, that she may bring to light,
A bloudy babe like bloudy Syre, to put poore Hartes to flight:
(May be) himselfe is weake, and cannot please his make,
But must haue some restoratiue, and would my marrow take.
(May be) his hart doth quake, and therefore sækes the bone,
Which Huntsmen find within my heart, when I (poore Hart) am gone.
(It may be) that he meanes my flesh for to present,
Unto his Prince for delicates, such may be his intent.
Yea more than this (may be,) he thinkes such nouriture,
Will still prolong mens dayes on earth, since mine so long endure.
But oh mischieuous man, although I thee out liue,
By due degrees of age vnseene, which Nature doth me giue:
Must thou therefore procure, my death? for to prolong
Thy lingring life in lusty wise? alas thou dost me wrong.
Must I with mine owne flesh, his hatefull fleshe so fæde,
Which me disdaines one bit of grasse, or corne in time of næde?
Alas (*Man*) do not so, some other beastes go kill,
Which worke thy harme by sundry meanes; and so content thy will:
Which yeeld thee no such gaines, (in life) as I renew,
When from my head my stately hornes, (to thy behoofe) I mew.
But since thou art vnkind, vngratious, and vniust,
Lo here I craue of mightie Gods, which are bothe good and iust:
That *Mars* may reyne with *Man*, that strife and cruell warre,
May set mans murdryng minde on worke, with many a bloudy Jarre.

That

That drummes with deadly dub, may countervaile the blast,
Which they with hornes haue blowē full lowd, to make my mind agast.
That shot as thicke as hayle, may stand for Crossebow shotes,
That *Cuysses*, *Greves* and such may serue in stead of Hunters bootes.
That girt with siege full sure, they may their toyles repent,
That *Embuskadoes* stand for nets, which they against me bent.
That when they see a spie, which watcheth them to trappe,
They may remember ring walkes made in harbor moto happe,
That when their busie braines are exercised so,
Harts may lye safe within their layre, and neuer feare their foe.
But if so chance there be, some dastard dreadfull meme,
Whome Trumpets cannot well entise, nor call him once from home:
And yet will play the man, in killing harmeleſſe Deare,
I craue of God that such a ghost, and such a fearefull pheare,
May see *Dianaes nakt*: and shee (to venge her skornes)
May sone transforme his harmefull head, into my harmeleſſe hornes:
Untill his hounds may teare, that heart of his in twayne,
Which thus torments vs harmeleſſe *Harts*, & puts our hearts to paine.

THus haue you an end of so much as I find meete to bee translated out of mine Author for the hunting of an Hart: Wherein I haue dealt faithfully for so much as I translated, neither taking any thing from him, nor adding any thing but that which I haue plainly expressed, together with the reasons that moued me thereunto. And that which I haue left out, is nothing else but certaine vnseemly verses, which because they are more apt for lasciuious mindes, than to be enterlaced amongst the noble termes of Venery, I thought meet to leaue them at large, for such as will read them in French.

An end of the Hunting and Termes which are vsed in hunting the Hart.

Of

Of the hunting of the Bucke. Chap. 44.

ALthough mine Author were a Frenchman, & in France the hunting of the Bucke is nothing so common as the hunting of the Harte is, yet somewhat he hath written thereof, the which (together with some experience of mine owne) I haue thought good here to place next vnto the hunting of the Harte.

It is needelesse to write what difference of heare, head, and other proportions there are betweene the Harte and the Buck, since both kindes of Venerie are common ynough in this our noble Country. The Bucke is fawned in the end of May, and hath all properties common with an Hart, but that the Hart goeth soner to the Rut, and is soner in greace: for when a Hart hath bene. 14. daies at Rut, then the Bucke doth but scarcely beginne: there is not so much skill to be vsed in lodging of a Bucke, as in harboring of a Hart, nor needed to vse so much drawing after him: but onely to iudge by the view and marke what groue or couert he goeth into, for he will not wander nor royle so farre about as a Harte, nor chaunge layre so often: and yet we vse here in England to lodge the Bucke as we vse to harbor the Hart, for the Bucke is much commoner with vs thã the Hart. He maketh his fewmishing in sundry maners and formes as the Harte doth, according to the seazon of the fœde that he findeth, but most cõmonly they are roũd: when they are hunted they flie into such strong couertes as they haue bene most accustomed vnto, & neuer flee so farre before ỹ houns, nor double, crosse, nor vse such and so many subtile policies as an Hart doth. For he turneth backe vpon the hounds oftentimes, and escheweth the high waies as much as he may, especially in the open plaines: he is sometimes killed at Soyle as an Hart doth, and will beate a Broke or Riuer, but not so craftely nor can so long enduce therein, nor dare take such great riuers and waters as the Hart will: he leapeth lightlier at the Rut thã an Harte, and groyneth as an Harte belloweth, but with a baser voyce rattling in the throte: the Hart & he loue not one another,

but

but do one of them eſchewe anothers layre: they are ſweeter of ſent vnto the hounds thã the Hart or the Rowe deare, and yet ſome thinke that the Rowe is the ſweeteſt chace that is, but at leaſt their fleſh is more delicate: and therefore if a hound haue once fed thereon, he will loue it aboue all other chaſes. The veniſon of a Bucke is very dainty, good meat, and is to be dreſſed (in manner) like to the veniſon of an Hart: but the Harts fleſh will be longer preſerued: the Bucke will heard more than the Hart, and lyeth in the dryeſt places: but if he be at large out of a Parke, he will heard but little from the moneth of May, vntill the end of Auguſt, or very neare, becauſe the fly troubleth him: they loue the hilly places well, but they muſt haue dales and bottomes to feed in: we hunt the Bucke euen as we hunt the Hart: ſauing that it is not needfull to lay ſo many relayes, nor to lay out ſo far. Becauſe he fleeth not ſo far out, but wheeleth and keepeth the couert as is before declared. The greateſt ſubtilty that a huntſman hath néde to beware of in hunting the Bucke, is to keepe his hounds from hunting counter or change, becauſe we haue plenty of Fallow Deare, and they come oftner directly backe vpon the hounds, than a red deare doth: the breaking vp and reward are all one with the breaking vp and reward of an Hart.

Of the hunting of a Rowe. Chap. 45.

The Rowe is a beaſt well knowen and eaſie to hunt, and yet few huntſmen know his nature: he goeth to Rut in October, and rymayneth therin fifteene dayes, he neuer companieth but with one make, and they neuer part vntil ỹ Rowdoe haue fawned. When the Doe parteth frõ the Buck & fawneth as farre from him as ſhee can, for if he find it, he will kill the fawne: but when the fawne is great that he can runne and feed, then the Doe returneth to the bucke & accompanieth with him againe louingly. Yea, and they will make aſmuch haſt to returne together as may be, the cauſe wherof is, ỹ a Row Doe doth moſt cõmonly fawne two at once: & they be cõmonly alſo bucke & Doe, ſo that being accuſtomed together in youth, they

doe

do loue to keep company euer after. Some Row Doe hath bin killed with fiue fawnes in her body at once, which is a strang thing in so smal a beast. And here I thought good to note vnto you that a fawne of a Row, is called the first yeare a Kidde: ẏ second a Gyrle: the third yeare an Hemuse: the fourth a Row buck of the first head: and the fift yeare a Rowbucke and no more. Assone as a Rowbucke cõmeth from Rut he casteth his hornes, and few of them after they be past two yeares olde, do fayle to mew at Alhollantide: their heads grow out againe very quickly, for they fray them cõmonly in March: you may hunt him at al times alike, for his venisõ is neuer fat nor neuer out of season: they hide their heads in mosse, when they haue cast & mewed them: all the fauour that should be shewed vnto the Row deare, is vnto the Does when they are with fawne, & vntill their fawnes be able to liue without thẽ. They make maruelous good chase and stand vp long, and flee farre endwaies, and their flesh is good meate: you shall hardly know them eyther by their foote or fewmettes: they see not very perfectly, nor beare any great venisõ: that is to say, they be not very fat, vnlesse it be inwards: their kidneyes will somtimes be hid with fat, and then are they in great pride of greace. When they are hunted they turne much & come often directly backe vpon the dogges, and whẽ they may no more endure, they flee to ẏ water, and beate the water like an Hart, wherein they will hang by some bough all vnder ẏ water but their very snowte, & wil neuer stirre vntil a man or a hownd come euen vpon them: he keepeth in the strong thickets, and commonly in the highest groundes: somtimes also in the plaines but that very seldome. The Rut of a Row Deare is properly (amongst hunters) called his turne, as to say, the Row goeth in his *Tawne*. His crossings and doublings before the houndes are called *Trasonings*. He is not called a great Rowebuck, but a faire Rowbuck: the heard of them is called a Beauie: if he haue Beauie greace vpon his taile whẽ you breake him vp, then is he venison: otherwise he is meeter for to be giuen whole to the houñds than to be dressed for your dish: the houñds must be rewarded

with

with the bowels, the bloud and the feete slit in sunder and boyled altogether, it is not called a reward, but a dole: of all other things necessarie to be vnderstood for the hunting of a Rowbeare, I haue sufficiently spoken in the hunting of an Hart, & the hunting of a Bucke.

Of the Raynedeare. Chap 46.

THe Rainedeare is a beast like vnto an Hart, but great diuersitie in their heads: for a Raynedeares head, is fuller of antlyers and much bigger and wyder in compasse: he beareth foure and twenty braunches or more, according to his age: he hath a great pawme on the Toppe like a Harte: & his antlers before are pawmed also: he flieth endwayes whē he is hunted by reason of ꝑ great weight of his head: but whē he hath stood vp a great while and hath crolled, doubled, & vsed all his policies, then he settes his backe and haunches against some tree that nothing may assaile him but only before, and holdes his head lowe to the ground: and then fewe dare come neare him, and his head coureth all his body. If any man come in to help the houndes behinde him, then whereas a Hart will strike with his antlier, he striketh with his feete, but not so great a blowe, yet he wilbe sure neuer to turne his head, for that is his chiefe defence: He is terrible to see both for hound and greyhound by reason of his great huge head, he is not much higher thā a buck, but he is greater & thicker: when he rayseth vp his head, it is much wider and broder than his body is: he feedeth like a hart, and maketh his fewmets, sometimes round & sometimes flat, he liueth very long, and is killed with hounds, bowes, nettes, and other such engines, he beareth fatter venison whē he is in pride of greace than any other Deare doth: he goeth to Rut after the Hart like a fallow Deare, and fawneth like as other dears fawne: he is seldome hunted at force, nor with hounds, but onely drawen after with a bloudhound & forestalled with nettes and engines, and that in the thicke & greatest holdes if you can, for so shall you soonest ouercome him by reason of his great

great head which cumbreth him. I will treat no more of him, because I do not remember that I euer heard of any in this our Realme of England: it may be that there be some in Ireland: And therefore I thought not amisse thus to place him amongst the beasts of Venery, although he be not here in vse.

The hunting of the wylde Goate. Chap. 47.

There are two sorts of wild Goats, the one are called euen so, wild Goats: and that other sort is called *Ysarus* or *Sarū*. And although I haue not heard or red that there be any of them in England, or at least any that be hunted, yet because it may be well ynough that there be some in Wales or in other Mountaines, I haue thought good to set downe the nature of him, and the manner of hunting of him, as I found it in mine Author, placing him amongst the beasts of Venery, since it appeareth by the holy Scriptures that his flesh is Venison. The wild Goat is as bigge as an Hart, but he is not so long, nor so long legged, but they haue as much flesh as the Hart hath, they haue wreaths and wrincles on their hornes whereby their age is knowen: for so many yeares old as he is, so many wreaths you shall find about his horne: and as a Hart meweth and casteth his head, so doth the wild Goat mew his wreaths and renew them, but he meweth not the beame, the which is as big as a mans legge if he be an old Goat. They haue a great long beard, & are brownish gray of colour like vnto a Wolfe, & very shaggy, hauing a blacke list all alongst the chyne of their backe, & downe to their belly is fallow, their legges blacke, and their tayle fallow: their fet are like the fet of a tame Goate: the print or tracke whereof is great, broad, and round, rather bigger than the slot of an Hart: their bones be according to the bignesse of a tame Goat, but somwhat greater: they are fawned in May, & faune as a Hind or Doe, but they haue but one faune at once, the which they suckle and bring vp as the tame Goate bringeth vp her kydde. Their feed is of corne or grasse as other Deare feed: but they will eate Iuie, mosse, and such like fede

that is hard better than any other Deare. In spring they make their fewmets round, but afterwards they make them broder and flatte, as a Hart doth when he comes to good feed. There is iudgemēt to be taken by their fewmets, either round or flat, euen as there is of an Hart: they go to rut about Allhallontide, and abyde therein a moneth: when their Rut is past they put themselues in heards and come downe from the mountaines & rocks, where they abide all the sōmer: and that aswel to eschew the Snow, as also because they find no food on the mountaines any longer: and yet they come not very lowe into the plaines, but keepe about the fot of the mountaines, and there seeke foode vntill it be towards Easter: thē they retune to the mountains, and euery one of them takes him to his hold or strongest couert vpon the rockes & cragges, euen as the Harts keepe the thicks. When the Goats part from the female (which are called *Geats*, and the buckes *Goats*) and the Geats draw neare to some little broke or water to saiune, & to abide there all the sōmer. When the Goats be so parted frō the Geats, attending vntill the time of their rut returne, they run vpon either man or beast which passe by them, and fight one with another as Harts do, but not altogether a like: for these make an vnpleasant noyse, and they but fore with their blowes, not wt the ends of their hornes, but with the middest & But of their head: in such sort that they do oftentimes breake a mans leg or his arme at a blow: & though he woundeth not with his blow, yet if he beare a man against a tree or a banke, he will surely kill him: and such force hath he also in the chine of his backe, that though a man (how strong so euer he be) should strike him with a barre of yron ouerthwarte the reynes, he will go on and neuer shrinke at it. When he goeth to rut, his throat & necke is maruailous great: he hath such a property that although he fall tenne poles length downe from an high, he will take no hurt thereby: and he goeth as surely vpon the toppe of a rocke, as a Horse will goe in an high way. They clime maruailously for their feed, & sometimes they fall, then can they not hold with their feet, but thrust out their heads against the rocks and hang by their hornes vntill they haue re-

couered

couered themselues vp againe. That kind of the which is called *Tsirus* or *Saris*, is of like proportiõ to this which I haue already described, & is not much bigger thã the tame Goat. His nature and properties are (in mãner) all one with the wild Goat. Sometimes he would skrat his thighs with his foot, and thrusteth his hoofes in so far, that he cannot draw thẽ backe againe but falleth and breaketh his necke, for his hoofes of his fact are crooked, and he thrusteth them far into the skin, and then they will not come out againe. When they come frõ their feed, they go to the rockes & lye vpon the hardest places ỳ they can find. The Gaiole both of this sort and that other, is very good for sinews that be shrunke vp, whẽ they are great & old, they are but to fat venison, especially within the body. The Geats haue hornes like the Goats in all respects, but not so great: both sorts of them haue their season & greace time, like to the Hart, going to rut at Allhallontide: then you may hunt them vntill their rutting time come, for in winter they are very leane, feeding vpõ nothing but Pynes & Fyrtrees, or such other woods as are alwayes greene, how little nouriture soeuer they yeeld. Their leather is warme whẽ it is curryed in season, for neither cold nor raine will pearce it, if the hairy side be outwards: their flesh is not very holesome, but breedeth the feuer through the abundant heat that is in it: neuertheles whẽ they are in season, the venison of them is reasonable delicate to eate.

How to hunt the wyld Goates. Chap. 48.

The best time to hunt the wilde Goat is at Allhallontide, & the huntsman must lie by night in the high mountaines in some shepheards cabane, or such cottage: and it were good that he lay so seuen or eight daies before he meane to hunt, to see the aduantages of the coasts, the rockes, & places where the goats do lie, & all such other circumstances: & let him set nets & toyles, or forestallings, towards ỳ riuers & bottoms, euen as he would do for an Hart: for he may not loke ỳ his hounds will follow ỳ Goat down euery place of ỳ moũtaines, if he haue not hewers

nor Huntſmen know to ſet round about: then let him place his companions on the tops of the Rocks, that they may throw downe ſtones, and ſhote with Croſſebowes at the Goates: a Huntſman ſhall ſeeke them & draw after them with his blood-hound, euen as he doth after an Hart, and then caſt off foure or fiue couple of hounds to maintaine the cry, & ſhall make three or foure relaies to refreſh thoſe hounds which are firſt caſt off: for when his hounds haue once or twice clymed vp the Mountaines & cliffes, they will be ſo hote and ſo ſore ſpent, that they can hunt no longer: then the Goat goeth downe to the ſmall brookes or waters in the bottomes, & therefore at ſuch places it ſhalbe beſt ſetting of relays, and let the relays neuer tarry vntill the hounds come in, which were firſt caſt off, for it will be long ſometimes before they come in: and yet there are ſome luſtie yong hounds which will neuer giue ouer a Goate nor ſuffer him to take ſoyle. This chaſe requireth no great Art nor following, neither can a man follow on foot nor on horſebacke. The beſt helpe is in the relays which ſhalbe ſet in the bottoms, and for the reward, it may be done at pleaſure and deuiſe of the Huntſman, alwayes prouided that he reward not the hounds with the beſt morſels.

Of the wyld Bore, his properties and the manner of hunting at him. Chap. 49.

HAuing deſcribed the hunting of an Hart, & all other deare according to my ſimple skill, I haue thought good to ſet downe here a little treatiſe of the hunting at the wilde Boare, and of his properties: although he ought not to be counted amongſt the Beaſts of Venery which are chaſeable wt hounds, for he is the proper pray of a Maſtiffe and ſuch like dogs, for aſmuch as he is a heauy beaſt, and of great force, truſting & affying himſelfe in his Tuſkes & his ſtrength, and therfore will not ſo lightly flee nor make chaſe before hounds, ſo that you cannot (by hunting of the Boare) know ye goodneſſe or vertues of the,

Yet our Triſtram reckoneth the bore for one of the foure beaſts of Venerie.

and

and their withall to confesse a truth, I thinke it great pitie to hunte (with a good kenell of houndes) at such chases: and that for such reasons and considerations as followe.

First he is the onely beast which can dispatch a hound at one blow, for though other beasts do bite, snatch, teare, or rend your houndes, yet there is hope of remedie if they be well attended: but if a Boze do once strike your hounde and light betweene the foure quarters of him, you shall hardly see him escape: and therewithall this subtiltie he hath, that if he be run with a good kenell of hounds, which he perceiueth holde in rounde and followe him harde, he will flee into the strongest thicket that he can finde, to the end he may kill them at leisure one after another, the which I haue seene by experience oftentimes. And amongst others I saw once a Boze chased and hunted with fiftie good hounds at the least, and when he saw that they were all in full crie, and holde in round togethers, he turned heade vpon them, and thrust amiddest the thickest of them. In such sorte that he slew sometimes sixe or seauen (in manner) with twinkling of an eye: and of the fiftie houndes their went not twelue sounde and liue to their Masters houses. Againe if a kennell of houndes be once vsed to hunte a Boze, they will become lyther, and will neuer willingly hunte fleeing chases againe. For asmuch as they are (by him) accustomed to hunte with more ease, and to finde great Sent. For a Boze is a beast of a very hote Sent, & that is contrarie to light fleeing chases, which are hunted with more paine to the hound, and yet therwith do not leaue so great Sent. And for these causes who so euer meaneth to haue good hounds for an Hart, Hare, or Rowdeare, let him not vse the to hunt the Boze: but since men are of sundry opinions, and loue to hunte such chaces as lie most commodiously aboute their dwelling places, I will here describe the propertie of the Boze, and how they may hunt him. And the manner of killing him either with the sword or Boze-speare, as you shall also see it set out in protracture hereafter in his plate.

Of the nature and subtilitie of the Bore. Chap. 50.

THe Bore is of this nature, ỹ when his Dame doth pigge him, he hath as many teth, as euer he will haue whiles he liueth, neither will their teth any way multiply or encrease but onely in greatnesse and length. Amongst the reste they haue foure, which (with the Frenchmen) are called Defences: and we call them Tuskes or Tuskes, whereof the two highest do not hurte when he striketh, but serue onely to whet the other two lowest: but with those lower Tuskes, they stryke marueilously and kill oftentimes: if a Bore happen to haue his eies blemished, or to hurte them daungerously, he will heale againe very soone. A Bore may liue fiue and twenty, or thirtie yeares: it is easier to bring them into a Soyle in Aprill or in Maye, than in any other season: and that is because they sleape soundlier in those two moneths than at any other time of the yeare: for asmuch as they feed then vppon strong herbes and buddes of trees, which do so mortifie their braines ỹ they become very slapy. Againe the spring time renewyth their bloud, which maketh them sleape the more soundly. They go to Rut about the moneth of December, ỹ heerce heate endureth neare about three weekes. And although their Sowes become cold againe and refuse not the Bore, yet do not the Bores parte from them vntill it be January, then they withdraw themselues vnto their holdes, wherein they kepe close sometimes three or foure daies together and neuer come out, especially when they haue found the Fearne, and do find sweetenesse in the rote of the Fearne. Sometimes a Bore will wander farre out of the Forrestes or thick couerts to seeke feeding: especially in time of the vintage in such Countries as wine is made: and wheresoeuer they become whē day appeareth, there will they abide without respect of the place. It sufficeth if they finde but some tuft of thornes or bramblee, and there will they lie vntill it be night agayne:

they

they harken earneſtly and wil heare a man very farre off, eſpecially whē they be vnder the wind, but if they be vp the wind, heare not greatly. They liue and feed vpon all kind of Corne and Fruites, as Apples, Peares, Plums, Akornes, Cheſtnuts, Beechmaſte, and ſuch like, and of all ſorts of rootes alſo, vnleſſe it be Rapes and Nauie rootes. Alſo in Aprill and May they fede on the buddes of Plumtrées, and Cheſtnut trees, and all other ſwéet buddes that they can find, eſpecially vppon the buds of Broome and Juniper, they will feed on no carrion vnleſſe it be of a dead Horſe: they neuer become ſowle or meſſed (as we terme it) like vnto our tame Swine. When they are in the mariſhes, they feed and liue vppon water Creſſeys, wylde Garlike, and ſuch hearbes as they can find. Being neare to the Sea coaſt, they will feed vpon all kind of ſhelfiſhes, as Cockles, Muſkles, Oyſters, and ſuch like. Their ſeaſon beginneth in the middeſt of September, and endeth about the beginning of December when they go to the Rut: commonly a Boare will abyde the baye before hee goe out of his denne, and they lye moſt commonly in the ſtrongeſt holdes of Thornes, and thicke Buſhes: and when they are hunted, they ſticke alſo in the ſtrongeſt couerts, & will ſeldome leaue them vntill it be darke night. And if it chance that there be a Sownder of them together, then if any one breake Sownder, the reſt will follow the ſame way. The Boare doth ſooner forſake the hollow Foreſts to ſeeke ſtrong couerts, than the Hart doth: therevpon it hath been ſpoken in Prouerbe, that a Boare is but a gueſt: and if a Boare be in a thicke or ſtrong couert, being come thither from a hollowe woode or Foreſt, then if you hunt him, he will not fayle to goe backe by the ſame way that he came thither: and whenſoeuer they are once reared they flée continually & neuer ſtay vntill they come to ỳ place where they were farrowed & brought vp, for there they thinke theſelues in ſafegard. This haue I ſeen by experience by a Boare, which hath come from his accuſtomed denne to ſéeke feede, and being hunted he went immediately & directly backe

againe the ſame way that he came vnto a Foreſt which was ſeauen French leagues from the place where he was reared: & all the way I might find the old tracke of his feete which hee made as he came thether. True it is, that if he chance to be hunted in a Foreſt or hold where he was bredde, then he will hardly part out of it for any force. Sometimes he will ſeeme to take head as though he would goe out, and will draw to the outſides of the woode: but there he will ſtand and harken on euery ſide: and if he heare the hounds follow him or any noiſe, then will he quickly turne backe, and for any force that the hounds or Huntſman can make, he will not be driuen that way againe vntill it be night: but being once broken out of a Foreſt, and hauing taken head once endwayes, he will not be put out of his way neither with Dogge, Man, voyce, blowing, nor any thing. A Boze will not cry when you kill him: eſpecially a great Boze: but the Sowes and yong Swine will cry ſometimes: in flieing before the hounds, he neither doubleth nor croſſeth, nor vſeth ſuch ſubtilties nor pollicies, as other chaſes doe, for he is beauie and ſloine, and therefore the hounds are ſtill in with him. I find written in an auncient Author, that a man may know the age of a Boze by his legge, on the which there be many little pleytes or wrincles: and ſo many of thoſe wrincles as he hath, ſo many yeares old he is. But for my owne opinion I iudge by the head, by the tuſkes, and by the foote. The wilde Swine farrow but one litter in a yeare: a Boze is moſt fierce and hardy, and will ſometime run vpon a man to ſtrike at him, when he feedeth vppon Feame, and Bechemaſt, much ſoner then when they feed vppon Acornes, or ſome other maſte. A yong Boze when he is but three yeares old, ſhould not be hunted at force, for he is light and will ſtand vp longer before your hounds, than a yong Deare would doe when hee is firſt an Hart of tenne.

Of

Of the termes and wordes which are to be vſed in hunting of the Bore. Chap. 51.

ALthough in rehearſall of the hunting of an Hart, I haue ſomewhat touched and rehearſed alſo the termes of Venery, which are to be vſed in hunting of the Boze: yet haue I thought good here to wꝛite them moze at large, foꝛ the better vnderſtanding of all ſuch as loue hunting.

Firſt if a man ſhould be demaunded by an old huntſman, what he would call a young Boze when he commeth into the third yere of his age, he ſhall ſay that he is a yong Boze which hath lately left the Sounder: foꝛ a Boze will neuer leape the Sounder, vntill he be thꝛee yeares old at the leaſt. The nexte yeare he ſhall call him a Boze. The next yere after a Sangliер, which we (by coꝛruption) haue called a Singuler in *Triſtrams* pꝛecepts. And ſo foꝛwards, euen as you ſay an Hart of tenne chaſeable oꝛ to be runne: you may likewiſe ſay a Boze of foure yeares old without refuſe. If you would name a great old Swyne, you may call him a Boze, oꝛ a Sangliер, which left the Sounder foure oꝛ fiue yeares ſince: oꝛ aſwine Royall. In making of a repoꝛt, if you be demanded where the Boze hath bẽn to fæd the night befoꝛe, you may anſwere he fed in the fields oꝛ in the meads, oꝛ in the coꝛne. But if you perceiue that he haue bin in any medow, oꝛ coꝛne cloſe, then ſhal you ſay that he hath bẽn rowting oꝛ woꝛming in ſuch a field oꝛ medowe. And if peraduenture he haue bẽn by night in ſome Parke, oꝛ in ſome tuft of Fearne, then ſhall you ſay, he hath rowted the Fearne, oꝛ he hath bꝛoke into the Parke: foꝛ you muſt vnderſtãd, that whatſoeuer he fæd on (but fearne and rotes) is called fæding: but when he fædeth on fearne oꝛ rots, then is it called rowting oꝛ fearning, oꝛ (as ſome call it) woꝛming: becauſe whẽ he doth but a little turne vp the ground with his noſe, he ſeketh foꝛ woꝛmes. So may you ſay that he hath bẽn mowſing. When he hath bꝛoken into any barne, oꝛ Graynor of a farme to ſeeke coꝛne, oꝛ Akoꝛnes, peaſe, oꝛ ſuch like. And when he fædeth in a cloſe

cloſe & rowteth not, then ſhall you ſay he graſeth: theſe termes you may vſe in making report of a Boze.

The iudgement whereby you may know a great Bore, and firſt by the ſoote. Chap. 52.

COmmonly a man may know an old Boze or a great ſwyne, by the fot where he hath gone, wherof the print or forme ought to be great and large, the toes round and thicke, the edge of his hoofe wozne & blunt without cutting or paring the ground, ſo much as a yonger ſwyne doth: the hele great, the gardes (which are his hinder clawes or dewclawes) ſhould be great and open one from another, vpon the which he beareth and ſtayeth him all the waye when hee goeth vppon hard ground: his ſoting behind ſhould be trodden ſidewards, and more outwards than his forefete, to ſhewe the thickneſſe betweene his thighes. The pleytes or wincles which are betwen his hele and dewclawes, ſhould leaue print or forme on the ground, ſhewing the ſtifneſſe and thicknes of his haire: his ſteppes great and long, the treading of his fot ſhould be deepe and great, to ſhew the weightineſſe of his body.

The iudgement by his rowtings. Chap. 53.

WHen a Boze rowteth in a hedge, for a rote (which ſome call the Parke) then may you perceiue ỹ greatneſſe and length of his head, by the depth and largeneſſe of his rowting. So may you alſo know in ſoft places where hee wormeth, or in ſuch other places.

The iudgement by the ſoyle. Chap. 54.

WHen he ſoyleth and walloweth him in the myre, then is it eaſie to know his greatneſſe, by the length & largenes of the ſoyle. Or; elſe at his departure from the ſoyle, you may perceiue it where he hath gone into ſome thicke, by the leaues & branches which he ſhal touch: for he goeth out of the ſoyle all myerie

myerie and dyrtie, the which will leaue marks vpon ẏ leaues and branches, of his heigth, thicknesse. &c. Sometimes when he commeth out of the soile, he will rub him against a tree, by the which you may see his heigth: and also he will commonly giue two or three blowes with his tuskes vpon the tree, as it were ẏ stabs of a dagger, whereby the huntsman may take iudgement and knowledge as well of his heigth, as also of the greatnesse of his tuskes. You may know & iudge also by his denne: for a great Bore when he is at prime of his greace, wil make his den deepe: and at his going out thereof, will make his lesses (which is his ordure) and by the greatnesse and length therof you may iudge the Bore. These lesses shal neuer be brought to an assembly, but let the huntsman content himselfe with ẏ sight of them in places where he findeth them.

The difference betwene wild Swyne, and our hogges. Chap. 55.

The difference betwene wild swine and our hogs is great, and that in sundry respects. First they are cōmonly black, or grisled and streaked with blacke: whereas ours are white, sanded, and of all coloures. Therewithall the wild swyne in their gate, do alwayes set the hinderfoote within the forefoote, or very neare, and stay thē selues more vpon the toe than vpon ẏ heele, shutting their clawes before close: & cōmonly they strike their gards (which are their dewclawes) vpon the ground, the which sway outwards: & the sides of their hoofs do cut & pare ẏ ground, the which our swine do not, for they spread and open their foreclawes, leauing ground betwene them: & they be cōmonly round and worne, leauing & staying more vpon ẏ heele than vpon the toe. Againe, they set not their hinderfoote within their forefoote, and their gards fall straight vpon the ground & neuer shoyle or leane outwards: & they do beate down & soile ẏ ground, and cut it not. Also the soale of their feete is fleshy, and maketh no plaine print vpon the ground as the wild swine do. There is likiwise great difference in their rowtings: for a wild swine doth rowt deeper, because his snowt is longer: and whē

they

they come into corne fieldes they follow a furrow, rowting & worming all alongst by some balke, vntill they come to the end. But tame swine rowte here and there all about the field, and neuer followe their rowting as the wild swine do. Likewise you may know thē by the difference of their feedings in corne growne: for the wilde swine beare downe the corne rounde about them in one certaine place, and tame swine fede scattering here and there.

The difference betweene the male, and the female. Chap. 56.

ALthough some hunters holde opinion, that there is small iudgement to be taken of the difference betweene male and female, being yong swyne that yet do kepe the sounder: Yet haue I obserued diuers differences in my time, whereby you may know the male from ỳ female, yea were they but pigges of a yeare old following the dammes, whereof I will shew myne opinion in this sort. The male pigges following the damme, doe commonly scatter further abroade than the females doe, and will nouzle and turne vp the ground tenne or twelue paces further off from their dāmes than ỳ females do, and that (thinke I) is becausse they are hardier than ỳ females are, for they followe the damme as close as they can, and dare not scatter abroad as the males do. You may iudge them also by their gate, for euerie male pigge or hogge, goeth broder with his hinder legges than the female do: and commonly they set ỳ tracke or print of the hinder foote, vpon the outer side of ỳ print of the forefoote, by reasō of ỳ thicknesse that he beares betweene the thighes more than the female, for the female is leaner betweene the legges, and goeth closer in her gate. You may also knowe them by their gardes, for the male hath them cōmonly greater, and nearer to his heele than the female, which beareth them high, short, and lose, one being neare vnto an other, and therefore she striketh not her gardes on the ground so often as the male doth, yea though she doe, the print of thē is but small

and

and sleight, & spoileth not outwards like the male. Also commonly the female hath not so great an heele as the male, and hath her clawes longer and sharper before, and opening wider than the male. Also the soales of her hinder feete, are lesser and straighter than the males be.

How to hunt the Bore with houndes at force. Chap. 57.

YOu shal not by your wil hunt a yong Bore of thrée yeares at force. For he wil stand vp as long or longer than a light yong Deare, which beareth but thrée in the toppe. But whē he is in his fourth yeare, then may you hunt him at force, euen as well as an Hart of tenne: and yet he wil stand vp rather lōger. Wherefore if a huntsman do go to reare a Bore of foure yeares old, he shall do well to marke well whether he went timely to his den or not. For commonly these Bores which tarie til it be day light before they go into their couches or dens, following their pathes or waies long time, especially where they find fern or bechemast, where vpon they feede, are great murtherers of dogs, & very hardy. The huntsmen shal not néed to be afraid to come ouer neare vnto such a Bore for rearing of him, for he wil not likely be reared for him. But if he find of a Bore which soyleth oftentimes, and which routeth now here, & now there, neuer staying long vpō one place, then is it a tokeny he hath bēen scarred, & withdraweth himselfe to some resting place at al aduentures. And such Bores most cōmōly come to their dēs, couches, or holds, two or thrée houres before day. Then let ẏ hūtsman beware for comming ouer neare to them, for if they once find him in the wind, or haue the wind of his hound, they will be gone, and he shall hardely come neare them agayne, nor finde them. If a Bore meane to tarie and abide in his denne, couch, or fort, then maketh he some doubling, or crossing at the entry thereof vppon some high way or beaten pathe, and then goeth into his holde, to lay him down in his couche or denne: and vp such meanes a huntsman being early in the woods, may indge the subtletie or craft of the Bore, and according to that

which

which he ſhall perceiue, he may prepare to hunt with hounds which are hote or temperate. For if it be a great Boze, and one that hath line long at reſt, he ſhall do well to hunt him with hounds that will ſticke to him: and let the huntſmen on horſe-backe be euer amongſt them, charging the Boze, and forcing him as much as they may to diſcourage him: for if you hunt ſuch a Boze with foure or fiue couple of hounds, he will make ſmall account of them, and when they haue a little chafed him, he will take courage, and keepe them ſtill at Bayes, running vpon any thing that he ſeeth before him: but if he perceiue himſelfe charged and hard laid vnto with hounds and huntſmen, then he will become aſtouyed, and loſe courage, and then he is enforced to flee and to ſeeke the cuntry abroad. You muſt ſet Relayes alſo, but that muſt be of the ſtaunchest and beſt old hounds of the kennell: for if you ſhould make your Relayes with yong houndes, and ſuch as are ſwifte and raſhe, then when a Boze is any thing before the reſt of ỹ hounds in chace, he might eaſily kill them in their furie, at their firſt commyng in to him. But if he be a Boze which is accuſtomed to flee endwaies before the hounds, and to take the champaine country, then you ſhall caſt of but foure or fyue couple of hounds at the firſt, and ſet all the reſt at Relayes, about the entry of ỹ fieldes where you thinke likely that he will flee. For ſuch a Boze will ſildome keepe hounds at a Bay vnleſſe he be forced: and if he do ſtand at a Bay, the huntſmen muſt ryde in vnto him as ſecretly as they can without much noyſe, and when they be neare him, let them caſt round about the place where he ſtandeth, and run vpon him all at once, and it ſhall be hard if they giue him not one ſtotch with a ſword, or ſome wound with a Bozeſpeare: and let them not ſtrike lowe, for then they ſhall commonly hit him on the ſnoute, becauſe he watcheth to take all blowes vpon his Taſkes or there abouts. But let the lift vp their hands high, and ſtrike right downe: and let the beware that they ſtrike not towards their horſes, but that other way: For on that ſide that a Boze ſeeleth him ſelfe hurte, he turneth head ſtrayght waies whereby he might the ſooner hurt or kill

their

their horſes, if they ſtroke towards them. And if they be in the plaine, then let caſt a cloake about their horſes, and they maye the better ride about the Boze, and ſtrike at him as they paſſe: but ſtay not long in a place. It is a certaine thing experimented and found true, that if you hang belles vpon collers about your hounds necks, a Boze will not ſo ſone ſtrike at thē, but flee endwaies before them, and ſeldome ſtand at Bay.

An end of the hunting of the Bore.

Of the hunting of an Hare.

I am an Hare, a beaſt of little ſtrength,
Yet making ſpoꝛt, of loue and gentle geſts.

For

For running swift, and holding out at length,
I beare the bell, aboue all other beasts.

Of the properties of an Hare, and how to know the male from the female. Chap. 58.

I Will begin with the vertues & properties of an Hare, the which be very great and many, hauing consideration to the greatnes & littlenes of her. First the bloud of an Hare is a sore dryer, and if you do annoynt therewith any itching place, or a ringworme, it will dry it vp & heale it. The Hare hath a little bone in a ioynt of her hinder leg called the stysling bone, which is very good for the Collicke and the Crampe. Her skin burnt to pouder, or her downy soft haire, is a soueraigne medicine to stanch blood. The Hare first taught vs the vse of the hearbe called wyld Succory, which is very excellent for those which are disposed to be melancholicke: shee her selfe is one of the most melancholicke beasts that is: and to heale her own infirmities, she goeth cõmonly to sit vnder that hearbe: Wherupon it hath bin called in times past *Pallantas Leporis*, that is to say, The Hares Pallace. The Hare doth naturally know the change of weather from 24. houres to Foure & twenty houres. When shee goeth to her forme, shee will not let the dew or wet touch her as neare as shee can, but followeth the high wayes and beaten pathes, and breaketh the high stalks as she goeth, with her teeth. And because some Hares by hunting the lowe watry places, to become foule & mealed, such Hares doe neuer follow the hard ways, nor make such paths to their formes, but vse all their subtilties and policies by the sides of the riuers, brookes and other waters. And you shall vnderstand, that the females are not so commonly foule or mealed, as the males are, and therefore a huntsman may iudge by the relicse and feed of the Hare what shee is, and which way she formeth. They goe to Bucke commonly in January, February, and March. Sometimes they seeke ỳ Bucke seuen or eight miles distant from the place where they vse to sit, following the beaten high waies, as

shalbe

be hereafter declared. A bucke Hare will abide the hounds nearer him when he sitteth, than the female will, because he feeleth himselfe quicker, and his body better disposed and hardier. If when a Hare riseth out of the forme, she set vp her eares, & run not very fast at the first, and cast vp her scut vpon her backe, it is a token that it is an old and crafty Hare. Although some say that there is no iudgement of difference betweene the male and the female Hares, yet haue I found the contrary. For the male Hare or buck maketh his croteys alwaies smaller & drier, and more sharpned towards the end. The female maketh the greater and rounder, & not so dry. And the cause is, that the female relieueth not so far out a nights, and is greater of body, which causeth her to make the great Croteys also. You shall know a bucke as you hunt him to the forme: for you shal find y he hath more beaten the hard high waies, & feedeth further out into the plaines, and maketh his doublings & crossings much wyder, and of greater compasse than the female doth. For she will keepe close by some couerts side, turning and winding in the bushes like a Coney. And if she goe to relieue in the corne fields, she will not lightly crosse ouer y furrowes, but followeth them all along, & stayeth much vpon the thickest tufts of corne to feed: Neither is shee satisfied by feeding her belly full, but shreds the corne, & scattreth it as she goeth. Likewise you may know a bucke at rising out of the forme, for he hath his hinder parts much more whitely, as if he were grey or downy: Or you shall know him if you marke his shoulders well before he rise, for they are redder than the female Hares be, & will haue some lose long haires growing on thē. Againe, you may know him by his head, the which is shorter and better trussed than the female is. The haires about his lips & chekes, are longer, & commonly his eares shorter, greater, & more whitely. The female hath a long & leane head, her eares long, the haire vpon y chine of her backe, blackish grey. And commonly when hounds hunt a female Hare, she will vse more crossing, doubling, & turning before them, passing 7. or 8. times one way, and neuer maketh out endways before the haunds. The male doth contrary: for if

the hounds run him, & that he haue once made a turne or two about his forme, then farewell hounds: for he will lead them sometimes 3. or 4. myles endwayes before he turne the head, and that lightly into some coast where he hath beene in times past, and from whence he hath been chased and hunted. For an Hare will goe 7. or 8. myles endwaies at once, and you may know when a Hare is to come from farre by this meanes.

When you see ỳ your hounds find where an Hare hath past at reliefe, vpon ỳ high waies sides, & hath much doubled & crossed vpon dry places, & neuer much broken out nor relieued in ỳ corne, it is a token that shee is but lately come into those quarters: & then commonly she will stay vpon some high place, to loke about her: & to chose out a place to forme in, & also ỳ better to saue herselfe, if she perceiue either hounds or any thing else that followes or meets her. Or you may also know, because commonly Hares which stray so, doe make their forme close, because they are in dout and dread. And when the hounds find them and put them vp, they breake and double, turning backs towards their forme: because it grieueth them to part from it, knowing not the country. But when they perceiue that the hounds hold in to them, then they returne by the same wayes that they came. By these tokens you may know an Hare that is a passenger, which may chance to lead your hounds a lusty daunce after her.

Of the subtilties of an Hare, when shee is runne and hunted. Chap. 59.

I might well maintaine that of all chases, the Hare maketh greatest passime and pleasure, and sheweth most cunning in hunting, and is meetest for gentlemen of all other huntings, for that they may find them at all times, and hunt them at most seasons of the yeare, and that with small charges. And againe, because their passime shall be alwaies in sight, whereby they may iudge the goodnesse of their hounds, without great paines or trauell. Also it is great pleasure to behold the subtilty of the little poore beast, and what shift shee can make for her selfe. Where for the huntsmen must be wary & wills to marke

her

her subtilties, ẏ which I haue practised much, and therefore I am the bolder to set downe in writing such experiences as I haue seene, knowne, and made. First the huntsman which shall be nert the hounds, shall loke and marke many things when ẏ Hare riseth out of her forme. As first what weather it is. For if it be rany weather, then the Hare will hold the high wayes more than at any other time. And if she come to the side of any yong spring or groue, she will not lightly go in, but will conuey her selfe, and squat vnder the side thereof, vntil the houds haue ouer shot her: and thẽ she will returne the selfe same way that she came, vnto the place where she was start or put vppe, for she will not willingly goe into any couert, because of the dew and wet that hangeth vpon the lowe twigges. In such acase, the huntsman shall doe well, to tarie and stay an hundreth paces before he come to the woods sides, and then he shal se her if she come right backe as before sayd. Then may he hallowe in his hounds and call them backe: for else it would be hard to make it out. Whẽ a Hare doth so as before sayd, because an hound will scarcely beleeue that the Hare were gone directly backwards, therefore the Huntsman shall doe well to hallow them in before they go any further: for else they will rather iudge it to be the counter as she came first.

Nert to this, a huntsman must marke in what place the Hare sitteth, and vpon what wind she made her forme. For if she forme eyther vpon the North wind, or vpon the South wind, she will not willingly runne into the wind, but will runne vpon a side wind, or else downe the wind. Also if an Hare doe forme in the water, it is a token that she is foule and mesled. In hunting of such an Hare, lette the huntsmen take good heede all the day vnto the Brookes sides, for such an Hare will make all her crossings, doublings, &c. vppon Brookes sides and plashes. Agayne, a huntsman must marke whether it be a bucke Hare or a female, and whether she be wonted to the place where she sat, or a passenger: The which he may knowe by such obseruations as I haue before rehearsed: for doubtlesse, a Hare which is bred & wonted to a certaine place,

and especially a female Hare, (if a huntsman do marke ẏ first way that shee bendeth, or the first compasse that she bendeth when she parteth first from the forme) will all the day long hold the same wayes, and cast about the same costes, and passe through the same muses vntill her death or escape: vnlesse it be as I sayd, some Bucke which be come from some other place, or that the houndes run him so harde, that he be enforced to make out endwaies before the hounds, and so to goe out of his haunt, the which they will all do commonly, by that time that they be well runne two houres without default. But at the first they wildoe (in manner) nothing else but turne, crosse and double, passing fyue or sixe times one way, and in one selfe same path. And you must vnderstand, that if you leese an Hare at any time, let the huntsmen yet remember and marke which pathes she bette, and what way she coasted: for another time if you find the same Hare, she will doutlesse keepe the same places, and make the like doublings, crossings. &c. And by that meanes you shall preuent her subtiltie, and much helpe the hounds in knowing which way she will bend,

I haue seene a Hare so crafty, that as soone as she heard the sound of an horne, she would rise out of her forme, yea, had shee beene formed a quarter of a myle distant from the huntsman that blewe, and woulde streight waies goe swimme in some poole, and abide in the middest thereof vpon some rushbed, before the hounds came at her, or hunted her at all. But at the last I discouered her subtilties, for I went close alongst by the poole, to see what might become of her, & vncoupled my hounds there abouts where I suspected shee should be: and as soone as euer shee heard the horne, shee start, and leapt before my face into the poole, and swomme to another bed in the midst therof, and neither with stone nor clodde that I could throwe at her, would shee rise nor stirre: vntill I was faine to stryppe off my clothes, and swymme to her: yea, and shee taryed me almost, vntyll I layd my hande vppon her, before shee would styrre. But at the last, shee swomme out and came by the houndes, and stode vppe afterwards three houres

before

before we could kill her, ſwimming and vſing all her croſſing and ſubtilties in the water. I haue alſo ſeene an Hare runne and ſtand vp two houres before a kennell of hounds, and then ſhee hath ſtarted and rayſed another freſh Hare out of her forme, & ſet her ſelfe downe therein. I haue ſeene other againe, ſwimme ouer two or three waters, the leaſt whereof hath been fourteſcore Taylors yards ouer. I haue ſeene ſome againe, which being runne well by the ſpace of two houres or more, hath crept vnder the doore of a Sheepecote, and hyde herſelfe amongſt the ſheepe. And I haue ſeen Hares oftentimes runne into a flocke of ſheepe in the field when they were hunted, and would neuer leaue the flocke, vntill I was forced to couple vp my hounds, and fold vp the ſheepe, or ſometimes driue them to the Cote: and then the Hare would forſake them, and I vncoupled my hounds at her againe and killed her. I haue ſeen that would take the ground like the Coney, (which is called going to the vault) when they haue beene hunted. I haue ſeen a Hare goe vp by one ſide of a hedge, and come downe by that other ſide, in ſuch ſort, that there was no more but the thickneſſe of the hedge betweene them. I haue ſeene an Hare being ſore runne, get vp vpon an old wall fiue foote heigth from the ground, and ſquat or hyde her ſelfe in the hole that was made for a Scaffolde. I haue ſeen ſome ſwim ouer a broke eight yards broad, more than 20. times within the length of an 100. paces, and that in my ſight. [And ſome haue ſwome ouer riuers twelue ſcore broade, as *Seuerne*, *Trent*, and ſuch like diuers times together.] Addition.

For theſe cauſes the huntſman muſt be wary and circumſpect in hunting of the Hare. For a hound which is a perfect good Haryer, may be bold to hunt any chace: for the Hare is the very proper beaſt to enter hounds well, and to make the tender noſed. But afterwards when you would make your hounds to the Hart, they will quickly forſake the Hare, becauſe the veniſon of an Hart is much more delicate and dainty than the Hares is: and hounds do much more deſire it, becauſe the Hart is alſo of greater ſent than the Hare. An Hare liueth not aboue ſeauen yeares at the moſt, eſpecially the Bucke.

They are of this properties, that if there be a Bucke and a female which keepe one quarter commonly together, they will neuer suffer any strange Hare to sit by them, nor to abide neare them, vnlesse it be their owne yong ones. And therefore hath it been an old saying, that the more you hunt, the more Hares you shall haue, because when an Hare is killed, there will some come other from some other quarter.

How to enter yong Houndes to the Hare. Chap. 60.

FIrst in hunting of the Hare, I would not haue you to haue aboue two or three huntsmen at the most, whereof one shall take charge to rate and beat on such hounds as byde plodding behind: and the other shall make them seeke and cast about. For if there be many huntsmen, they shall foyle the traces and tainting of the Hare, or at the least will amaze the hounds (with the variety of their voices) when they are at default. For an Hare maketh sometimes so many doubles, crossings, &c. that an hound cannot well tell where he is, nor which way to make it out, nor will doe any thing else (in maner) but hold vp their heads, and looke to the huntsman for helpe and comfort. Then let the huntsman cast about a compasse, where they came first at default, and encourage them, the which he cannot so well do, if the other huntsman hath beaten and foyled the trace with their feet, or the feet of their horses. And he which hunteth formost, should carry with him a good bigge wallet of linnen cloth full of dainty morsels, to giue his hounds, to the end thatt they may know him. For aboue all things it is meet, that an hound should know his maister and huntsman, his voice, and his horne: and then when it commeth to the hallow, they will sooner come in to his voice, than to another mans, and will leaue all others to come vnto him: therefore he should neuer hallow them amisse, nor without good cause. And if he would haue his hounds come in to him, to make them goe into some groue or couert, let him hallow thus, crying, *Here haw, here, haw, haw,*

And

And when the hounds are come in to him, let him take some faire muse or gappe to passe in at, and there let him cast a crust of bread, or somewhat to make them go in the more willingly, crying, *Couert, couert, backe in backe &c.*

Here I will discouer vnto you two secretes. Whereof that one is, that he which hath a kennell of yong hounds to enter, he must marke well the country where he will make thē their first quarrey, and where of he will make it. For according to the places where they shall be entred at the beginning, and according to the quarrey which you shall giue them, they will alwais afterwards proue. And therefore if at ỹ first whē you enter yong hounds, you accustome thē to be vncoupled in ỹ plain champaine, and that they hunt there an Hare to the forme, & starte her, they will remember it all their life after. And then when so euer you vncouple them in a couert, they will make no great hast to hunt there, but will seeke to hunt out into the playnes, and such places as they haue been accustomed to in hunting of the Hare. Euen so will they best loue the couertes, if they be first entered there, and haue found game therein. And therefore it is requisite to enter your hounds in the countrey, where you meane to abide and to hunt most commonly: for hounds once accustomed to a place or kind of chace, will not willingly hunt otherwise. Another secret is, that you neuer enter nor accustome your houndes at first to hunt in the mornings, because of the dew and moysture of the earth. For if you once enter and accustome them to hunt in the fresh mornings, if afterwards you bring them on field in the heate of the day, and that they once feele the heate of the Sun, or some dry wind which hath drawn vp the moist dew from the groūd, they will neither hunt, nor call on willingly, but will runne to seeke the shadow, and there to rest them and sleepe. Therefore I hold it best to accustome your hounds to be entred and hunted withall, in the height and heate of the day, rather than in ỹ morning. And the best season to begynne to enter your yong houds, is in October and Nouember, for then the time is temperate, and the heats are not behement: and then also young

Hares which haue not bene hunted, are folish, & are neither of force nor capacitie to vse such subtleties & pollicies, but hold on endwais before the hounds most commonly: and do squat and start agayne oftentimes, the which doth much encourage the hounds, & doth much better enter them, than if they should flie into another quarter far before them. Trewe it is & a thing often proued, that an Hare hath greater sent, & is more eagerly hunted by the hounds, when she fedeth and relieueth vpon greene corne, than at any other time of the yere. And yet also you haue some Hares, which naturally giue some of thē greater sent thā some others, and are much more eagerly hunted & chased by ỳ hounds. As these great wod Hares, and such as are foule & melled & keepe neare to the waters. But ỳ little red Hare, which is (in maner) like a Coney of bignesse, is neither of so strong a sēt nor yet are so eagerly hunted by the hounds as other Hares be. Such as feede vpon ỳ small branches of wild time, or such like herbs, are cōmonly very swift, and wil stand lōg vp before ỳ houds. So haue you some Hares more subtle & crafty, thā some others are, especially ỳ females, for they double & turne shorter than the Bucks do, & that pleaseth the hounds but a little. For it is grieuous to hounds which are lusty & eager, to turn so oft̄ because they like better a chase w̄ flieth before thē endways, ỳ they may run w̄ all their force. And for such Hares as double & crosse so often, it is requisite at default to cast thegreater cōpass about, whē you beate to make it out. For so shal you find al her subtilties, & yet need to stick vpon none of thē, but onely where she went onwards: for so doing, you shal abate ỳ Hares force, and cōstrein her to leaue doubling & crossing. Some Hares wil hold the high beaten waies onely, where the hounds can haue no sent, because there is neither bough, leafe, nor any moyst place wherewith ỳ Hare might leaue sent of her body ỳ which she must needs leaue if it were in woods, corne, high grasse, or such other moist and cole places. And therefore when a hūtsmā shall find such an Hare, & shal see his hounds at default vpon an high way, let him hunt on with his houndsstill all alongst the way, vntill he find where the Hare hath broken from the way,

or vntill he finde some small dale, or frothe place by the way where the hounds may find sent. And he huntesse also must loke narowly vpon the ground, as he goeth if he can find the foting of the Hare (which we call pricking) the which he shall easily know: for the fashion of an Hares fote is sharpe & made like a knives point, and her little nailes do alwaies sasten vpō the ground, so that he shall see the prickes of them in any moist place, or where the ground is soft: for an Hare when she sleeth before the hounds, doth neuer open her fote nor nailes in sunder, as stinking chases and vermine do, but keepeth her fote alwaies close like the point of a knife. So is there also certaine places and seasons, in the which an hound can haue no sent of an Hare, as in the winter season, in the plaine champaigne countries, where the ground is fatte and rotten: and the Hare (hauing an hearie fote) when she sleeth, the vppermost of the earth and ground sticketh vpon the sole of her fote, so that she carieth it away with her, and that couereth and taketh away all the sent from the hounds: and againe in such plaines there are commonly no braunches nor twigges which she might touch with her body and so leaue sent thereby. Agayne there are certayne moneths in the which a hound shall haue no sent (or very little) of an Hare: as in the Spring time by reason of the behement smell of the swete flowers and herbs, which doth exceede the sent of an Hare. Like wise you must take heede that you hunt not in a harde frost, for so your houndes shall surbaite theyr fete and lose their clawes, and yet at that season an Hare runneth better than at any other, because ye foale of her fet is hearie. You shall vse in maner the same termes and words to encourage your hariers, that vse to encourage your Buckehoundes, and such as you hunt any Deare withall: Sauing onely at the hallow to an Hare you say, *Haw, Haw, Haw, here, Haw, here, &c.* Wheras in hallowing of a Deare you say whē the houds cōe in, *That she, That she, To him, to him, to him, &c.* Againe remember that when soeuer you enter your yong houds, you neuer helpe them to kill the Hare with your Greihounds, for if you accustome to course the Hare with your Greyhouds

before the hounds, then when soeuer you should hallow, the hounds would do nothing but liste vp their heads, and loke alwaies to se the Hare before the Greyhounds, and will neuer put nose to the ground, nor beate for it, nor hunt. But your best entring of yong houndes, is by the helpe of old stenche hounds, which may best learne to cast for it at a doubling or default.

At what time of the yeare it is best hunting of the Hare, and how to seeke her, starte her, and chace her. Chap. 61.

The best season to hunt the Hare with hounds, is to begin in the middest of September, and to leaue at mid Aprill: and that, because of the flowers and vehement heates which beginne after Aprill, and take away the sent of the Hare from the houndes. Then in September the Huntsman shall beginne to giue towards vnto his Hariers, and to renew their huntyng of that chace. For (as I haue sayd) at that time, Hares be yong and feble, and as the season passeth, so they force encreaseth: euen so your houds the more that they hunt, and the more quarels that they haue, the better, stronger, and perfecter they become. And againe when the winter approcheth, the moistnesse and colenesse of the earth encreaseth, the which hounds do delight in rather than in great heat. When your houndes are two yeares olde and vpwards, you may hunt with them thrise in a weeke, and they will be the better. When a Lord or Gentleman will go on hunting, the huntesman must regard the tyme and place where he shall be, to the end he may goe seeke the Hare where most likely hunting is: as in the pastures, Meades or Greene fields, and such like: and there he shall vncouple his hounds: and if there be any hound which light vpon the traple of an Hare, where shee hath relieued that night, lette the Huntsman stay and be not ouer hastie, vntill the hounds make it out o. themselues, and when he perceiueth that they beginne to drawe in together and

to

to call on freshly, then let him comfort them with wordes, and name that hound which hunteth best, as to say: *Hyke a Fyndall, Hyke, &c.* It is most certaine that hounds will haue better sent of an Hare when shee goeth towards the reliefe, than whē shee goeth towards her Forme, yea although shee go sooner to the one than to that other: and the reason is, that when a Hare is in the field and relieueth, shee coucheth lowe vppon the ground with her body, and palleth oftentimes ouer one plot of ground to take good feed, whereby shee leaueth great sent of her vppon the grasse or blades, and croteyeth also sometimes: and therefore the hounds haue greater feat of her, than they haue when shee goeth out of the field (or out of the corne or high grasse at least) to go to her Forme: For when she goeth to her forme, she doth commonly beat the high waies (as before said) dabbing, crolling, & leaping, as lightly as she can. Therefore whē a huntsmā seeth his hounds crosse where a hare hath relieued, & that they begin also to make it on vnto her going out towards her forme, let him suffer his hounds to hunt faire & softly, and hasten thē not ouermuch for ouershooting of it: & if his hounds fall at default, then is it a token that ỳ Hare hath made some double or some crosse, or that she hath gone & come backe againe by one else same way: then shall he crye, *How againe, againe here, how,* and shall not dryue any further forwards, for if he come too neare the hounds, it would rather make them to ouershoote it: but let him so stay them and make them beat for it, comforting and chearing them with wordes and with his voice, & beholding how they hunt and beat for it. But if they cānot make it out vpon the high ways, then let him cast round about in the freshest and greenest places, & such as are most commodious for the hounds to take sent vpon, for by that meanes at last he shall make it out which way ỳ Hare is gone into some grout or spring: and then his hounds may also beat the groues, and he himselfe must likewise beat the tufts and bushes with his hunting sticke, to helpe ỳ hounds to start her. And if he chaunce to find an old Forme, he must take some reward out of his wallet and cast it in the sayd olde

forme,

forme and call in the hounds into it, crying: *Here, haw, here she sat, here she sat, To her againe.* The huntsman shall do well also to haue a pece of ỳ fat of Bacon or such like thing in his wallet, wherwith he may anoynt the end of his hunting staffe, and then when soeuer he would poynt his hounds to a Muse, or to any place, he shall need to do no more but strike on the ground with the end of his staffe, and his hounds will gee through the muse, or come into any place where he shall poynt them, and hunt it much the better. But if the huntsman when he hath cast about, doe not find that the Hare is gone out beyond the compasse that he casteth, then let him call backe his hounds to the place where they first came at default, & let him consider which way it seemed that the Hare bent her head whē she came into that way or place, and if she held on head then let him beat with his hounds still onwards on both sides of the way: for oftentimes the Hare followeth the high wayes berry farre, to double, crosse and vse pollicies, and will neuer step from the way in a mile together. And in such places the hounds can haue no sent, by reason of the dust and other such things as I haue before alledged, and yet they will squat vppon the outsides of the waies or very neare to them: and therefore let the huntsman beat the sides of the high waies well. But if all these pollicies cannot helpe the hounds to make it out, then may the huntsman well iudge that the Hare hath turned backwards vpon the hounds: and then let him take his compasse greater and beat backe with his hounds, and it shall hardly be possible but at the last he must make it out. And yet some hares there be that will sit vntill you tread vppon them before they will rise, and some will be taken in the Forme. Now although I haue so much spoken in praise of trayling of an Hare from the reliefe to the forme, yet me thinkes it is more paine than needeth, & lesse pleasure than might be desired: because the hounds while they traile, do call on but coldly one after another: and that it should be much shorter and better pastime to seeke and find her as followeth.

When thre good huntsmen are met, and perceiue that their hounds

houndes do find where an Hare hath relieued in some faire corne-field or pasture. Then must they consider the season of ỹ yeare and what weather it is: for if it be in the Springtime or in the Sommer, then a Hare will not sit in the bushes, because there Pistemiers, Mikes, and sometimes Snakes and Adders will driue them out: then they are cõstrained to sit in the cornfields, or fallow fieldes and open places. In winter they loue to sit neare the townes sides in some tuffe of brambles or thornes: especially when the winde is eyther Southerly or Northerly, for they feare both those windes also exceedingly. Then according to the season and place where the Hare shall wont to sit, they shall beat with their hounds to start her at the first: and vsing that meanes, they shall find more Hares, and haue shorter sporte than in trailing after them as before said: and they may so enter their houndes accustome ỹ thẽ, that assone as they beginne to beate the bushes with them hunting sticks, the houndes will in and striue who may first get in, like Spaniels at retrate of a Patridge. And when the Hare is start and on foote, then let the huntsman go where her sawe her passe, and hallowe in all the hounds vntill they haue al vnder-taken it, ỹ go on with it in full crie: Then let him rechate to them with his horne, and comfort them euery way ỹ he can best deuise: and when he perceiueth that they are in full cry, let him follow fayre and easily, not making ouer much hast at first, nor making to much noyse eyther with horne or voice: for at the first the houndes will easily ouershot a chase through to much heat: and therefore if the huntsman ouerlay thẽ, he should but chafe them more, which might cause them both to ouershot it and to lose it. But whẽ they haue run the space of an houre, and that they are well in with it, and sticke well vpon it, then may the huntsman come in neerer to his houndes, because by that time their heat will be wel coled and they will hunt soberly Aboue all things let him marke the first doubling that the Hare maketh as I haue before sayd, ỹ thereby he may gouerne himself all the day: for all the rest that she will make will be like vnto it: and according to the policies that he shall see her vse, and the

place

place where he hunteth, he muſt make his compaſſes great or little, long or ſhort, to helpe the defaults, alwayes ſeeking the moyſteſt and moſt commodious places for the hounds to ſent in. There are two manner of huntings at the Hare, for ſome follow and neuer hallow before an Hare, nor after her, nor neuer helpe hounds at default: and me thinkes that this is a noble kind of hunting, and doth leſſe ſhew & proue the goodneſſe of the hounds: other againe do marke which way an Hare bendeth at the firſt, & coaſt before her to meete her, & there hallowe amayne, and helpe the hounds alſo at defaults aſmuch as they can. When hounds are hunted with in this ſort, they become ſo light of beleife that many times they leaue the right tracke to go in to the hallow, & by that meanes the Hares can ſtand vp but a while before them. And ſurely he that would hunt to kill many Hares, ſhould do beſt to hunt this kinde of way: but to trie the good hunting of hounds, I do more praiſe that other way, which hunteth onely vppon the foote and ſente: but this latter way is ſpeedy, and beſt counteruaileth the ſubtilties of an Hare. I could haue ſtode longer in deſcribing the meanes how to breath & enter Haryers. But becauſe I haue both ſpoken ſufficiently in the hunting of an Hart, and alſo in theſe chapters before, which treate of the pollices and ſubtilties that Hares vſe, whereby a huntſman may finde precepts ſufficient to gouerne himſelfe, therefore I will now ſay no more of that poynt.

How you ſhall reward your hounds when they haue kylled an Hare, which the Frenchman calleth the reward, and ſometimes the quarey, but our old Triſtram calleth it the hallow. Chap. 61.

WHen your hounds haue killed the Hare, let ye varlet of your kennel, cut down ſome prietie bending wands of an Haſell or ſome ſuch tree, & then let him take the Hare & lay her in ſome faire place vpon the graſſe; then let the huntſman alight

alight from his horſe, & blow the death to call in all ẏ hounds: that done, the varlet of the kennell ſhall kæpe off the hounds with thoſe little wands, and let them all baye about him. The huntſman ſhall blow ſtill a good while, and afterwards ſhall clappe and ſtroke his beſt hounds on the ſides, and ſhew them the Hare, ſaying: *Dead boyes, dead*: Then let him hulke her (which is to open her and take out her garbage) & afterwards ſtrip off her ſkin before the hounds, taking away the Gall, the lights, and the ſkinne, the which he ſhall hang vp in ſome træ, where the hounds may not eat them, for they will make them ſicke. When the Hare is thus hulked and ſtript out of her ſkinne, let the Huntſman take out of his wallet ſome bread, chæſe, and other ſmall morſels, and put them into the bulke of the Hare, to wet and moiſten them with her bloud: then ſhall he cut off the forepart of the Hare, head and all: and yet if hee haue any yong hound which is fearefull, let him giue him the Hares head by himſelfe for to encourage him the better. Then muſt the varlet of the kennell tye a cord to the forequarters of the Hare in fiue or ſix places, that one dog may not teare away all at a mouthfull, and ſo beguile all his fellowes. Afterwards let him hyde it, and take his ſtaffe and goe an hundred paces from the reſt: in meane while the huntſman ſhall powre out the reward of bread and chæſe vppon the cleaneſt place of graſſe that he can find, and ſhall yet kæpe off the hounds with his hunting wand. This being done, he ſhall blow that all the hounds may come in together, & ſhall ſuffer them to eat this reward, clapping them vpon the ſides, comforting of them, and blowing w̄ his horne. In meane while when they haue almoſt done, he ſhall make ſigne to the varlet of the kennel which ſhal hallow and blow for the hounds: then the huntſman ſhall rate them & beat them to him, ſaying: *Lyſt Hallow, byke hallow, byke.* Then the varlet ſhall ſhew thē the Hare holding it as high as he can, & holding his cord alwayes faſt by ẏ end: & when all the hounds be about him, he ſhall caſt it amongſt thē, & ſuffer thē to teare it by peecemeale out of the corde: and then carry them to the water before he couple them vp againe: or rather let him

carry

carry them home vncoupled, that they may ſkoure at large and ſkommer: for a hound will be enclined to be ſickly when hee hath eaten of a Hares fleſh. And therefore let him giue them bread after they haue eaten the reward, to cloſe vp their ſtomacks withall, and leaſt they ſhould caſt it vp againe.

The Hare, to the Hunter.

A Re minds of men become ſo voyde of fence,
That they can ioye to hurt a harmeleſſe thing?
A ſillie beaſt, which cannot make defence?
A wretch? a worme that cannot byte, nor ſting?
If that be ſo, I thanke my Maker than,
For making me, a Beaſt, and not a Man.

The

The Lyon lickes the sores of wounded Sheepe,
He spares to pray, which yeelds and craueth grace:
The dead mans corps hath made some Serpents weepe,
Such rewth may ryse in beasts of bloudy race:
And yet can man, (which bragges aboue the rest)
Use wracke for rewth? can murder like him best?

This song I sing in moane and mournefull notes,
(Which fayne would blase the bloudy mind of Man)
Who not content wͭ Harts, Hindes, Bucks, Rowes, Goats,
Bores, Beares, and all, that hunting conquer can,
Must yet seeke out, me silly harmelesse Hare,
To hunt with hounds, and course sometimes with care.

The Hart doth hurt (I must a truth confesse)
He spoyleth corne, and beares the hedge adowne:
So doth the Bucke, and though the Rowe seeme lesse,
Yet doth he harme in many a field and Towne:
The clyming Goat doth pill both plant and vine,
The pleasant meads are rowted vp with Swine.

But I poore beast whose feeding is not seene,
Who breake no hedge, who pill no pleasant plant:
Who stroy no fruite, who can turne vp no greene,
Who spoyle no corne, to make the Plowman want:
Am yet pursued with hound, horse, might and maine
By murdring men, vntill they haue me slaine.

Sa haw sayth one, as soone as he me spies,
Another cryes *Now, Now*, that sees me start,
The hounds call on, with hydeous noyse and cryes,
The spurgalde Jade must gallop out his part:
The horne is blowen, and many a voyce full shryll,
Do whoupe and cry, me wretched Beast to kyll.

What meanest thou man, me so for to pursew?
For first my skinne is scarcely worth a placke,
My flesh is drie, and harde for to endew,
My greace (God knoweth) not great vpon my backe,
My selfe, and all that is within me founde,
Is neyther, good, great, ritche, fatte, swete, nor sound.

So that thou shewest thy vauntes to be but vaine,
That bragst of witte, aboue all otherbeasts,
And yet by me, thou neyther gettest gayne
Nor findest foode, to serue thy gluttons feasts:
Some sporte perhaps: yet *Grenous is the glee*
Which endes in Blood, that lesson learne of me.

Of the nature and propertie of the Conie. Chap. 63.

THe Conie is a cõmon beast and well knowẽ vnto al men. The Conie beareth her Rabets 30. dayes, and then kindleth, and thẽ shee must be bucked againe, for els she wil eate vp her Rabets. She wil haue fiue, sixe, & seauen at a litter. He that would haue a warraine well replenished with Conies, should hunt them & beat them in twice or thrice in a weeke with some Spaniell or curre for ỹ purpose: for otherwise they wil stray & fede out into the woods and cornefields neare adioyning, and you shal neuer make thẽ come in to their burrowes or clappers againe. Some hold opiniõ that they will follow a Hare to knot & engender with her: but for ỹ reasõ before alledged beat them in twice or thrice a weeke. When a Bucke Conie will go to the Doe, he will beate vpon the ground with his forefoote marueilously, and by that meanes he beateth himselfe: when he hath buckt, then falleth he backwards & lieth in a traunce as he were half dead: and then may a man easily take him. The flesh of a Conie is much better than the flesh of an Hare, for the Hares flesh is much drier and more melancholike: so is the skin of a Conie (if it be blacke) a very good furre, where as ỹ Hares skin is little or nothing worth.

How

How to hunt and take Conies. Chap. 64.

He that would take Conies muſt hunt with two or three Spaniels or curres made for ẏ purpoſe, amõgſt ẏ hedges & buſhes where he knoweth that ẏ Conies do lie: he may alſo haue ſeuall Greyhoũds for the purpoſe to courſe at them: but in their default, the ſpaniels or curres will driue them into theyr Burrowes: then ſet purſenetts vpon al ẏ holes, or as many of them as you can find, and put in a Ferret cloſe muzled, and ſhe wil make the Conies bolt out againe into your purſenets, and ſo you ſhall take them. Remember ẏ your Ferret be cloſe muſled, for elſe ſhe wil kill the Conie in the ground, and peraduenture will not come out againe of three or foure daies after. For default of a Ferret, you may make Conies come out of their Burrowes wt the powder of Orpine & Brimſtõe, & make a ſmother with them, and it will make the Conies bolte out of the earth, and ſo you ſhall take them in your purſenetes. Mine Author telleth furthermore of making ſmall low hedgerowes al alõgſt down by ẏ ſide of ſome hedge which is wel replenifhed with Conies: & that the ſaid lowe hedges ſhould be made ouerthwart contrarie to the ſtanding of the quick hedge: & that ſundrie holes ſhould be made in them, at the which he would ſet purſenets or other netts, and ſo take the Conies, hunting them vp and down with a ſpanell or curre. But he ſeemeth not to haue ſeen our Engliſh Warreines, nor our maner of taking of our Conies. For (thanked be God) thereare ſundry Lords & Gentlemen in England, which haue their grounds ſo well replenifhed, as they would giue a man but ſmall thanks which ſhould ſo ſmother their burrowes wt Brimſtone or Orpiment: for in deed ẏ will marre a Burrow, & driue the Conies cleane from it. But wee take them principally with heyes: next with purſenets & Ferrets: thirdly with a drawing Ferret whẽ they be yong: and againe we haue a kind of dogges called tumblers, which will kill Conies abundantly, & after a marueloꝰ faſhiõ. Of all theſe ſortes of taking Conies, together with ẏ order to keepe a Warrein from vermin, I will hold no lõger diſcourſe:

for indeed it is somewhat besides my purpose, since I account ferreting one of the coldest and unpleasantest chaces that can be followed. Yet thus much I haue thought meete to write of it, following mine Author: and because indeed it seemeth to be a kind of Venery, at the least he that hath a good warren of Conies, a good Dowehouse, and good fishponds, shall needs the lesse to goe into the Forrest or Chase for Boese or Bacon, for these three are good neighbours.

Of the hunting of the Foxe and Badgerd. Chap. 65.

NOw to speake of Fox, hounds, and Terriers, & how you should enter them to take the Fox, the Badgard, and such like vermine: you must vnderstand that there are sundry sorts of Terriers, whereof we hold opinion that one sort came out of Flaunders or the low Countries, as Artoys and thereabouts, and they haue crooked legges, and are shorthaired most comonly. Another sort there is which are shagged and streight legged: those with the crooked legges will take earth better than the other, and are better for the Badgerd, because they will lye longer at a vermine: but the others with straight legges do serue for two purposes, for they will hunt aboue the ground as well as other hounds, and enter the earth with more furie than the others: but they will not abide so long, because they are too too eager in fight, and therefore are constrayned to come out to take the ayre: there are both good and badde of both sorts. And because it is good passime, and braue fight, without great paine or trauaile to the huntsman, therefore I thought it good to set downe here some precepts for the entring of Terriers, and for the better fleshing and encouraging of them.

You shall beginne to enter them allone as they be eight or ten Moneths old: For if you enter not a Terrier before he be a yeare old, you shall hardly euer make him take the earth. And you must take good heede that you encourage them, and rebuke them

them not at the firſt: nor that the Fox or Badgerd doe hunt them within the earth, for then they will neuer loue the earth againe. And therefore neuer enter a yong Terrier in an earth where there is an old Fox or Badgerd: but firſt let them be well entred, and be a yeare old full or more. You ſhall do well alſo to put in an old Terrier before them which may abyde and endure the fury of the Fox or Badgerd.

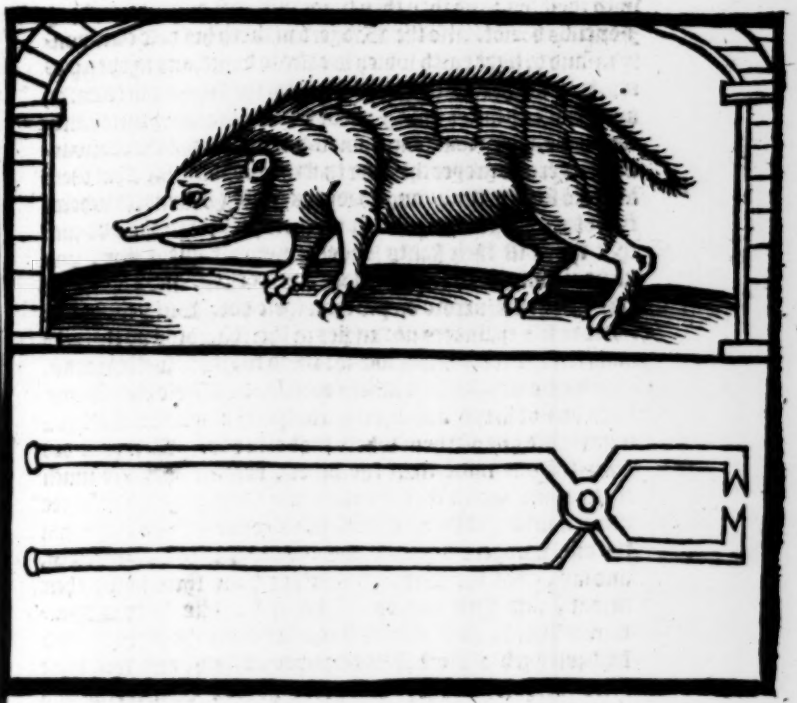
You may enter them and flesh them ſundry wayes. Firſt, when Foxes and Badgerds haue yong cubbes, take all your old Terryers and put them into the ground: and when they begin to bay, (which in the earth is called Yearning) you muſt hold your yong Terriers euery one of them at a ſundry hole of ſome angle or mouth of the earth, that they may harken and heare their fellowes yearne. And when you haue taken the old Foxes or Badgerds, and that there is nothing left in the earth but the yong cubs, take out then all your old Terryers, & couple thē vp: then put in your yong Terriers & encourage them, crying, *To him, to him, to him*: and if they take any yong cub, let them take their pleaſure of him, & kill him within the ground: and beware that the earth fall not downe vppon them & ſmother them. That done, take all the reſt of the Cubbes and Badgerds pigges home with you, and frie their liuers and their bloud with chaſe, and ſome of their owne greace, and thereof make your Terriers a reward, ſhewing them alwaies the heads and skins to encourage them. When they haue bēn rewarded or rather before waſh them with Sope and warme warme to get out the clay which ſhal be clodded in their haire: for elſe they will ſone become mangie: and that would be hard to be cured. You may enter them alſo thus: you muſt take old Foxes and Badgerds aliue with your old Terriers and the helpe of ſuch clampes and holdfalls as you ſhall ſee here portrayed: Take them and cut away their nether Jaw wherein their twang teeth be ſet, and neuer touch the vpper Jaw, but let it ſtand to ſhew the furie of the beaſt, although it can doe no hurt therewith: then make an earth in ſome of your cloſes, and make it large inough, becauſe that the Terriers may fight

and turne therein the better, and that they may go in two together: then couer the burrow or earth with bordes and turues, and put the Fore or Badgerd therein: then put in all your Terryers both yong and old, and encourage them with wordes, as hath beene before declared, and as the Arte requyreth: and when they haue yearned sufficiently, then beginne to digge with spades and mattockes to encourage them against such tyme as you must vse to digge ouer them: then take out the Fore or Badgerd with the clampes or pinchers, killing it before them, or lette a Greyhounde kill it in their sight, and make them reward thereof. It shall be well to cast them some bread or cheese vpon the vermine assone as it is dead, For the better boldnyng and encouraging of them. If you will not cut the Jawe of the Fore or Badgerd, then breake out al his teeth ỳ he bite not ỳ Terryers, and it shall suffize as well.

(·.·)

Of

Of the nature and properties of a Foxe and a Badgerd. Chap. 66.



As you haue two kinds or more of euery other chace by diuersitie of names: so of these vermine there are Foxes & their Cubbes, and Badgerdes and their Pigges: the female of a Foxe is called a Bitche, and he himselfe a Dogge foxe: the Female of a Badgerd is called a Sowe, and the male a Badgerde or a Boreppgge of a Badgerd. Yet some will not allowe this difference: but I can prowe it by good reason and by the diuersities of colour, nature, and proportion.

the Badgerd pigges at comming out of the earth do commonly make and caſt their fyants: and they neuer do it vntill they haue made a hole in the earth with their ſnowt or with their or with their fot: and then they fyant within it and hide it: this ꝑ For cubs do not. Alſo the Badgerd maketh his hole commonly in ſand or light earth which is eaſie to digge, and in open places, to haue the comfort of the Sun: for they ſkape vnceſſantly, and are much fatter than For cubs be. As touching their haire, they haue a grey coat, yare ſomewhat whiter thã the old, warping greyer and greyer the elder that they be: ſome ſay, that there are two ſorts of theſe yong Badgers (and I beleeue it) whereof that other ſort goeth farder out for their prey, than theſe do and that they caſt their fiants longer ſomewhat like a For, and kape commonly in ſtrong holdes or in rockes, and make their earth or their Burrow deeper than theſe doe. But yet there be not ſo many chambers nor angles in their burrows as there are in theſe: for it were vnpoſſible for thẽ to worke ſo well in rocks, or in hard earth, as thoſe others do in ſand. Theſe two ſundry ſorts do not kape one another company: neither ſhall you lightly find one of them where that other is. Terryers doe feare the one more than the other, becauſe they are much curſter, and againe they ſtincke much worſe. For the better vnderſtanding of the diuerſity, let vs coyne a word, and call the one Badgerd-pigges, and the other Badgerd-whelpes, and ſay, that the Badgerd-whelpes haue their noſe, their throat, and their yeates yeallowyſh, like vnto a Warternes throat, and are much blacker than the pigges, and higher legged: Both ſorts liue vpon all fleſh, and will hunt after carryon: they doe great hurt in Warreyns and Connygrees, eſpecially when they bee full of little Rabbets, for they make an hole right aboue the neaſt and goe ſtreyght to them: Whereas the Fore followeth the holes mouth vntill hee come at the neaſt. I haue ſeene a Badggerd take a ſuckyng Pigge in my preſence, and carryed him cleane away vnto his earth. It is ſure that they deſire Pogges fleſh more than any other: For if you traine

We thinke that the fox maketh a hole aboue as well as a Badgerd.

a

a peece of Porke or Hogges flesh vppon their burrow, they will sure come out vnto it. They prey also vppon all Poulter, as Geese, Duckes, Hennes, and such like. I can speake by experience, for I haue brought vp some tame, vntill they were foure yeares old, and being so brought vp, they are very gen-tle, and will playe with yong whelps, and neuer hurt them and the rest of the day that they neither feede nor play, they be-stow in sleeping. Those which I haue brought vp, would come to me at a call, and follow me like whelpes of hounds. They are very chill of cold, and if you lette them lye in a chamber where there is any fire, they will creepe so neare it, that they will burne their coates and their feete also many times, & then are they very hard to be healed. They will be fed with any thing, bread, chese, fruites, birds, or any thing ỹ you will giue them. When it snoweth or is hard weather, then they come not out of their holes sometimes in two or three dayes toge-thers, the which I haue obserued at their holes mouth, when it hath snowed and lyen there so thicke, that they could not haue stirred out, but that I might haue perceiued them: As I haue seene that after three days they haue come out for pure hunger, and gone to prey for meate. It is a pleasure to behold them whē they gather stuffe for their nest or for their couch, as straw leaues, mosse, and such other things: & with their forefeete and their head, they will wrappe vp as much together, as a man would carrie vnder one arme, & will make shifte to get it into their holes & couches. This subtiltie they haue, that when they perceiue the Terriers beginne to yearne them, & to lye at them they will stoppe the hole betweene the Terriers & them, least the Terriers should follow them any further: and then if the Terriers bay still, they will remoue their baggage with them and go into another chamber or angle of their Burrowe. They liue long, and when they ware old, then some of them fal blind and can not come forth of their holes. Then if they be the Bad-gers, the Sowes fede them, and if it be the Sowe, the Badger fedeth her likewise. They die also of certaine wormes, and maunges, which they haue all ouer their skin; euen as you see

that

that hounds haue the maunge and canker wormes sometimes. And therefore it is that I councelled to washe your Terriers, as sone as they came out of the earth. All these things I haue seene by experience: they are long lined, and hard to kill. For I haue seene a well bitying greyhounde, take a Badger and teare his guttes out of his belly, and yet the Badger hath fought tyll, and would not yelde to death. True it is that they are very tender vpon the snowt, and you can not giue them so little a blowe vpon the snowt with a stick, but that they will dye immediately.

As touching Fores, I account small pastime in hunting of them, especially within the ground. For as sone as they perceyue the Terryers, if they yearne hard, and lye neare vnto them, they will bolte and come out streyght waies, vnlesse it be when the bitch hathe yong Cubbes: then they will not forsake their yong ones though they die for it. They make their earthes & Burrowes as neare as they can, in ground that is hard to digge, as in galt, clay, & stonie ground, or amongst the rotes of trees: and their earthes haue commonly but one hole, the which is very straight, and goeth very farre in, before it come at their couch. But sometimes they take a Badgers old Burrowe, which hath moe chambers, holes, & angles. When a good Terrier doth once reach a Fore, they defend themselues fyercely, but yet nothing like the Badgerd, neither is their biting so dangerous. If you take a bitch Fore in the time that she goeth on clicketing, and cut out her gutte which holdeth her spreame or nature, together with the kidneyes which Gelders vse to take away from a bitch when they spay her, and then cut all into small gobbets, and putte them into a pott hote as they be, then take Gome of Mastick and mingle it therewith, and couer the potte close, it will kepe all the yeare, and will serue to make a traine for a Fore, when you would, on this wise: Take a skinne of Bacon, and lay it on a Gridyron, and when it is well broyled and hote, then dippe it and puddle it in this sauce that is within the pot, and make a train therewith, and you shall see that if there be a Fore neare to any

place

place where the traine is drawne, he will followe it. But he which maketh the traine, muſt rubbe the ſoales of his ſhoes wᵗ Cowes dung, leaſt the Fore vent his ſwting. And thus you may trayne a Fore to a ſtanding, and kill him in an euening with a Crollebowe.

It is alſo a thing experimented, that if you rubbe a Terryer with brimſtone, or with the oyle of *Cade*, and then put the Terryer into an earth where Fores be, or badgerds, they will leaue that earth, and come no more at it in two or three moneths at leaſt.

Of the nature and properties of a Foxe, out of another Author. Chap. 67.

IT ſhalbe nedeleſſe to ſpeake of his ſhape or proportion, ſince he is ſo cõmon a beaſt. His cõditiõs are in many reſpects like vnto ỹ wolf. For firſt ỹ bitch Fox bringeth forth as many cubs at a litter, as the ſhe Wolf doth, ſometimes more, ſometimes leſſe, as the ſhe Wolf doth alſo. But indeed ſhe doth litter the more vnder the grounde, ſo ỹ Wolf doth not. She venometh with her biting when ſhe is fault, as the Wolf doth. The life of a Fox & of a Wolf continue both like time. You ſhall hardly take a bitch fore when ſhe is bragged and with cubbe, for then ſhe lieth cloſe about her burrowe, and if ſhe heare neuer ſo little noyſe, ſhe whippeth in quickly before the hounds or any thing can come neare her: ſhe is a falſe and craftie beaſt like vnto the Wolfe. The hunting of the Fox is pleaſant, for he maketh an excellent crye, becauſe his ſent is very hote, and he neuer ſtaieth farre before the hounds, but holdeth the ſtrongeſt coverts, and ſtaieth from the field, as a beaſt which truſteth not in his legs, nor yet in his ſtrength. And if the Fore ſtand in his defence, it is by force, and yet alwaies he will as neare as he can keepe ỹ couert; yea though he find none other couert but a buſh, yet he will flie to it. And when he perceiueth that he may no longer endure nor ſtand vp before the hounds, then will he take the earth

earth, & will trust to his Castles there, whith he knoweth perfectly: yet there is he taken also, but then must it be digged, & that in a soft or light ground. If Greyhoundes course him, then his last remedy (if he be in the plaine) is to bepisse or to beshite the Grehounds, that they may giue him ouer for ẏ stinke and filthines thereof, yea, and Greyhounds are more afrayde of a Fox, than of a greater beast. For I haue seen Greyhounds which would run hardly at an Hart, yea, would not refuse the wyld Bore, nor the Wolfe, and yet they would straine curtesie at a Fox. When a bitch Fox goeth a clicqueting, and seeketh a dogge, shée cryeth with a hollow voice, like vnto the howling of a madde dog: and likewise if shée misse any of her cubs, shee maketh ẏ selfe same noise: but whē they are killed, they wil neuer cry, but defend thēselues til the last gasp. A Foxe wil prey vpon any thing ẏ he can ouercōe, yea, were it a vermine, & will feede vpon all sorts of carion: but the meate which they most delight in, is poultry, as Henns, Capons, Géese, Duckes, smal birds, or any thing that they find. And in default teereof, gentle master Raynerd wil be content with butter, chéese, creame, flaunes, and custards. They do much hurt in Warrens & ceney burrowes. And they kill Hares also by fraude, but not by force of running. Some Foxes do prey abroad in the woodes & fields, like vnto Wolues. And some there be which prey no where but in the Villages and country Townes: and therin they are so subtile and crafty, that neither dog nor man can defend thē. They lye lurking all day in ditches neare vnto houses, to sée how dame Pertelot the husbandmans henne doth, and to sée her chickens vertuously brought vp. The skinne of the Fox is a very good furre and a warme, but it is not very faire, and it stinketh alwaies, vnles it be very exceedingly well drest. The greace and marrow of a Fox are very good to rub sinews that are shrunke. Of the rest of his subtilties and properties, I will speake more at large in the hunting of him. He is taken with hounds, Greyhounds, Terryers, Nets & gins. But if the nets and ginnes be not strong, he will soone dispatch them like a Wolfe.

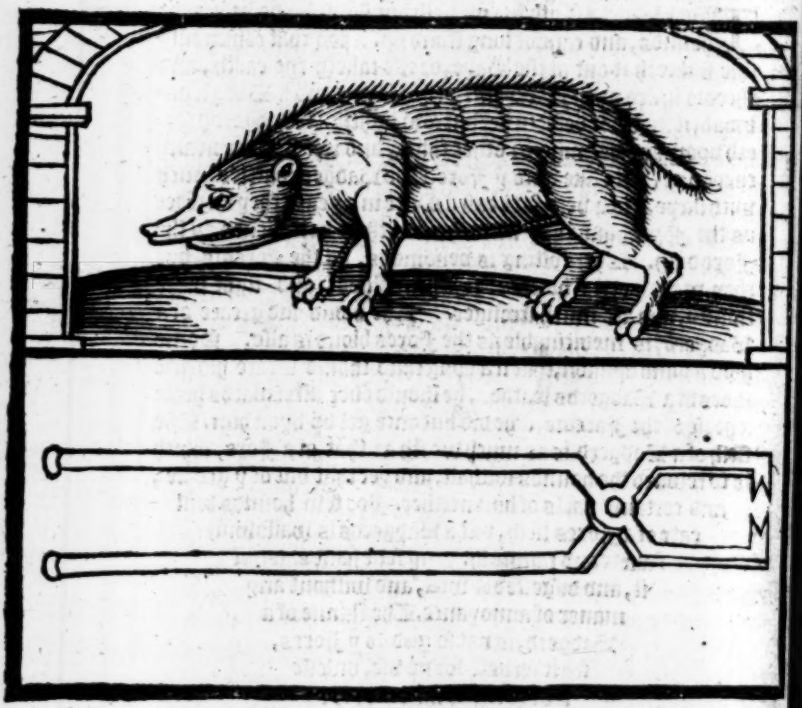
Of

Of the nature of a Badgerd, out of the same Author. Chap. 68.

The Badgerd (saith he) maketh but slow spæde before the hounds, and cannot long stand vp. So that commonly shee fighteth it out at the Baye, or else taketh the earth, and there is killed with Terryers. For if you find a Badgerd abroad, it shall not befrom her burrow lightly. A Badgerd preyeth vpon any vermine or other thing, and wil feede vpon any caryon or fruite like vnto ỳ Fore. The Badgerd battles much with flæpe, & is a very fat beast. Once in a yeare they engender as the Fore, and they litter them in their holes, euen as the Fore doth. Their biting is venomous, as the Fores is, but they make better defence for themselues, and fight more stoutly, and are much stronger. The bloud and greace of a Badgerd, is medicinable as the Fores bloud is also. Some hold a blind opinion, that if a young child should weare his first shoes of a Badgerds leather, he should euer afterwards heale a horse of the Farcine, if he did but once get vp vpon him. The flesh of a Badgerd is as much worth as that of a Fore, which is to reward the hounds withall, and yet that but of ỳ greace, and certaine parts of him neither. For few hounds will eate of a Fores flesh, but a Badgerds is wallowish sweete and rammish. I my selfe haue eaten of it, and disgested it well, and without any maner of annoyance. The skinne of a Badgerd, is not so good as ỳ Fores, for it serueth for no vse, vnlesse it be to make mittens, or to dresse horscollers withall.

The

The hunting of the Badgerd, out of the ſame Author. Chap. 69.



HE that would hunt a Badgerd, muſt ſéke the earths and burrowes where they lie, and in a faire moneſhine night, let him go vnto them vpon a cleare wind, and ſtop all the holes but one or two, and in thoſe let him ſet ſacks or pokes faſtned with ſome drawing ſtring which may ſhut him in as ſone as he ſtrayneth ỹ bag. Some vſe no more but to ſet an Hoope in the

the mouth of the ſacke, or poke, and ſo put into the hole: and aſſone as the Badgerd is in the poke and ſtraineth it, the poke ſlippeth off the hope and followeth him into the earth, and ſo he lyeth tumbling therein vntill he be taken, and theſe men are of opinion, that aſſone as the Badgerds head is once within the Sacke or hole, he will lye ſtill and will not turne backe againe for any thing. The bags or ſacks being thus ſet, let your huntſman caſt off his hounds, and beate all the groues, hedges, and tufts, within a mile or halfe a mile about, which are moſt likely: and when the Badgerd heareth any hunting, he will ſtraightwayes home to his earth, and there is taken as before ſayd. Euer remember that he which ſtandeth to watch the pokes, do ſtand cloſe and vpon a cleare wind, for elſe the Badgerd will ſone find him, and then will forſake that earth to ſeeke ſome other, or elſe to eſcape ſome other way: but if the hounds chance to encounter him, or to vndertake the chace before he be gotten into his earth, or recouered neare vnto it, thē will he ſtand at Bay like a Boare, and make you good paſtime.

Of the hunting of a Foxe aboue the ground, out of the ſame Author. Chap. 70.

HE that would hunt a Fox aboue the ground, ſhall do well to beat with his hounds in ꝑ thickeſt queaches, & tufts or groues neare vnto Villages, and the thicke hedgerowes & ſuch other places. For commonly a Fox wilklurke in ſuch, to ꝓuey or eſpy his aduātage vpō dame Pertelot, & ſuch other damſels that kēpe in thoſe Courts, and to ſee yong pigges well ringled whē they are yong, for feare leaſt they ſhould learn to turne vp gentlemēs paſtures, & to marre their meadowes wᵗ rowting, for ſurely M. Raynard is a very well diſpoſed man, and would be loth to ſee youth fal into ſuch folly in any cōmon wealth where he may ſtrike a ſtroke. Alſo in ꝑ countries where wine is made, he will lie much in the Vineyards, & (as ſome hold opinō) will eat of ꝑ grapes. Mnes he lieth alwaies in couert & obſcure places, like an honeſt plain mening creature, wᵗ careth not greatly for to come at ꝑ Court. Well, the huntſmā which would haue

good

good pastime at this vermine, shall do well to stop vp his earths if he can find them: and let him stop them vp the night before he meaneth to hunt. About midnight when he may be sure that the Fox is gone abroad to seeke his prey, let the earthes then be stopped with boughs and earth well and strongly rammed, that M. Raynard get not in againe ouer hastily. Some vse to set vp bleinchers or sewels (which are white papers) or to lay two white sticks a crosse before the hole, and hold opinion, that when a Fore spyeth those sticks or sewels, he will mistrust that it is some enginne to take him, and will returne backe againe: but I thinke not that so sure as to stop the earths. If the huntsman know not where the earths be, let him seeke the out 2. or 3. dayes before he meaneth to hunt, & stop them. But because somtimes a huntsman cannot find all the blind earths ỳ are in couerts and great woods: then if a Fore find out some of them, and so beguile the huntsman, he may yet get him out either quicke or dead, without Terryers, in this manner. If there be any more holes than one in the earth, let him set pursenets or bagges in one of the holes vnder the wind, euen as he would set for a Badger, & let him stop vp all the holes besides, but one, and let that one be aboue the wind as neare as he can. Then let him take a peece of parchment or leather, & lay it in the hole, laying fire vpon it, and putting Brimstone, Pytch, and such smothering grease vpon the fire: there withall let him stop vp the hole, & suffer the smother to go into the earth. This done, the Fore will not long abyde in the earth, but will either start into the pursnet or bag, or else will sound dead the next day at some other of the holes mouthes which were stopped. The best hunting of the Fore aboue the ground is in January, February, & March. Yet you may hunt him from Alhallontide, vntill Easter. When ỳ leaues are falne, you shall best see your houds huting, & best find his earths And also at ỳ time the Fores skin (which is ỳ best part of him) is best in season. Againe, ỳ hounds doe best hunt a Fore in the coldest weather, because he leaueth a very strong sent after him. Alwayes set your Greyhounds on the outsides of the couerts vnderneth the wind, and let them

stand

ſtand cloſe, caſt of at the firſt but the third part of your kennell to find him: The reſt you ſhall cauſe to be led vp and downe the couerts, in pathes and high waies, to caſt off vnto their fellowes whē he is foūd. It is not good to caſt off to many houūds at once, becauſe woods and couerts are full of ſundry chaces, & ſo you ſhould haue your kennell vndertake ſundry beaſts, and loſe your paſtime. Let thoſe which you caſt off firſt, be olde, ſtanch, and ſure hounds. And if you heare ſuch a hound call on merily, you may caſt off ſome other to him, and when they run it with full cry, caſt off the reſt, and you ſhall heare good paſtime. For a Fore will not willingly depart out of the couert where he hath bin accuſtomed to ly, but will whirle about the thicks, and thereby make you much the better paſtime. The words of comforting ẏ hounds, the hallowing, & al ſuch like ceremonies, are euen the ſame which you vſe in hunting of other chaſes & vermine. When he is dead, you ſhall hang him vp on ẏ end of a ſtrong piked ſtaffe, and hallow in all your hounds to bay him, then make them reward with ſuch things as you can get, for ẏ fleſh of a Fox is not to reward thē wāl, for they will not eate it.

How to digge for a Foxe or a Badgerd, and what inſtruments are meete for the ſame.

They which will heare good paſtime at a Fore, or a Badgerd within the grounde, muſt be furniſhed with ſuch toles and appurtenaunces as follow, and as are here before this preſent chapter portrayed. Firſt let there be in the company, fiue or ſixe ſtrong fellowes which can well endure to dig & delue. Next you muſt haue as many good and arraunt Terriers garniſhed with collers full of belles, to make the Fore or Badgerd ſtart the ſoner, and alſo their collers will be ſome deffece to ſaue them from hurting. But when your terriers are out of breath, or that the Belles are ſtopped & glutted vp with earth, or that you perceiue the vermine is angled (which is to ſay, gone to the furdeſt part of his chamber to ſtand at defence) then you may take off the collers: but at the firſt they ſerue to great purpoſe, to make the vermine eyther ſtart or angle. Then to re-

They are but Spades & Mattocks which are not ſo needful to be portrayed.

turne vnto my matter, a Lord or Gentleman which wil follow this pastime, should haue halfe a dozen Mattes to lie vpon the ground on, as they harken to the Terriers: some vse to carrie a windbed which is made of leather strongly sowed on all the foure sides, and hauing a Pipe at one of the corners to blow it as you would blowe a Baggepipe, and when it is blowne full of wind, to stoppe it vp and lye vpon it on the ground: but this were to great curiositie: & yet a Lord or Gentleman cannot take too great heed of the colde and moysture of the earth, for he may thereby take sundry diseases & infermities. The instruments to dig withall must be these, sharpe pointed Spads round hallowed Spades, and flatte broad Spades, Howes or Mattocks, and Pickares, a Colerake & a paire of Clampes or Holdfasts, Shouels both shodde and bare, an Axe & a sharpe paring Spade, ỳ sharp pointed Spade serueth to begin ỳ trech first, where the ground is hardest and broader toles would not so wel enter: the roũd hallowed Spade serueth to dig amõgst Rootes, and may be so made with such sharp edges, that it wil cut the rootes also: ỳ flat broad Spade, to digge withall when the trench is better opened and the ground softer: the Howes, Mattocks, & Pickares to digge with in harder ground where a Spade will make no riddance of the worke: the Colerake to clense the hole and to keepe it from stopping vp: the clampes or holdfasts to take a Fore or Badger out alive, wherwith you may make pastime afterwards, or to helpe ỳ terriers whẽ they are afraid to bite a vermin: ỳ Shouels both shod & bare, serue to cast out ỳ earth which ỳ Spades or Mattocks haue digged, according to the bignesse or softnesse of ỳ ground wherein you digge: the paring Spade to kepe the trench in fashion: and ỳ Axe to cut the rootes or any other thing withall. You shall also haue a Pale to set water into your Terriers at such times as they come out to take breath. All these Instruments I haue caused to be protraged ỳ you may ỳ better perceiue thẽ. And wt these instruments & such like necessary implements a lord or gentlemã may fil a pretty little cart or wagõ made for ỳ purpose, ỳ which he may cause to be caried on field wt him, alwaies pro-

uided

nded that when the ſaid cariage is loded, he forget not to cauſe his Cooke and Butler to hang good ſtore of bags and bottels about the rawes and pins thereof, for it will be both comely and comfortable. In this order of battell, a nobleman or gentleman may march to beſiege the Fox and Badgerd, in their ſtrongeſt holes and caſtles. And may breake their Calmats, Platforms, Parapets, and worke to them with Mynes, & countermines, vntill they get their skins, to make furres and mittens.

How to enter your Terriers according to the ground, and how to trench and dig. Chap. 72.

BEfore you put your Terriers into the ground, you muſt haue conſideration what kind of mould it is, & marke well ỹ ſituation therof, and as neare as you can iudge where abouts the chiefe angles or chãbers ſhould be, for elſe you may worke cleane contrary, & rather hinder ỹ Terriers than further them. As if the earth or burrow be hanging on a ſide of a banke, you ſhall do beſt to put in your Terriers below, towards the vale, to the end that you may make the vermine chamber on the top of the banke, where the earth is not deepe, and where you may digge to him with moſt eaſe. Againe, if the earth be on the top of a banke, and the banke ſtandeth in a plaine plot of ground, then you ſhall doe beſt to put in your Terriers, in thoſe holes which are higheſt on the top of the banke: & ſtrike with a ſtaffe vpon the banke, to make the vermine flee downe into the loweſt parts, & there to chamber or angle themſelues. It ſhall not be amiſſe to put in a Terrier or twaine at the firſt without any noiſe, to make ỹ vermin diſſeuer, & to chamber thẽſelues. Foxes & Badgerds which haue bin beaten, haue this ſubtilty, to draw vnto the largeſt part of the burrow, where three or foure angles meete together, and there to ſtand at bay with the Terriers, to the end they may afterwards ſhift, and go to which chamber they liſt. In ſuch a caſe ſtrike hard vpon the ground right ouer them: and if you ſee that they will not remoue ſo, then take your round hollowed ſpade, and digge in to them right vpon them. But when they are chambred, then you ſhall not dig right vpõ them, but right vpon the Terrier. For if you dig right vpon the

vermine, it might make them to bolt into some other angle, and to enforce the Terrier to giue them place. Therfore you shal dig right ouer the Terriers with a round hollowed spade, ẏ which will conuay the earth with it, and is made principally for such a purpose. And when you haue digged so long that you be come to the angle, then thrust your spade betwéen the vermin and ẏ Terryer, so that the vermine cannot by any meanes come out vpon your Terrier. For in some chāber you may chance to find 5 or 6. vermin together, which might hurt your poore terrier, & discourage him. When you haue stopped them in thus, then worke with your broad spades & other tooles, and make a large trench if you will haue good sport, and put in your Terriers to the vermine, and you shall sée bold fight of all fashions. You must take hæd to the subtilties of the vermine, especially of Badgers. For sometimes they will stop vp the trench betwéen them and the Terriers, and worke themselues further in, so ẏ your Terriers shal not be able to find them, nor to know what is become of them. Somtimes when you haue found their *Casmat* and chiefe strength, you may take them out aliue wͦ your holdfasts or clampes, and therin vse this pollicy and foresight. Take them with your tongs or clampes by the lower chappe, the one clampe in the mouth, and the other vnder the throat, & so draw them out. For if you should take them out by the body or necke, they should haue liberty to bite and snatch at the Terryers which will be doing with them as you take thē out. Being thus taken, put them into a sacke or poke, to hunt wͦ your Terriers in your gardens or close couerts, at your pleasure. He that will be present at such pastimes, may do well to be booted:

For I haue lent a Fox or a Badgerd ere now, a péece of my hose, and the skin and flesh for company, which he neuer restored againe. Let these few precepts suffize for the hunting of Foxes and Badgerds.

Of

Of the Foxe.

RAynard the Fox am I,
A crafty child well knowne,
Yea better knowne than credited,
With more than is my own:
A baſtard kind of curre,
Mine eares declare the ſame,
And yet my wit and pollicy
Haue purchaſt me great fame.

The Fox to the huntſman.

IF dogs had tongus at will
To talke in their defence,
If brutiſh beaſt might be ſo bold,
To plead at barre for pence,
If pore Tom troth might ſpeake,
Of all that is amiſſe,
Then might would be no right a-downe:
Then men would pardon this,
Which I muſt here declare.
Then quickly would be knowne,
That he which deales with ſträgers faults,
Should firſt amend his owne.
Thus much my ſelfe may ſay,
Thus much my ſelfe can proue,
Yet whiles I preach beware the Oule,
For ſo it ſhall behoue.
I ſigh (yet ſmile) to ſee,
That man (yea maſter man)
Can play his part in pollicy,
As well as Raynard can.
And yet forſooth the Fox
Is he that beares the blame,

But two legged Foxes eat the ducks,
When foure legs beares the name.
A wonder it is to see,
How people shout and cry,
With hallows, whoupes, & spiteful words,
When I poze For go by.
Lay on him cryes the wife,
Downe with him sayes the child,
Some strike, some chide, som throw a stone,
Some fall and be defilde:
As Maidens, when they spurne,
With both their feet attones,
Fie on the For that forst them se,
Such falles might bruse their bones.
But Raynard doth such deeds,
And therefore strike him downe,
His case will serue to fur the cape
Of master huntsmans gowne.
His Lungs full holsome be,
In pouder beaten fine,
For such as cough & draw their wind,
With paine and mickle pine.
His pissell serues to scoure,
The grauell of the stone,
His greace is good for sinews shronke.
Or ache that grieues the bone.
His tong will draw a thorne,
His teeth will burnish gold,
And by his death a huntsman may,
Haue profits manifold.
The Hen shall rouse at ease,
Which he was wont to rowze,
The ducks & Geese may bring good brods,
The Pigs may sucke their sowes.
And all the Farmers wealth,
May thriue and come to good,

Which

Which crafty Raynard steales sometimes,
To keepe his brats in blood.
Yea soft, but who sayes thus?
Who did the Lyon paint?
Forsooth a man: but if a Fox
Might tell his tale as quaint,
Then would he say againe,
That men as crafty be,
As euer Raynard was for theft:
Euen men which fleece a fee
From euery widdowes flocke:
A Capon or a Chicke,
A Pyg, a Gosle, a dunghill Ducke,
Or ought that salt will licke:
Untill the widow starue,
And can no longer giue,
This was the Fox, fie downe with him,
Why should such Foxes liue?
Some Foxes lye in wayte,
And marke the Farmers croppe,
What loads of hay, what graile for biele,
What store of wood for loppe,
What quantity of graine
Hee rayseth on his rent,
And take a new lease ore his head,
Before the old be spent.
Fye on these Foxes lye,
What Farmer can do well,
Where such vyld vermin lye in wait,
Their priuy gaines to smell?
Yea some can play their part,
In slandring neighbors name,
To say the Wolfe did kill the Lambe,
When Raynards eat the same.
These faults with many moe,
Can wicked men commit,

And yet they say that Foxes passe,
For subtilty and wit.
But shall I speake my mind?
I neuer yet saw day,
But euery town had two or three,
Which Rainards parts could play.
So that men vaunt in vaine,
Which say they hunt the Fox,
To keepe their neighbours poultrie free,
And to defend their flockes,
When they themselues can spoile,
More profit in an houre,
Than Rainard rifles in a yeere,
When he doth most deuour.
No, no, the minds of Men,
Which still be vainly bent,
Must haue their change of Venery,
As first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heat,
And mee doe Fox in cold:
But wherto serue these sundry sports,
These chases manifold?
Forsooth to feed their thoughts,
With drags of vaine delight,
Whereon most men do muse by day,
Whereon they dreame by night.
They must haue softly clothes,
They must haue dainty fare,
They must haue couches stuft with doune,
They must haue all in square.
They must haue newfound games,
To make them laugh their fill,
They must haue soules, they must haue beastes,
To bait, to hunt, to kill.
And all (when all is done)
Is nothing else but vaine,

For

So Salomon the wiſeman ſayd,
And ſo ſayes Raynard plaine.

An advertiſment of the Tranſlator.

I Find in mine Author nothing written either of the wild Cat or of the Marterne, and yet both thoſe are vermine which we vſe here in England commonly to hunt, and in my iudgement as neceſſary to be hunted as any vermine can be. For the queſtion may be doubtfull, whether either Fox or Badger do more hurt than the wild Cat doth: Since there are few Gentlemen in England but haue commodity by Conies, either great or ſmall: and I am ſure that there is no vermine which doth more hurt in a Warren of Conyes, than a wyld Cat doth. And therewithall I haue heard ſome hunters ſay, that ſhe leaueth as great ſent, and maketh as good a cry for the time as any vermine that is hunted, eſpecially the Marterne paſſeth all other vermine for ſweetneſſe of ſent, and her caſe is a noble furre. The wild Cats caſe is nothing ſo good furre, but it is very warme, and medicinable for ſundry aches and paines in the bones and ioynts. Alſo her greace is very good for ſinewes that be ſhronke. Theſe twoo chaſes are not to be ſought of purpoſe, vnleſſe the huntſman doe ſee them where they prey, and can go readily to him. But if a hound chance to croſſe them, he will hunt it allone as any chaſe, and they make a noble cry, for the time that they ſtand vp. At laſt when they may no more, they will take a tree, and therein ſeeke to beguile the hounds. But if the hounds hold in to them, and will not ſo giue it ouer, then they will leape from one tree to another, and make great ſhift for their liues, with no leſſe paſtime to the huntſmen. When they are killed, you muſt hold the vp vpon a pyked ſtaffe, and hallow in all your hounds, and then reward them with ſome meat. For the fleſh of theſe vermin is not good for a hound. Thus much I haue thought good of my ſelfe, to write according to my country hunting.

Of the hunting of the Otter. Chap. 75.

The Otter is a beaſt well knowen. She feedeth on fiſh, and lyeth neare vnto Riuers, Brookes, Poles, and fiſh-ponds, or Meares: her lying commonly is vnder the rootes of trées, and ſometimes I haue ſéene them lying in a hollow tree, foure or fiue foot aboue the ground: euen as a Fox, Polcat, Wyldcat, or Badgerd will deſtroy a Warren, ſo will the Otter deſtroy all the fiſh in your ponds, if ſhee once haue found the way to them. She diueth and hunteth vnder the water after a wonderfull manner: ſo that no fiſh can eſcape her, vnleſſe they be very great and ſwift. A litter of Otters will deſtroy you all the fiſh in a riuer (or at leaſt the greateſt ſtore of them) in two myles length. They go fault at ſuch times as fitchets go fault, which time euery man may eaſily know. And they kindle and bring forth their yong Otters, euen as fitchets do, ſometimes more, and ſometimes leſſe. To ſpeake a truth, they ſeeme to be a kind of waterfitchets. There is great cunning in the hunting of them, as ſhalbe ſayd in the next chapter, and alſo it is poſſible to take them vnder the water, and by the riuers ſide, both in traps and in ſnares, as you may take a Hare with Harepypes, or ſuch like ginnes. They byte ſore and venomouſly, and defend themſelues ſtoutly. And if they be taken in ſnares, if they abyde long, they will ſone ſheare themſelues out with their teeth. I will not ſpeake much more of their nature, but onely that they are footed like a Goſe: I meane they haue a web betweene their clawes, and haue no heele but only a round ball vnder their ſoale of their foot: and their tracke is called the macke of an Otter, as we ſay, the flot of an Hart: and their fewmets are called ſpraints, as hath béen ſayd before. An Otter abideth not much nor long in one place, but if ſhe be fraied or find any fault (as they are very perfect of ſmelling & hearing) they will forſake their couch & ſhift a myle or two vp or downa riuer: & like will ſhe doe if ſhee haue once deſtroyed the

ſtore

ſtore of fiſh, and find no plenty of feeding. From a pondgarden or good ſtore of fiſhponds they will not lightly be removed, as long as there is ſtore of fiſh in them: for therein fiſhes are taken with more eaſe, than in the Riuers or greater waters: but enough of their natures.

How to hunt and take an Otter. Chap. 76.

When a huntſman would hunt the Otter, he ſhould firſt ſend foure ſeruants or varlets with bloudhounds or ſuch hounds as will drawe in the lyam, & let him ſend them, two vp the Riuer, and two downe the riuer, the one couple of them on that one ſide, & the other on that other ſide of the water. And ſo you ſhall be ſure to find if there be an Otter in ỹ quarter: for an Otter cannot long abide in ỹ water, but muſt come forth in the night to make his ſprraints, & ſometimes to feed on graſſe and hearbs by the waters ſide. If any of their lyamhounds find of an Otter, let ỹ huntſman loke in the ſoft grounds and moyſt places to ſee which way he bent his head, vp or downe the riuer: or if he cannot perceiue it by the marks, he may partly perceiue it by ỹ ſprraintes, & then he may follow his hound, & lodge it euen as you would do a Deare or a Boare. And if he find not the Otter quickly, he may then iudge that he is gone to couch ſomewhere further off from the water: for an Otter will ſometimes ſeeke his feed a myle (or little leſſe) from his couch and place of reſt: and commonly he will rather goe vp the Riuer than downe: for going vp the ſtreame, the ſtreame bringeth him ſent of the fiſhes that are aboue him: and bearing his noſe into the wind, he ſhall the ſooner find any fault that is aboue him: alſo you ſhall make an aſſembly for the Otter as you doe for ỹ Hart, and it is a note to be obſerued that all ſuch chaſes as you draw after before you find them, lodge the, or harbor them, you ſhould make a ſolemne aſſembly to heare all reports before you vndertake to hunt them, & then he which hath found of an Otter, or ſo drawen toward his couch that he can vndertake to bring you vnto hym, ſhall cauſe his hounds to be vncoupled a-

houn-

bowshot or twaine before he come at the place where he thinketh that the Otter lyeth: because they may skommer and cast about a while vntill they haue coled their bawling and braineſicke toyes, which all hounds doe lightly vſe at the firſt vncoupling: then the varlets of the kennell ſhall ſeeke by the riuers ſide, and beat banks with their hounds vntill ſome one of them chaunce vpon the Otter: remember always to ſet out ſome vpwards and ſome downe the ſtreames, and euery man his Otterſpeare or forked ſtaffe in his hand, to watch his vents, for that is the chiefe aduantage: and if they perceiue where the Otter cõmeth vnder the water (as they may perceiue if they mark it well) then ſhall they watch to ſee if they can get to ſtand before him at ſome place where he would vent, & ſtrike him with their ſpeare or ſtaffe: and if they miſſe, then ſhall they runne vp or downe the ſtreame as they ſee the Otter bend, vntil they may at laſt giue him a blow: for if the hounds be good Otter hounds and perfectly entred, they will come chaunting and trayling alongſt by the riuers ſide, and will beat euery tree rote, euery Helme, euery Oſier bedde, and tuft of bulruſhes: yea ſometimes alſo they will take the riuer and beat it like a water ſpaniell: ſo that it ſhall not be poſſible for the Otter to eſcape, but that either the hounds ſhall light vpon him, or elſe ſome of the huntſmen ſhall ſtrike him, and thus may you haue excellent ſport and paſtime in hunting of the Otter, if the houndes be good, and that the Riuers be not ouer great: where the Ryuers be great, ſome vſe to haue a line throwen ouerthwart the Riuer, the which two of the huntſmen ſhall hold by eche end, one on the ſide of the Riuer, and the other on that other: and let them hold the line ſo ſlacke that it may alwayes be vnderneath the water, and ſo go with it: and if the Otter come diuing vnder the water, he ſhall of neceſſity touch their line, and ſo they ſhall feele and know which way he is paſſed, the which ſhall make him be taken the ſooner. An Otters ſkinne is very good furre, and his greace will make a medicine to make fiſhes turne vp their bellies as if they were dead. A good Otter hound may proue an excellent good Backe-hound, if he be not olde

before

before he bee entred.

Thus haue you now as much as I can presently set down for the hunting of such chases as I thinke likely or possible to be hunted in this our country: yea some also perchase which you will say are not in vse with vs in these our daies. But because I haue sufficiently declared mine intent in my Epistle in the beginning of this booke, therefore I will spend no more time in excusing of my selfe: but will passe ouer to the wolfe, and the Beare, which are as strange or stranger than any other that I hitherto named.

The Otters Oration.

Why stand we beasts abasht, or spare to speake:
Why make we not a vertue of our need:
We know by proofe, in wit we are to weake,
And weaker much, because all Adams seed,
(Which beare away the waight of wit indeed)

Do dayly ſeeke our names for to diſtaine,
With ſlanderous blotte, for which we Beaſts be ſlaine.
Firſt of my ſelfe, before the reſt to treate,
Moſt men cry out, that fiſhe I do deuoure,
Yea ſome will ſay, that Lambes (with mee) be meate:
I graunt to both, and he that hath the powre,
To feede on fiſh that ſweeter were than powre,
And had yong fleſh to banquet at his fill,
Were fonde to raunche on garbage, graynes or ſwill.
But maſter Man, which findeth all this fault,
And ſtreynes deuiſe for many a daynty diſhe,
Which ſuffreth not that hunger him aſſault,
But feedes his fill on euery fleſh and fiſhe,
Which muſt haue all, as much as witte can wiſh,
Vs ſeely Beaſts, deuouring Beaſts do call,
And he himſelfe, moſt bloudy beaſte of all.
Well yet me thinks, I heare him preach this Text,
How all that is, was made for vſe of man:
So was it ſure, but therewith followes next,
This heauy place, expound it who ſo can:
The very ſcourge and plague of God his Ban,
Will light on ſuch as queyntly can deuiſe,
To eat more meate, then may thir mouthes ſuffiſe.
Now maſter Man ſtand forth and here declare,
Who euer yet could ſee an Otter eate,
More meate at once, then ſerued for his ſhare:
Who ſees vs beaſts ſitte bybbing in our ſeate
With ſundry wynes, and ſundry kindes of meate:
Which breede diſeaſe, yfoſtred in ſuch feaſtes,
If men do ſo, be they not worſe than beaſts?
The beaſtly man, muſt ſitte al day and quaffe,
The Beaſte indeede, doth drincke but twiſe a day,
The beaſtly man, muſt ſtuffe his monſtrous maſſe
With ſecrete cauſe of ſurfeiting alway:
Where beaſts be glad to feede when they get prey,

And

And neuer eate more than may do them good,
Where men be sicke, and surfet thorough foode.
Who sées a Beast, for sauery Sawces long?
Who sees a beast, or chicke or Capon cramme?
Who sées a beast, once luld on slepe with song?
Who sées a beast make venson of a Ramme?
Who sées a Beast destroy both whelpe and damme?
Who sées a Beast vse beastly Gluttonie?
Which man doth vse, for great Ciuilytie.
I know not I, if dyuing be my fault,
Me thinks most men, can diue as well as I:
Some men can diue in Seller and in vault,
In Parlor, Hall, Kitchen and in Buttery
To smell the Roste, whereof the fume doth flée:
And as for games, men diue in euery streame,
All frawdes be fishe, their stomacks neuer squeame.
So to conclude, when men their faults can mend,
And shunne the shame, wherewith they beasts do blot,
When men their time and treasure not mispend,
But follow grace, which is with paines ygot,
When men can vice rebuke, and vse it not:
Then shall they shine, like men of worthy fame,
And else, they be but *Beasts* well worthy blame.

Of the hunting of the Wolfe: and first of their nature and properties. Chap. 75.

The Wolfe is a beast sufficiently knowen in Fraunce and other Coūtries where he is bred: but here in Englād they be not to be found in any place. In Ireland (as I haue heard) there are great store of them: and because many Noble men and Gentlemen, haue a desire to bring that Country to be inhabited and ciuilly gouerned (and would God there were moe of the same mind) therefore I haue thought good to set downe the nature and maner of hunting at the Wolfe according to mine Author. The Wolfe (sayth he) goeth on clisketing in Februarye, in such sort as a Dogge liueth a bitch whē she goeth saulte,

Do dayly ſeeke our names for to diſtaine,
With ſlanderous blotte, for which we Beaſts be ſlaine.
First of my ſelfe, before the reſt to treate,
Moſt men cry out, that fiſhe I do deuoure,
Yea ſome will ſay, that Lambes (with mée) be meate:
I graunt to both, and he that hath the powre,
To feede on fiſh that ſweéter were than ſowre,
And had yong fleſh to banquet at his fill,
Were fonde to raunche on garbage, graynes or ſwill.
But maſter Man, which findeth all this fault,
And ſtreynes deuiſe for many a daynty diſhe,
Which ſuffreth not that hunger him aſſault,
But feedes his fill on euery fleſh and fiſhe,
Which muſt haue all, as much as witte can wiſh,
Vs ſely Beaſts, deuouring Beaſts do call,
And he himſelfe, moſt bloudy beaſte of all.
Well yet me thinks, I heare him preach this Text,
How all that is, was made for vſe of man:
So was it ſure, but therewith followes next,
This heauy place, expound it who ſo can:
The very ſcourge and plague of God his Ban,
Will light on ſuch as queyntly can deuiſe,
To eat more meate, then may thir mouthes ſuffiſe.
Now maſter Man ſtand forth and here declare,
Who euer yet could ſée an Otter eate,
More meate at once, then ſerued for his ſhare?
Who ſées vs beaſts ſitte bybbing in our ſeate
With ſundry wynes, and ſundry kindes of meate?
Which breéde diſeaſe, yfoſtred in ſuch feaſtes,
If men do ſo, be they not worſe than beaſts?
The beaſtly man, muſt ſitte al day and quaffe,
The Beaſte indéede, doth drincke but twiſe a day,
The beaſtly man, muſt ſtuffe his monſtrous maſſe
With ſecrete cauſe of ſurfeiting alway:
Where beaſts be glad to feéde when they get prey,

And

And neuer eate more than may do them good,
Where men be sicke, and surfet thorough foode.
Who sées a Beast, for sauery Sawces long?
Who sees a beast, or chicke or Capon cramme?
Who sées a beast, once luld on sléepe with song?
Who sées a beast make venson of a Ramme?
Who sees a Beast destroy both whelpe and damme?
Who sées a Beast vse beastly Gluttonie?
Which man doth vse, for great Ciuilytie.
I know not I, if dyuing be my fault,
Me thinks most men, can diue as well as I:
Some men can diue in Seller and in vault,
In Parlor, Hall, Kitchen and in Buttery
To smell the Roste, whereof the fume doth flée:
And as for games, men diue in euery streame,
All frawdes be fishe, their stomacks neuer squeame.
So to conclude, when men their faults can mend,
And shunne the shame, where with they beasts do blot,
When men their time and treasure not mispend,
But follow grace, which is with paines ygot,
When men can vice rebuke, and vse it not:
Then shall they shine, like men of worthy fame,
And else, they be but *Beasts* well worthy blame.

Of the hunting of the Wolfe: and first of their nature and properties. Chap. 75.

THe Wolfe is a beast sufficiently knowen in Fraunce and other Coũtries where he is bred: but here in Englãd they be not to be found in any place. In Ireland (as I haue heard) there are great store of them: and because many Noble men and Gentlemen, haue a desire to bring that Country to be inhabited and ciuilly gouerned (and would God there were moe of the same mind) therefore I haue thought good to set downe the nature and maner of hunting at the Wolfe according to mine Author. The Wolfe (sayth he) goeth on clicketing in February, in such sort as a Dogge lineth a bitch whẽ she goeth

saulte,

sault, wherein they abide ten or twelue daies: many Wolues (where store be) do follow one she Wolfe, euen as Dogs follow a Bitche: but she will neuer be lined but onely with one. She will suffer many to follow her, and will cary them after her sometimes eight or ten daies without meate, drinke, or rest: and when they are ouerwearied, then she suffreth thē all to take their ease, vntill they route and be fast on sleepe: & then will she awake ỳ Wolfe which seemeth most to haue followed her, & that oftentimes is the foulest & worst fauoured, because he is ouerwearied and lankest: him will she awake and tice him away with her force from the rest, & suffer him to line her. There is a common Prouerbe, which saith that: *Neuer Wolfe yet saue his fire*: for indeede it happeneth most cōmonly ỳ whē all the rest of the Wolues do awake and misse the female, they follow them by the sent, and finding them oftentimes together, they fall vpon that Wolfe and kill him for despite. But if there be no greater store than one Dogge Wolfe and one bitch in a place, then this Prouerbe fayleth: yea or sometimes also the rest of the Woules are so long ere they do awake and follow, that they cannot so quickly dispatch or kill him according to their desire, and then also it fayleth. There whelps are able to engender within twelue months: & whē their whelps be a yeare old, then they part frō their Sire & frō their Dam: yea sometimes sooner, but not before their teth be cast & shot out againe, for they cast teth first when they are halfe yere old, & whē they are come vp againe, thy neuer cast more al their life time. Whē they depart frō their Dam whē those teeth are come out again & growen hard & they seeke their aduenture, & prey for them selfe: & if they chance to meet their sire or dam at any time after, they will fawne vpō thē, & licke thē, & seem in their kind greatly to reioyce. A good exāple for sundry euil disposed children, which become vngratfull to their parents, which bring thē vp carefully: Since the brute beast cā teach thē their duty, only by ỳ instinct & motions of nature. Also when a dog & a bitch of thē do cōpany once togethers, they will not lightly part in sunder: for though they prey in diuers places, yet at night they wil

meete

mæte againe, or at the leaſt once in two dayes if it be poſſible: and they beare meat vnto their whelpes together: but the dog will firſt eat his fill, and then carry the reſt vnto his whelpes: But the bytch beareth the prey vnto her whelps before ſhe eat any therof her ſelfe, and if the dog take it, and haue not ſatisfied his hunger before, he will take it both from her & the whelpes, and feed his fill theron firſt. After he will leaue the reſt for them to feed on, if there be any, and if there be not, let them ſtarue for him if they wil, ſo that he maketh not account of any thing, vntill his belly be full, but the bitch doth oftentimes beguile him. Shee leaueth the prey farre from their den, and if ſhee perceiue that the dogge be gone, then bringeth ſhee it to her whelpes: but if the dog be there and perceiue that ſhe hath brought nothing, he ſmelleth to her mouth & her lips: if ſhe haue nothing indeed then he beateth her: but if he ſmel by her that ſhe had preyed, he conſtraineth her to ſhew it vnto him, or els hunteth backe himſelfe by the counter of her footing, and ſo findeth it out. Some hold opinion that the bitch waſheth her ſelfe all ouer, becauſe the dogge ſhould not ſmell whether ſhe haue preyed or not: but that I dare not ſweare on a booke. Some heauy Wolues will neuer helpe their bitches to feed their whelpes, but if it be in a place where there are no ſtore of Wolues, as no more but he & his make, then he knoweth by the ſmell that the whelpes are his, and helpeth the bitch to prey for them, and to feed them, but vncourteouſly as I ſayd before. Wolues are fatteſt when they haue ſmall whelpes: for they feed not only vpon their owne proniſion, but alſo vpon that which their make & their whelpes ſhould eat alſo: they go nine weekes with whelps, and ſometimes three or foure days longer, & go fault but once in a yeare. Some hold opinion that a bitch will not haue yongue whelpes nor engender ſo long as her owne Dame is aliue. They haue whelpes in all reſpects like vnto our dogs, ſometimes more and ſometime leſſe: for doubtles both the Fox & the Wolfe are but a kind of wild Maſtifes and wild curres: they be of great force eſpecially in their forepartes: they byte ſore and dangerouſly, for ſometimes they will kill a Cow or a Bullocke: and they will roundly

roundly cary a shape, a Gote, or a good porkine in their mouth & neuer touch the ground with it, & will run so fast away with it, that vnlesse horsemen or swyftfote dogs do stay thē, they will hardly be ouertakē, either by the heardmā or by an other creature. They prey vpon all kind of things, and will feed vpon any carion or any vermine: they liue not long nor aboue xy. or xvy. yeares at most. When he hath fed vpon any vermin or serpent (as he doth often) thē runneth he wonderfully fast. In such sort that I haue seene a Wolfe (being empty) outrunne 4. or 5. brace of the best Greyhounds that might be found: for there is no beast which runneth faster than he, and he holdeth maruailously also: when he is hunted with hounds, he flyeth not farre before them: and vnles he be coursed with Greyhoūds or swyftiues, he keepeth the couert like a Boare or a Beare, & especially the beaten ways therin: most cōmonly he prayeth by night, but sometimes also by day when he is hungry. Some Wolues will pray vpon Deare, Gotes, & swine, & rent as freshly and as tenderly as an hound: some also will eat a dogge if they catch him: and some of them kill children and men sometimes: & then they neuer feed nor pray vpon any other thing afterwards, whē they haue once bin fleshed & nouled therin, but die sometimes for hunger. Such Wolues are called *Warwolues*, because a mā had need to beware of them, they be so crafty that whē they assaile a man, they flee vpon him & lay hold on him before he perceiue them: but if he perceiue them first, then they assaile him so subtilly y he shal hardly escape their teeth, and can marueilously defend themselues from any weapon that a man hath for his defence. There are two causes which make thē set vpō mankind: one is, that when they be old & feeble, & that their teeth begin to faile thē, then can they not carry their pray as they were wont: so that they learne with more ease to pray first vppon children which they meet or espy, which pray can neither make resistāce, nor is needfull to carry it farre: & therwithall the skin and flesh is much more tender and delicate than the skin & flesh of any other pray. Another reason is, that in countries where warre is made, & where battailes & skirmishes are giuen, there they feed

vpon

vpon the dead carkasses of men which lye slaine in the field, as also in other places vpon such as hang on the gibbets and trees being executed by Justice. And the flesh of man is so delycate & toothsõe, ỹ when they haue once tasted of it, they care for none other meate. I haue seene a Wolfe forsake the fold, and kill ỹ heardsman. They are more crafty (if more may be) than ỹ for or any other beast: when they are hunted they wil take al their aduantages, at other times they will neuer run ouer hastely, but kepe themselues in breath & force alwaies: they haue alwaies nede thereof, for there passe few dayes but that they are coursed or cried at by as many as see thẽ, in the cõtries where they haũt. A Wolfe wil stãd vp a whole day before a good kennell of hounds vnlesse ỹ Greyhunds course him: most commõly he is taken in some village or hammelet: he wil seldome stand at Bay, vnlesse it be when he cannot longer endure: and then he becomes mad: the biting of a Wolfe wil hardly be healed as I haue before sayd, for their biting is venemous & rancleth sore. And againe, because they are oftentimes mad and thẽ their is no cure for their biting: whẽ they haue ouerfed thẽselues or are sicke in their body, they eate grasse as a dog doth: they cãwel abide hũger at some times, for a Wolfe may bide without meate fiue or seauen daies: but then woe be to ỹ prey ỹ he next meeteth. The bitch wolfe wil neuer lightly part farre from her whelps when they be yong, for feare least she should lese them. When a wolfe findeth a litter of pigges, or a flocke of sheepe, he will (by his wil) kil them all before he fede vpon any of them. They are hunted at force, taken wỉ Greyhoũds or mastifes, & hanged in ginnes and snares. But it had nede to be a strong snare ỹ should hold them vnlesse helpe come in the soner: they are also killed in ditches where they pass, wỉ nedels, venemous pouders, & diuers such other things which men lay in baites for them. When ỹ heards & sheepe come down frõ the Mountaines to grase & feede in ỹ valleis, then they descend also to seeke their prey. They follow a cãpe cõmonly, to feede on ỹ cariõ of horses & such other beasts as mẽ leaue behind thẽ. They barke & howle like vnto dogs, & if their be two of them together they make such a ter-

a terrible noyse that you would think there were. 20. of them: this do they most commonly when it is fayre weather, or when they are yong & not past a yeare old, or that they be trayned to any place for to hunt afterwards: and surely when they be so trayned, they will hardly abide where they fed, and especially old Woules, if it be at ỳ first time that they haue bene trayned: but if they once haue bene accustomed to it, then they will abide the better. Some of them be so crafty, that when they prey by night, they will lie a mile or two from thence before day, especially if it be in a place where they haue bẽ hunted or stirred, or ỳ they find some trayne of flesh made for them. They crie not at all when they are killed, as our dogges do, but in diuers other properties they resemble a dogge. It is hard or almost impossible to keepe or bring vp a Wolfe so yong, or so fast tied in subiection, or so corrected and kept in awe, but that it will do some mischeife at any time that it get liberty and find meane to do so: and the tamest that euer was yet, would (if it were ledde abroad) loke this way and that way, to espie somewhat that it might be doing withall. For both a Wolfe is doubtfull that men meane harme vnto him: & againe he knoweth well in his owne conscience that he doth many shrewd turnes, and that therefore men hunt and pursue him: but for al that he will neuer leaue his malicious nature: it is written that the right forefote of a Wolfe is medicinable for the swelling in the throte, and for the inflamation of ỳ liuer: their skinnes are excellent furre and durable.

How to hunt them. Chap. 76.

When a huntsman would hunt the Wolfe, he must trayne them by these means. First lette him loke out some fayre place a mile or more from the greate woodes where there be some close shadowing to place a brace of good greyhounds in, if neede be, the which should be close enuironed, and some ponde or water by it: there shall he kill a horse or some other great beast, and take the foure legges thereof and carye them into

into the woods and Forests adioyning. Then let foure good fellowes take euery man a legge of the beast, and drawe it at his horse tayle all alongst the pathes and wayes in the woods vntil they come backe againe vnto the place where the dead beast lieth: there lette them lay downe their traines. And when the Wolues go out in the night to prey and to fede, they wil crosse vpon the trayne and follow it, vntill they come at the dead carion: there they will fede their fill. And then let the huntsman about the breake of day go thither, and leaue his horse a good way of vnderneath the wind, and come faire and softly to the place to espie if there be any Wolues feeding. If there be, he may retire & stir them not, and neuer loke how much or how little they haue fed: for it is sufficient if the huntsman see them, since they are so crafty & subtile as I haue before sayd. Then let him clime into some tree there by, & loke which way ỳ Wolfe goeth, & where it is likely that he will lie. For as I haue said, they wil not lightly tary whereas they fed, but rather will be gone very earely in the grey morning: for whether they came late or early, or whether they would lie in the Sun rather thã in the couert, or that they would voyd & emptie their bellies, or whether it be so that they haue ben lately stirred and hunted, I councell the huntsman to be gone betimes, and so shall he be sure to see certainely: and if he cannot see them, then lette him loke vpon ỳ carion whether they haue beene at it or not: & how many he getteth haue ben at it, according to the places that he shall see gnawen or fedde vppon: and then lette him returne to his Lord or master, and make report accordingly. And let him marke and loke in the wayes which are about the next couert or the couert which they are gone into, whether they be there entred, or past on further. And if his hound will sticke willingly vpon the tracke of a Wolfe, and will challeng it, then he may cast about the couert and come not within any part thereof, and so shall he be best assured whether they be there stayed or not: for his hound will vent it out fyll as he goeth. And therewithall let him marke and iudge whether they do all keepe company stil together or not, for many times some

one will be gone, and all the reſt will abyde, or els ſome one will abide, and all the reſt will be gone: but thoſe which be full, do moſt willingly tarrie alwayes: and when they fed not their fill the day before, then they tary longer then ſuch as fed their fill ouer night, or yong Wolues, or ſuch other: for an old Wolfe is doubtfull and ſo full of miſtruſt, that he will ſeldome abyde where he feedeth. And therefore if it were no badde policy, to leaue but little meate at the place whereunto you trayne, and to leaue hard by the place, ſome weake beaſt tyed, ſo that it can neither ſtray away nor make defence. And when the Wolues come and find but little carrion at the place, then to ſatisfie their hunger, they will fall vpon that beaſt and deuour it: Which if they doe not the firſt night, they will ſurely do it the next night if you obſerue that order: and by that meanes they will feed their fill, and the rather abyde and tarry by it or neare vnto it: for they are gluttons, and deſirous to keepe the remnant of their prey, when they haue killed a beaſt and leaue any of it. And when the huntſman ſhall by theſe meanes haue beene aſſured of their feeding twoo nights together, then may he make preparation to hunt them on the third day: or if they fayle to come vnto the trayne the firſt or ſecond day, then let him ſend out Hailettes to trayne from about all the couerts adioyning vnto the ſame place: and ſo doing, he cannot chuſe but draw Wolues thither once within twoo or three nights, vnleſſe it be in February. In that moneth they make ſmall account of any trayn, by reaſon of their heat in following the Gault bitches. And ſometimes alſo a Wolfe will follow the trayne euen vntill they come at the carrion, and yet when they come there, will goe their wayes and not feede vppon it. In ſuch caſe the huntſman ſhall change his trayne and carrion, as if it were of Horſeflech, or beefe, let him make it of Sheepes or Goates flech, or the flech of an Aſſe (which Wolues doe loue exceedingly,) or of Hogges flech: for otherwiſe he ſhould not be able to knowe whether there be any Wolues neare vnto the place where he trayned or not:

and

and if he doubt thereof, then shall he faine a voyce, and call or barke, and howle like a Wolfe: and if there be any Wolues in the whole couert within the hearing, they will answere him. Againe, if they come to the carrion, and feed not in two or three nights one after another, or that they feed and go their wayes and tarry not in any couert neare adioyning, then let him ouernight hang vp the carrion in some trees, so high that they cannot come by it: and yet leaue some bones vpon the ground, to the end they may gnaine vpon them. And let him tarry in the wood vntill it be as it were an houre before day: and let him leaue by the carrion the garments of some Shepheard or Heardsman, that the Wolues may haue no mistrust of him where he standeth: then when it is not passing halfe an houre or little more before day, let him put downe the carrion and goe his wayes, and then the Wolues comming to it, and hauing not fedde all the night before, will feed hungerly, and through their gluttonie will forget themselues and abyde vntill it be farre forth dayes, and so goe to kennell in the couerts adioyning: for they will be so hungry to feed, and they shall haue so small time to satisfie their hunger, that they will be cõstrayned to abide. But because commonly Lords and Noblemen doe not ryse so earely as to see these pastimes and pollicies, therefore I thinke meet that when he hath beaten downe the flesh as before sayd, he cause some good fellowes to goe and to make fires betweene them and the last couerts that the Wolues fedde vnto: and let the fiers be not passing a bowshot or not so much one from another: and at euery fire let some one or two of the cõpany stand talking and laughing one with another: when the Wolues shall heare that, they shall be constrained (by reason that the day light is now come vpon them) to abyde there in the couert hard by the carrion. In meane while, the Lord or Gentleman shall be come and may hunt them at his pleasure: and that shall he order thus. First let him regard which way will be ỹ fairest course for Greyhounds, and place them accordingly: and as neare as he can let him forestall with his Greyhounds ỹ same way ỹ the Wolues did

ſly the nights before, if the ground ſerue to courſe in, vnleſſe the wind be contrary, for then it were but folly to ſet them that way: otherwiſe the Wolfe will rather come that way than any other way. If the wind ſerue not that way, then let him ſet his Greyhounds in the fayreſt place to courſe in vppon a good wynd: and let him ſet his Greyhounds in rankes as neare one to another as the number of his Greyhounds will permit: alwayes regarding the wind, and cauſing them which hold the Greyhounds, to ſtand cloſe. That being ſo appointed, let him ſet hewers all round about the Couert where the Wolues ly re, to hew and make noyſe on euery ſide but only that where the Greyhounds do ſtand.

If his own ſeruants and company be not ſufficient, he may do well to aſſemble the neighbours which dwell neare by: who will be glad to helpe him, becauſe the Wolues doe them ſuch great harmes and domages. And let all thoſe people ſtand as thicke as they can all about the couert, but only on that ſide where the Greyhounds are ſet, talking and walking one to another, and making all the noyſe that they can deuiſe to force the vnto the Greyhounds. Then let the huntſman go with his Lyamhound and draw from the carrion vnto the thicks ſides where the Wolues haue gone in: and there Hunts ſhall caſt off the third part of their beſt hounds, for a Wolfe will ſometimes hold a couert long time before he come out. The huntſmen muſt hold neare in to their hounds, blowing hard and encouraging them with the voice: for many hounds will ſtraine courteſſe at this chace, although they be luſty and arrant at all other chaces.

When the Wolfe commeth to the Greyhounds, they which hold them ſhall do well to ſuffer the Wolfe to paſſe by the firſt ranke, vntill he be come vnto ỹ ſecond ranke, or further: and let the laſt ranke let ſlippe their Greyhounds full in the face of the Wolfe: e at the ſame inſtant let all the other rankes let ſlip alſo. So that the firſt ranke ſtaying him neuer ſo little, he may be aſſayled on all ſides at once: and by that meanes they ſhall the more eaſily take him. It is beſt entring of Hounds

at

at yong Wolues which are not yet passing halfe a yeare or a yeare olde: for a hounde will hunt such more willingly and with lesse dread than they will hunte an olde Wolfe. And likewise the yong Wolues can neither make so good defence, nor yet vse such pollices and subtleties as the olde Wolfe will. Or it shall be good to take Wolues alive in engines, and then breake their teth and enter your hounds at them. When the Wolfe is dead, you shall make the reward thus. First lette the hounds and Greyhounds, but especially the hounds run in and all to bite and muse the dead Wolfe: then let the hunt open his belly all alongst and take out all his bowels: then let him take a Sheepe or a Porkine and kill it, and strip off the skinne quickly and cut it all to gobbets, putting it into the body of the Wolfe, and their let the hounds and Greyhoundes eate it out. For default of a sheepe or such hote meate, let him take bread cheese and such like scrappes and broken morselles and put them into the Wolfe for the hounds reward as before sayd. Note that both hounds and Greyhoundes will require greater flething and encouragement to a Wolfe thã to any other chase, and therefore all the cheare that you can vse vnto them, will be little enough: And if a Wolfe chaunce to breake vppon the bowers, and to escape the course, yet be not therat discouraged, but beat the same couert on the next day. For a Wolfe hath this propertie, ỹ when he hath once so escaped, he bethinketh him therof, & returneth thither on ỹ nert day to se what ỹ matter was which stirred him so, or to se what is becõe of his cõpanions if he had any, or to se if there be any tarion. And againe he is so crafty, that he thinketh surely men will not hunt in the sayd place agayne so quickly: but if he find fault and perceine that any of his companions be killed, then will he be gone from thence the next night, and come no more there of a great whyle: yea though you traine him he may chaunce to come vnto the traine, but surely he wil not tarein any couert neare vnto that place. A man may know a dogge, wolfe from a bitch by the trackes of their fete: for the

dogge hath a greater hæle, a greater toe, greater nailes, and a rounder foote: and the Bitche casteth her slants commonly in the middest of an high way, whereas the dog casteth them on the one or other side of the path. And now let these fewe things suffice for the hunting of the Wolfe.

Of the Hunting of the Beare, and first of her nature and properties. Chap. 77.

There be Beares of two sorts, ỹ one much greater than ỹ other naturally: although they be of equall age, or how lõg soeuer they liue, but their properties & cõditions are al one, sauing that the greater be much stronger, the which I accoũpt no difference of nature. They are naturally very cruell & harmfull vnto all tame beastes, and are very strong in all partes of their bodies but onely the head. A small blowe on the head killeth thẽ: they go to make in December, some sooner & some later, according to their rest and good feeding: their heate endureth fifteene dayes and not past. When the shee beare doth forle her yong within her, then doth shee withdraw her selfe into some caue or rocke, & their abideth vntil she bring forth her whelps: therefore you shall seldome here of a Beare taken when she is with helpe. Sometimes a Beare, especially a Male, will keepe close in his denne fortie daies and nights without either meat or drinke, hauing none other nourishment but onely sleepe and sucking on his Pawes: at fortie daies end they will come out, and though it be a fayre day, yet will they enclose themselues againe for fourtie dayes longer, alwayes doubting that the winter will yet cõtinue: and lightly as long as any hard weather lasteth, they will not come out of their dennes. They are whelped most commonly in March: the most part of them are dead one whole day after they be whelped: but the Dãme doth so licke them, warme them, and cherish them, that she reuiueth thẽ at last. Their haire at first is more whitish than like blacke:

they giue them ſuck a moneth and not much more, and that is becauſe their whelps are curſt and haue cruell pawes & sharpe nayles, and bite ſhrewdly: if they finde not their full of milke in the Dammes teates, or that ſhe remoue when they ſuck, thē they will bite the teate, & teare their Dāme with their pawes, where vpon many of them kill their welpes, and bite them ſore ſometimes. At leaſt aſſone as ỳ Damme perceiueth that they beginne to waxe ſtrong, ſhe giueth them ſucke no longer, but goeth abroad, & preyeth or ſeedeth vpon any thing that ſhe can finde, and then calls it vp againe before her welpes, by that meanes ſhe ſeedeth them vntill they can prey for themſelues. When they engender, they lye face to face. They feede vppon Herbs, Fruites, Honie, Fleſh, Milke, Maſt, Beanes, Peaſe, and of all manner of carryon and vermine. They will clime a tree for ỳ fruite: and ſometimes in the winter or hard weather, when all theſe things faile them, they kill kine and other cattell to feede on: and yet few of them do ſo, vnleſſe it bē sheepe, Goates, or ſuch little beaſtes. If they be in good plight (and eſpecially the greater ſort) they continew in their ſtrength and force tenne or twelue yeares. They liue ſometimes 20. yeares, but they do oftentimes become blinde, and then they cannot prey. They go very far for their preyes, conſidering the greatneſſe and weight of their bodies, & that is becauſe they would not be found: but yet loke where they prey, they remaine and continew harde by their prey. If they be hunted, they ſollow a man, and yet neuer runne vpon him vnleſſe they be hurt: but if they be hurt, then they runne vppon any thing that ſtandes before them. They are marueilous ſtrōg in their pawes, wherwith they roll in a Man or a dogge, in ſuch ſort, that many times they kill & ſmother them, or breake their bulckes with the force. Their nailes haue great force, but not ſuch as would kill a beaſt: but with their whole pawe they pull a dogge vnto their mouth, and thē they teare him marueilouſly, for they bite ſore, inſomuch that if they get hold of a mans heade, they will bite him into ỳ braines: & as for an arme or a leg, they would

crushe it in peces like glasse. If you strike at them wt a sword, they will breake & beare off a great blow with their pawes: they are so heauie, that when they be hunted they can make no spead but are alwaies within sight of the Dogges: they stand not at a Bay like to the Boze, but slee styll wallowing as they can vntill helpe of men come in: and then if the hounds stricke in and fight with them, they fight very valiantly in their own defence. Sometimes they stand vpon their hinder feete as vpright as a man: but that is a token of dread and cowardlynesse, but being vpon all foure they fight both the more strongly and the more stoutly: for then they declare that they will be reuenged, and flee no longer: they haue very perfect sent, & smel further off than any other beast, vnlesse it be ỳ Boze. For in a whole Forrest they will smell out a tree loden with mast: when they be ouerwearied, they flee to the brooke or water, & ther they be ouerthrowen: they may be hunted with Mastifes, Greyhounds, or hounds, & they are killed & chased wt bowe, borespeare, darts, & swords: so are they also take in snares, caues, & pits, & in other engins. If two men on fot hauing borespeares or Jauelins, or short pitchforkes, would stick well one to an others defence & reuenge, they may kil a great beare: for ỳ Beare is of this nature, that at euery blowe she wil bereuenged on whatsoeuer come nert to hands. So that when ỳ one hath striken the Beare, she wil runne vpon him: & then if the other strike quickly, she wil returne to him againe. So that the one may alwaies help and succour the other: they do naturally abide in the great Mountaines, but when it snoweth or is very hard weather, then they defed to seeke food in ỳ valleies & Forests, they cast their lesses sometimes in round Croties, & sometimes flat like a Bullocke, according to their feede that they find: they are able to engender when they be but one yeare old, & then they depart from their dames, they go sometimes a galloppe, & sometimes an amble: but when they wallow then they go at most ease. When they are chased they flee into the couerts and Forrests, their season beginneth in May, and endureth vntyll such time as they go to engender agayne: but at all seasons they be very fatte

both

both within and without. And by that meanes their ſeaſon laſteth longer than any other beaſts. When a Beare is hurt ſore, and eſcapeth the huntſmen, ſhe will open and ſtreteh her woũd, yea, ſometimes ſhe will drawe out her owne guts and bowels to ſearch them whether they be pierced or not: & by that meanes many of them dye, when they might well eſcape. When they come from their feeding, they beate commonly the high wayes and beaten pathes: and whereſoeuer they goe out of the high way, there you may be ſure they are gone to their den, for they vſe no doublings nor ſubtleties. They tumble and wallow in water and myre like vnto ſwine, and they feede like a dogge. Their fleſh is delicate to ſome mens teeth: but in mine opinõ, it is ramiſh and vnſauery, at leaſt wiſe it can not be holſome. There greace is good for the gowt and ſhrinking of the ſinewes, and the better, if it be mingled with other ointments. Their feete are the beſt morſell of them, for they be delicate meate. Their ſkinne is a furre, but very courſe: meeter to lay vpon a bed, than to weare otherwiſe. I haue termed their fatt, greace, & ſo is it to be called of all beaſts which prey: and of all Deare & other fallow beaſts, it is to be called Sewet. As alſo their feed is called feeding, and a Beares is called feede, as I haue before declared.

The manner of hunting the Beare. Chap. 78.

The beſt finding of the Beare is with a lyamhounde, and yet he which hath no lyamhounde, may traple after the Beare, as they doe after a Rowe, or a Bucke: but you may drawe after the Beare in the vineyards, in the hollow maſhie woods, and ſuch like places, according to the ſeaſon: & ſo you may lodge them, and runne and hunt them, as you do a Boare. For the more ſpeedy execution, you ſhall do well to mingle maſtifes amongſt your hounds: for they will pinch the Beare, & make her angry, vntill at laſt they bring them to ẏ bay: or elſe they driue them cleane out of the plaine, into the couert, & neuer let them be in quiet, vntil they come to light for defence: and by

by that means they are the ſoner killed. For though the Beare byte a dog ſore, yet they kill them not ſo ſone as a Boare doth. The reward may be made after the death of the Beare, as it is made at the death of a Wolfe.

Thus haue I now (partly out of mine Author, and partly by mine owne experience and coniecture) ſet down the natures and hunting of as many chaſes as I thinke chaſeable: yea, and theſe two laſt rehearſed, viz. the Wolfe and the Beare, together with the Raindeare alſo, I haue not thought good to leaue out, although they be not in vſe here with vs in England: ſince they ſeeme by the deſcription, to be noble chaſes, and much eſteemed in other countreys. Now let me ſet downe the Cures & Medicines for dogs, when they ſhall either be hurt, or fall into any ſurfeit, ſickneſſe, or infirmities.

Receipts

Receipts, to heale sundry diseases and infirmities in hounds and dogs. Chap. 79.

HOunds, & generally all kind of dogs, are subiect to many diseases & infirmities. But aboue all other diseases, they are most combred wt madnesse, wherof there are seuen sundry sorts. The first kind is called the burning hote madnesse, or the desperate madnesse. And this kind of madnesse cannot be healed, but is so harmefull and contrary vnto a dogs nature, that immediately after the venome thereof hath once crept into

to

to the blood of a dog, it burnes and infects him ſodainly. And aſſone as the braine feleth it ſelfe vexed with the fume therof, the dog tormenteth him ſelfe continually, and becommeth deſperate, as hath often been ſeen by experience: the dogs which haue this madnes are knowne ſundry ways. Firſt when they run, they rayſe their tayles vpright, the which other dogs doe not that be ſicke of other kinds of madneſſe. Againe, they run vpon any thing that ſtandeth before them: aſwell beaſts, as other things, and haue no reſpect, where nor which way they run, whether it be through riuers, ponds, or waters. Alſo their mouth will be very blacke, and will haue no ſcume nor froth in it. They endure not in this kind of madneſſe aboue three or foure dayes at the moſt, by reaſon of the vntollerable paine and trauell therof. When they may no longer endure, they howle a kind of howling in the throat, and hoarcely, but not like the howling of a dog that were ſound. All beaſts which they ſhall byte, as well dogs as other, if they draw blood on them, will doubtleſſe runne mad alſo.

The ſecond kind of madneſſe, is called running madneſſe, and is likewiſe vncureable. But the byting therof is not ſo venemous, nor ſo dangerous for other beaſts, as the firſt is, for it vereth not continually without intermiſſion. And when a dog is madde of this kind of madnes, the firſt dog which he byteth in the forenoone, doth beare with him all his venome, and will be in great danger to runne madde: but as many as he byteth afterwards, may eſcape from running madde therof. When dogs haue this madneſſe, they runne not vpon beaſts, nor vpon men, but onely vpon dogs, and harken as they go to heare the barking of other dogs, to the end they may go ſhake them and byte them. They runne in the high wayes, and caſt their tayles betwéen their legges, trotting like a Fox, and may continue thus nyne moneths, but not paſt. Theſe two kinds of madnes are more dangerous than all the reſt, and when a dog will become madde, of any of theſe two ſorts of madnes, you may know by theſe tokens.

Firſt they eat very little, they will ſmell vpon other dogs, and

and when they haue smelt on them, will shake and byte them, yet wagging their tayles, and fayning to cherish them. They sigh sore, & snuffe with their noses, and looke sideways or ouerthwarts. They are sad & heauie, yet running after butterflies and other flies. There are many other apparant tokens which I leaue for breuitie sake. When you perceiue them by such tokens, shift them out of the companie of other dogs, and shut them vp, for their breath is infectiue, and may make other dogs madde: for such diseases are taken amongst dogs, as the pestilence is amongst men. The other fiue sorts of madnesse are nothing like so dangerous: for dogs which are sicke of them, do neither run nor byte. So that I esteeme them rather sicknesses than madnesses, although sundry huntsmen haue held opinio, that all the seauen sorts of madnesse were vncurable. But I my selfe haue healed sundry dogs, which haue bin sicke of these other fiue kinds of madnesse hereafter mentioned, with the Receipts which I meane (God willing) to set downe here in writing. And ỳ said 5. sundry sorts of madnes are thus named.

The 1. is called the dum madnes, the which lyeth within the bloud, & is to be knowen by this note or signe: The dogs which are mad therof, will not feed, but hold their mouth wide open, putting their feet into their mouth, as if they had some bone in their throat, & hide themselues cõmonly in moist & freshest places.

The 2. is called the falling madnes, for the dogs which haue it, fall as they goe, as if they had the falling euill, or the Saint Johns sicknes. And the disease lyeth in their heads.

The 3. kind of madnesse, is called the Lanke madnesse. For the disease is within their bodies, and maketh them skummer so much, that they become so lanke, leane, & thinne, that a man may thrust them through with his finger.

The 4. is called the sleeping madnesse. The which commeth with a kind of little wormes, that lye in the mouth of a dogges stomacke, being there engendered through corruption of humors, the vapours and fumes whereof, do mount vp into the braines of a dog, and make him sleepe vnreasonably, so that commonly they dye sleeping.

The

The 5. and last kind of madnes, is called the Rewmatike or slauering madnesse. For when a dog hath it, his head swelleth, and his eyes become yellow as a Kytes foote, and he driueleth and slauereth at the mouth commonly.

When a dog hath any of these kinds of madnesse, he will haue no lust to eat, but liueth 8 or 9. dayes in this sort, doing no hurt to any thing, and in the end dyeth for hunger: wherewithall you must vnderstand, that dogges are of this propertie generally: Whensoeuer they feele any disease within their bodies (without any occasion of hurts, or such accidents) they will neuer feed lightly, vntill they be healed therof. For proue, when a dog is sicke, he will not eat the deintyest morsell that you can proffer him, vntill he haue eaten grasse, and cast vp all that was within him, and then he will eat. Some are of opinion, that the worme vnder a dogs tong, is the cause of madnes: but I thinke not so. Although it may be, that such as haue beene wormed, do not so commonly fall madde: yet sometimes they do, as may dayly be seene.

These diseases are taken amongst dogs, by breathing & companying one with another. And therfore it shalbe best to shut vp such as haue the, from all ỹ rest of your houds, as is before said.

The Receipts to heale the dumme madnesse.

TAke the weight of foure French crownes, of the iuice of an herbe called *Spathula putrida*, which hath a leafe much like vnto ỹ herbe called *Irios* or *Flower deluce* (but it is a little blacker) & put this iuice into a little pewter pot. Then take asmuch of ỹ iuice of an herbe, called *Helleborus niger*, in English Bearwort, & as much of the iuice of Rew. And if it be in such season that these herbes haue no iuice in them, you must make decotion of them. And when you haue all these iuices together, take asmuch white wine as there was iuice of Rew. Then straine them all through a faire linnen cloth, and set them in a glasse. Then take *Scamony* two drams, and let the *Scamony* be inpreparate, ỹ which you shall mingle amongst all these iuices. Then take the dog, and put a table napkin rolled in his mouth for byting,

byting, and put down this medicine into his throat, with some horne or tunnell, holding vp his head aloft, least he cast it vpagaine. When you haue giuen him this receipt, you shall let him bleed with a knife in the mouth, as you pricke a horse in ẏ gums of the vpper iaw, & the roofe of his mouth, & cut him two or three vaines in his gums, that he may bleed the better. Then kennel him with faire fresh straw, and he will amend. Note here that the herbe commonly called Harts horne, or dogs tooth, is excellent good to cure any kind of madnesse, being dronke 8. drams of the iuyce thereof, with a little salt.

A receipt for the falling or reeling madnesse, which proceedeth from the braine.

TAke the weight of foure french crownes, of the iuice or seed of an herbe called *Pyonie* (that sort of *Pyonie* which beareth seed) & the weight of foure French crownes, of the iuyce of an herbes roote called *Bryonie* or *Vitis alba*, which groweth in the hedges, and hath a roote as big as a mans legge. Then take as much of ẏ iuice of an herbe called *Cruciata*, otherwise *Tuisome*, and foure drams of Stauesaker, well brayed & beaten to pouder. Mingle them all well together, and giue it your hound or dog, as afore sayd. Then slit his eares to make him bleed, or els let him bloud on the two vaines which come downe his shoulders, (which in an horse are called the Arches, or ẏ Arch vains) and if it helpe him not at the first, giue it him once againe, or twice if need require.

A Receipt for the sleeping madnesse, proceeding of Wormes.

TAke the weight of 6. crownes of the iuice of Wormwoode called *Absynthium Santonicũ*, or French Wormwood, and the weight of two crowns of ẏ pouder of Harts horne burned, and two drams of *Agaricke*. Mingle them all together, and if they be too thicke or too dry, then put white wine vnto them, the weight of foure or six crownes, and giue it your dogge to drinke downe as before sayd.

A receipt for the Rewmatique or flaustring madnesse, comming like the laundyse.

TAke the weight of fire crownes, of the iuyce or decoction of the rootes of Fenell, the weight of fiue french crownes of the iuice or decoction of an herbe, called (by the Frenchme) *Guy*, which groweth in the white thornes (I take it to be that which we call *Misselaine* or *Misseltoe*) the weight of foure crownes of the iuce or decoction of ground Iuy, the weight of 4 crounes of the pouder or dregs of the roote of *Pelypody*, which groweth on an Oke or Chestnut tree: put the all together in a pottenger or skillet, and let them boyle together in white wine. And when it is coled a little, put it downe your dogs throate as before said, euen as hote as he may suffer it.

A receipt, for the lanke madnesse.

AS touching the Lanke madnesse, which keepeth within ye bowels, & diuers other diseases, as Coutes, Colds, Stoppings, and all other proceeding of colde causes, they are to be healed with Bathes and Stoues, as ensueth.

Take two great kettles, that wil hold each of them fiue pailes full, wherein you shall put (in each of the) ten handfuls of these herbs hereafter named: That is to say, of an herbe called *Artemisia* or Mugwort, of Rosemary, of red Sage, of the rootes or leaues of an herbe called *Guimauue*, or French Mallow (or in English, Marsh Mallowes,) of the rootes or leaues of Wal-wort or Danewort, of ye roots or staulks of Fenil, of ye leaues or stalkes of Baume, of Rew, of *Enula campana*, (thereof both rootes and leaues) of Sorel, of Bugloss, and of Pellitot, & put them al into the sayd kettles. Then fill them with wine and water, two parts water, & the third wine, and let them boyle together, vntil the third part or quantitie be consumed. And whe they be so sodden, take the kettles & poure out all these herbes into a Tunne or pype, wherein you shal put foure pailes full of good and strong lyes of wine. Then take the kettles, & hāg the on the fire againe, filling the two parts with water, & the third with wine, as before said. Then take a new sack, and so take

out

out some Molehill, or anthill, and take the greatest red Ants wt their eggs and all, & let them boyle in the sayd kettles, with three or foure pintes or great handfulls of salt, vntil they be cõsumed. And when it is boyled vnto the third part, & that ẏ water is very thicke, poure them out into the Tun or Pype vnto ẏ rest, & so let them stand altogethers, vntill they be little better than luke warme. Then put your sicke dog into it, and bathe him therein a long houre before you let him come out, hauing good regard how you hold him, for fear of drowning, or smothering him in ẏ tun. Afterwards put him in some warme place or couch, where he may take no aire, for feare of soiling or marring. This order of bathing you may vse with the same water, foure or fiue dayes together, warming it alwayes againe: & it wil serue for many dogs, one after another. But before you do thus bath your dogs that are sicke, purge them in this order.

Take an ounce & a halfe of *Casia Fistularis* well clensed, two drams & a half of Staueſaker in pouder, two drams & a half of Scamony preparat in white vineger, & foure ounces of oile Dyse, temper them altogether, and warme them a little ouer the fire, & giue it your dog towards night, and let him eat no meat after it. The next day put him into the bathe fasting.

A Bath to bathe dogs, when they haue been bitten with others, to preuent that they runne not madde.

If your dog be bitten or shaken with a mad dog, immediatly fill a barrell or tun with water, & take a bushell or a bushell and a halfe of Salte, and cast it therein: Mingle and stirre the Salte well about with a staffe to make it melt. And then take your dog and plunge him therein ouer head and eares, eight or nine times. When he is well washed so, then let him goe, and it will helpe and preuent the disease.

A charme of wordes, to preserue dogs from madnesse.

A Gentleman of Brittaine taught the Author (for the Trãslatour wil learne no such deuises) to make two little rolls

wherein were written but two lines, and those be put in an egshell, and so put them downe a dogges throte, which was bitten with a madde dogge. And the writing contayned but this: *Y Ran Qui Ran, cafram cafiatrem cafiatroſque.* This he sayd would preserue a dogge frō being madde: beleiue it he that list, for I do not.

Of the Maunge, Tettarres, Ringwormes, and scabbes in a dogge

THere are foure kinds of Maunge, viz, the red Maunge, which maketh a dogs legges to swell. The skaly Maunge, which groweth in patches, as broad as the palme of a mans hand, & taketh of the skinne where it goeth. The common Maunge, & the blacke Maunge, which lieth vnder the skin, and maketh the haire to shed. Of these manges the red Maunge is ỳ worst, and most dangerous to heale. For it engendereth & breede thafter a sounding or ouerheating of a dog, which he taketh in the winter, palling ouerbrookes or poles, when he is hote & chafed. Or with lying in cold and moyst places, before he be well dried or rubbed. Or it may come by being brought vp in the shambles, or butcheries, with the blood of Oxen or such like, which ouerheated the blood in a dog. And those kinds of Maunge are thus to be healed. First purge your dog with the receipt which I haue before prescribed to be ministred before bathing, & on the morrow let him bloud two ounces or more, vpō a vaine which is betwen the hough string, and ỳ bone of his leg. And within two dayes next following, you shall annoynt him with this oyntment which followeth.

Take three pound weight of the oyle of Nuttes (I thinke he meaneth Walnuts) a pound and halfe of the oyle of *Cade*, two pound of the oyle of Wormes, three pound of Hony, & a pound & a half of Vineger, boyle them al together, vntill they be halfe wasted. Then put to it Rosen and Pitch, or Tar, of each two pounds, & a half, & half a pound of new ware vnwrought, melt the altogether, & stir them with a red or a palme wand. When they are wel melted & mingled put therein (from off the fire) a pound

pound & a halfe of brimstone, two pound of Copporas well tryed, xij. ounces of Verdegreace, & stir thē into it vntill it be cold. This oyntment will kill & heale all maner of manges & itches, how strong or vehement soeuer they be. And before you anoint your dogs therewith, wash them & rub them all ouer with water & salt to clense their skins. Afterwards lead them to a good fire, & tye them there fast, vntil they may sweat a good houre & a halfe, giuing them water to drinke & lap their belly full. When they are thus dressed & warmed, feed thē with good broths made with Mutton, boiled wt a litle brimstone to warme thē within, & with good holsome hearbes, continuing that dyet 8. dayes.

Another medicine for the Tettar.

THe Tettar commeth vnto many dogges naturally, or by kind, or by age, and it may be thus healed.

Take away the haire in the places where the Tettars are, & then rub ẏ dog with lye, salt, & vinegar, vntill the ringwormes do bleed. And afterwards anoynt them with this oyntment.

Take a pound of an oyntment called *Vnguentum enulatum*, halfe a pound of another oyntmēt called *Pomphilgos*. 2 pounds of the oyle of Nuts, Tar a pound, a pound of the oyle of *Cade*, halfe a pound of brimstone, halfe a pound of soote, halfe a pound of *Vytreoll* or Copperosse, 4. ounces of the lytarge of Gold, 4. ounces of white lead, 4. ounces of Verdigreace, and 6. ounces of Roch Allom. Beat them all to pouder, & boyle and incorporate them together, with halfe a pound of vinegar. This oyntment is most excellent for the Tettar, vsing it as before sayd.

For the common Maunge.

THe common Mange cōmeth oftentimes by reason that the dogs lacke fresh water to drinke, whē they desire it. Or else by foule & filthy lodging & kennelling. As in swinesties, or vpon the straw wher vpon other mangie dogs haue line. And it may also come by foundring & melting of their greace. This mange may be easily healed, without the drugs and drams before rehearsed, but onely with decoction of these hearbs following.

Take two handful of wild Cressyes, otherwise called *Berne*, two handfull of *Enula Campana*, of the leaues or rootes of wyld Sorrell, and the root of *Roerb* as much, and the weight of two pounds of roots of *Frodils*, make them all boyle well in lye & vinegar. When they are all well boyled, you must straine the decoction, & take the iuice thereof, mingling it with two pounds of grey Sope, and when the Sope is well melted and mingled in it, then rub your dogs with it foure or fiue dayes together, and it will heale them. This receipt and all the rest I haue proued and found medicinable.

A Receipt to heale the disease called the Wolfe, which is a kernell or round bunch of flesh, which groweth and encreaseth, vntill it kill the dogge.

THis diseas or botch hapneth oftē vnto dogs. And to heale it you must haue good regard in what place it is. For if it be in any part of ẏ body, where many vaines be, or Arteries, then will it be very hard to take it away. But this is the meane to take a Wolfe away in places where you may conueniently. There are 2. manners of curing of it. The one is by Incision, and that other by Receipt. He that will make incisiō must first looke how many vaines and arteries doe come from any part of the body, vnto the place where the Wolfe is. Then must he haue a sharpe fouresquare needle, that must be a little bended or crooked. That being threeded with a good strong threed, let him thrust his needle vnderneath the vaine, and draw it through, & so let him with both ends of the threed, tye the vaine as hard and close as he can, & cut off the ends. Thus shall he do withall the vaines which haue recourse into ẏ disease, for bleeding & for marring his incision. Then let him take a razor, and cut round about the botch (within ẏ knots that are tyed about the vains) and so take away and cut out the botch or lumpe. Then shall he immediatly take a hote Iron, & seare the little ends and pypes of the vaines and arteries. Afterwards he shall first apply vnto it a plaister made of *Sanguis draconis*, yolks of egs, pouder of

burnt

burnt lynnen, and good vyneger, brused and tempred together. And he must mussell vp his dogge, for feare least he bite the threads, which tye the ends of the vaines and arteries, & dresse him euery day, with Lard melted in warme water, and mingled & brayed together with *Pompiligos*. Aboue all things take heede, that the vaines bleed not at any time, till the dogge be hole. I take this Wolfe to be that which we call a Wen.

Another approued receipt for the same.

TAke three blacke thornes, when they be greene and fresh gathered, lay them. 24. houres in stope in a womans termes: being wet and moyled therewith, pricke them into ye Wolfe or Wen, as far as they will go. And if the Wolfe or Wen be so hard ye they will not enter, then make holes before with some bodkin or great pin, & thrust the thornes fast in: and neuer take them out, vntil they fall out of themselues. This done, ye Wolf will die, and fall away by little and little. Remember that the dog be fast musled, for plucking out the thornes.

A receipt to kill Fleas, Lice, Tykes, and other vermin on dogs, and to keepe them cleane.

TAke two handfull of the leaues of Berne or wild Cressies, as much of wild Sorrell, as much of mints, & boile them in lye made with vine leaues, and put amongst them, two ounces of Stauesaker. When it is well boyled, streine, the cleane, and take the decoction, and mingle therein two ounces of sope, and one ounce of Saffron, with a handfull of Salt. Mingle all this together, and washe your dogs therewith.

A receipt to kill wormes and cankers in a dogges eares, or vpon any part of his bodie.

TAke the huskes of Walnuts, and bruse them wel, then put them in a pot with a quart of Vineger, and let them stand so two houres. That being done, let them boyle two or three

whalmes vpon the fire. Then strain thē in a faire linnen cloth, & put vnto the decoction these poulders, one ounce of *Aloes epatique*, called with vs *Aloes cabellina*, one ounce of a Harts horne burned, an ounce of Roysin. Bruse all these into pouder, & put thē vnto the decoction in some pot. When they haue stood so together an houre or two, droppe a little of it vpon the place where the wormes & cankers are, & it will kill thē immediatly.

Another for the same.

TAke an Ore gall, Rosin in pouder, *Aloes* in pouder, vnsleakt lyme in pouder, & Vrinstone in pouder, mingle thē al together with the Ore gall, & it will kill the wormes, & make them fall away. Some haue vsed in times past, to put a dogges haires odde into an Ash or Ceruisetree, but ỹ is but a mockery.

A Receypt for dogs that are bytten with Vypers or Serpents.

TAke a handfull of Mutsome, a handful of Rew, a handful of the leaues of a tree called *Cassis* or Spanish Pepper, a handfull of the herbe called *Boyllon* or Blound, a handfull of Juniper, a handful of Pynts, & bruise & stampe them al together, vntill they be well beaten and stāped. Then put a glasse full of white wine to them, and let them boyle therein, a whalme or a wallop in a pewter pot. Then take ỹ decoction with the weight of a crown of Tryacle, & giue your dog a glasse full of it warm, & wash the bitten place therewith, tying a leafe of *Boyllon* with a pyll of a Juniper branch vpon it, and it will heale.

A Receypt to heale dogs bitten or stricken with a Bore, Beare, Wolfe, or such like.

ACcording to the place where a dog is hurt, you must apply and direct your medicines and plasters. If he be hurt in ỹ belly, so that his guts fall out, and yet the guts not broken nor pearced

pearced, let the varlets of the kennell take the dog quickly, and put vp his guts softly into his belly with ẏ ends of his fingers, in such sort as a gelder doth when spayeth a bytch. Then let him cut a slice or thin peece of Lard, and put it within the belly, right against the hole that is made. And he must haue a lyngell in readines to sow vp the skin, & at euery stitch that he taketh, let him knit his thrēed or lyngell. For else assoone as the thrēed should rot or breake in one olace, all the rest would slip, and so the wound would open againe, before it be throughly healed. And in all places that a dog is hurt, if it be needfull to stitch him vp, put alwayes a peece of Lard in the wound or against it, and alwayes annoynt the wound with fresh butter, for that will make a dog be alwayes licking of it. And his owne tong is a good Chyrurgion where he may reach the wound. The needle wherewith a dog should be sowed, should be foursquare at the poynt. And the varlet of the kennell should neuer go on field to hunt either Bore, Beare, or Wolfe, without such a needle, lyngels, and Lard, in a readinesse.

A Receipt to heale dogs which be bruysed, or haue any thing broken within them.

IT happeneth oftentimes, that a Bore bruiseth a dog with the force of his head, and yet draweth no bloud on him, eyther vpon the sides of the dogs bulke, or vpon his thighs, or such fineuy places. Then if any thing be broken or put out of ioynt, it must first be put vp againe. But if it be no more but bruised, then make a plaister of the roote of the hearbe called *Symphiton* (with vs in English Comfrey) the playster of Mellylot, Pytch or Tarre, and oyle of Roses, asmuch of the one as of the other. The which you shall mingle all together, and make thereof a great playster vpon a cloth, and cut it as bigge as may serue to couer the bruised place, and lay it thereunto as hote as the dog may suffer it, and it will heale him.

A Receipt to kyll the wormes within a dog, and to make him voyde them.

TAke the iuyce of Wormewood two drammes, as much of *Alloes Cabellina*, as much of Stauesaker, and a dram of a Harts horne burnt, with a dram of Brimstone: bruise and beat altogether, and incoporate them with the Oile of Walnuts, & make (as it were) halfe a glasse full of it. And put it down your dogs throat, and it will heale him.

A playster to heale a dog, when he is surbayted on his feete.

TAke twelue yolkes of egges, & beat them with foure ounces of the iuice or decoction of an herbe ẏ groweth vpon the rockes, and is called *Pylozelli* (in English, Mouseare) or wͭ the iuyce of Pomgranats, boyled with vinegar. And for default of the herbes before named, take vinegar only, and when ẏ yolks of the eggs are well beaten therin, then put Sut ther vnto smal brayed to pouder, & mingle them all together, rubbing ẏ soales of your dogs feet therwith, and binding it vpon a lynnen cloth vnto the dogs foot. Then let the dog rest in his kennell a night and a day, or more, and it will heale him.

A Receipt to kyll the Canker in a dogs eares.

TAke Sope, oyle of *Tartre*, *Sal armoniacke*, Brimstone and Verdigreace, of each the weight of a crowne, and incorporate them all together with white vinegar, and *Aquafortis*, and ruͭ the Canker herewith nine mornings.

A Receypt to keepe Bytches from goyng proud.

BEfore a Bytch haue had whelpes, giue her euery morning nyne days together, nyne graynes of Pepper in her meat, and shee shall not become proud. Put them into her, in some cheese, or bread or hard meat.

A re-

A Receypt for dogs that cannot pysse.

TAke a handfull of French Wallowes (or Marshmallows) asmuch of ẏ leaues or seds of Archangell, which groweth commonly by vines, the rots of Fenill, the rotes of blackberries or brambles, asmuch of the one as of the other, and let thē boyle together with white wine vntill the third part bee wasted: put this downe your dogges throat to drinke, and it will make him pisse. [But if he cannot skummer, then you shall take a perce of a candle of 3. inches long and thrust it into his Tuell as far as you can, and it will make him skummer.] Addition.

A receipt for a soreneſſe within the eares of a Dogge.

TAke veriuyce, and put it in a ladle or pottenger and warme it: then put to it the water of the leafe & floure of an hearbe or little bush called *Prinet* or *Primprint*, or of the water of the floures of Woodbinds, and asmuch hony as the end of a mans finger, the which you shall mingle with them: and put them all together into the dogs eare, and mowe his head one way and another to make it sinke in: then let him hold downe his head that it may droppe out againe. Then take the oyle of Bayes and warme it, and drop it into his eares, stopping it vp with some cotton or wooll dipped in the same oyle: and continuing this fiue or six dayes it will heale him: but beware that he skrat not out the wooll or Cotton.

An approued medicine to kill all Tettars, Cankers, and Ryngwormes.

TAke a dram of *Mercurie ſublimate* in pouder, and beat it well in a stone Morter, with the iuyce and inward substance of a Cythron without the backe: put it then in a little water & vinegar mingled together: and take the weight of a crowne of Allom, and asmuch Sope, the which you shall bray and mingle with the things before named, and let thē boyle all together in a little pot vntill the third part be consumed: then lay

lay the decoction thereof vpon the Letters or Cankers. But if the Canker be in a dogs pissell, or in the quicke flesh, then boyle your *Sublimate*, and cast water first vppon the place, that it be not ouer sharpe and corosiue for the dog to abyde: afterwards do as before sayd.

A Receipt for to heale wounds on a dog.

THe iuyce of a red Colewort is a soueraigne medicine for wounds of a Dog, for it will of it selfe heale any wound and consolidate the muskels, because the flesh of a dog is hote and dry, and the Colewort is naturally hote and moyst. I could haue prescribed many other receppts & medicines, but I trust that these (being principall & well approued) shall suffize.

Of the Termes of Venery.

HAue thought meete to write a briefe note or abstract of such termes and proper words as I haue obserued in venery, either by reading or by experience: aswell because mine Author hath done the like, as also because I find it very pertinent to the purpose. But because I find that his termes in the French are in many places much different from ours (and yet many hold opinion that we borrowed all our termes of hunting, hawking, and such like out out of French) therefore I haue thought my part to set downe such as I my selfe haue either heard pronounced by old Huntsmen, or found approued in old *Tristrãs* booke. And if the Reader do find that in any part of the discourses in this booke, I haue termed any of the other wise, then let him also cõsider that in handling of an Art, or in setting downe rules & precepts of any thing, a man must vse such wordes as may be most easie, perspicuous, and intelligible. Wnt here (as neare as I can) I will set them downe in such termes as we ought by Law of Venery to name them: as followeth.

The

The proper termes for the companies of all beasts, when they are more than one together.

TO beginne with the termes that are proper for the companies of beasts: you shall vnderstand that Hūtsmen vse to saye, *An Heard of Harts* and *Hindes, Buckes* and *Does*: and *A Trippe of Goates* and *Geates*. *A beauie of Rowes*. *A Sounder of Swine*. And a *Rout of Wolues*. I haue not readde any thing of the Rainedeare in this respect, and I could not heare any thing because indeed they are not in this Realme as farre as euer I could learne. But in my iudgment it should also be called *An heard of Raynedeare*. Tristrā addeth, *A Richesse of Martenes*, & a *Slowth of Beares* As for *Hares*, if they be two togethers, we say, a brase of *Hares*, and a *Lease*, whē there are three: as also a brase of Harts or Hinds, Buckes or Does, is very properly spoken: but more than two or three Hares, you shall seldome see together at once. Two Conies are called a couple, & three are called a couple & a halfe of Conies. If they be many feeding out togethers, we say it is a faire game of Conies. As for Fox, Badger & other such vermine, you shall seldome see more than one of thē at once, vnlesse it be whē they engender: & thē their encrease is called *A litter*. This is as much as I think requisite to say of the termes for the companies of Beasts: Sauing that 20 is the least number which maketh an Heard of any Deare saving the Rowe: but six Rowes make an heard. And of Swine twelue is the least nūber which may be called a Sowder: as also ye same nūmber, serueth for a rout of Wolues. *Companies of beasts.*

The termes of the Ages of all beasts of Venerie and Chase: and first of the Harte.

AN Hart is called the first yeare a Calfe, the seconde a Brocket, the third a Spayde, the fourth a Staggerd, the fifth a Stagge, and (as *Tristrams* booke teacheth) the first yeare he should be called an Hart. But I am rather of opinion ye he *Ages.*

is

is not to be called a Hart vnlesse he be hunted or killed by a Prince. A Bucke is called the first yeare a Fayne, the second a Pricket, the third a Sorell, the forth a Soare, the fift a Bucke of the first head, and the first a Bucke. Of the Raynedeare I haue neither heard nor redde any termes. The Gote hath no difference (that euer I hard) after he passe the first yeare, and then is called a Kidde. The Hare and the Conie, are called in their first yeare, *Leuerets*, and *Rabets*, & afterwards they haue no difference, but to say, *A great Hare*, and an old *Conie*. Also you shal say by any *Deare A great Deare*, & not *A fayre Deare*, vnlesse it be a *Row*. The which is called the first yeare a *Kid*, the second a *Gyrle* the third an *Hemuse*, the fourth a *Rowbucke*, of the first head, and the fift yeare a fayre *Rowbucke*. A *Bore* is the first yeare a *Pigge*, the secõd an *Hog*, the third a *Hogsteare*, the fourth a *Bore*, and the fift yeare a *Singular*, or (as I would thinke more properly spokẽ) a *Sanglyer*, according to ỹ French word. Foxes are called the first yeare Cubs and afterwards (Foxes) without any other difference than an *old Fox*, or such like. Also the Badgerd is the first yeare *a whelpe or a pigge* (for I haue herd Hũtsmen vse both those tearmes) and euer after a Badgerd great or old, &c. As for Wolfe, Beare, and such like we haue them not here. The Otter is called the first yeare *a whelpe*, and euer afterwards an Otter, &c.

The tearmes of a Deares head, and such like beastes of Venerie.

Head. THe round roll of pyzled horne that is next to the head of an Hart is called the *Burre*, the maine horne is called the *Beame*, the lowest Antliere is called *The Brow Antliere*, or *Beas antlyer*, the next *Royall*, the next aboue that *Surriall*, and then ỹ *Toppe*. In a Bucke we say, *Burre*, *Beame*, *Branch*, *Aduancers*, *Pawlme*, & *Spellers*. A Gotes hornes are not termed by any difference, sauing that there are certaine wreathes & wrinkles about them, whereby his age is knowen, as hath ben sayd before, The Bores teeth are to be called his Tuskes or his gardes

and

and that is all the proper words or termes that euer I heard or red thereof. Note that when you speake of a *Harts* hornes, you must terme them the *Head* and not the *Hornes* of a Hart. And likewise of a Bucke: but a *Rowes Hornes*, and a *Gotes Hornes* are tollerable termes in Venery.

The termes of the treading or footing of all beasts of chace and Venery.

Footing.

The footing or print of an Harts foote is called the *Slot*. Of a Bucke and all other Fallow Deare, it is to be called the *View*. Of a Gote, the *Breaking* (and that is also a good terme for an Harts footing). Of a Boze, the *Tracke*, or the *Treading*. Of an Hare diuerslie, for when a Hare is in plaine fields, shee Sorreth: when shee casteth about to deceiue the hounds, then shee Doubleth: and when shee beateth a hard high way, where you may yet find & perceiue her footing, there she Pricketh: also in time of Snow we say the *Trace* of an Hare. Of a Fox and all such vermine I neuer heard any other word but only the *Footing or the foote, &c.* Of an Otter it is to be called the *Markes*, or the *Marches*. And we call it the foyling of a Deare if it be on grasse where the print of the foot cannot well be seene.

The termes proper for the ordure and naturall excrements of chaces.

Ordure & Excremēts.

It is a thing highly obserued and not here to be omitted, that the ordure of euery beast of chace & Venery hath his proper terme. The reason is, because their ordure and excrements are one principall marke whereby we know the place of their feed, and their estate. So that a Huntsman in talke or making of his reports shall be often constrained to rehearse the same. Of an Hart therfore, and of all Deare the ordure is called *Fewmets* or *Fewmishing*: Of a Gote, & of an Hare the *Crotising* or *Crottels*: Of a Boze the *Lesses*: Of a Fox, and all other vermine, the *Fyaunts*: Of an Otter the *Spraynts*. And I haue neither read

nor

nor heard what it is termed of a Wolfe or a Beare: neither is it greatly materiall.

The termes of the time that these chases seeke each other to engender.

Rutte. When a Hart or Bucke seeketh to engender with Hynd or Doe, we say they go to the *Rut*: as also the Gote doth. A Row Deare is sayd to go in his *Tourne*. A Boze goeth to the *Brime*: An Hare and Conie to the *Bucke*: a Fox goeth on clicketting: a Badger as the Boze: a Wolfe seeketh his *Make* or *Match*: and an Otter hunteth for his *Kind*.

The voyces and noyses that euery of them make at such times.

Voice or Sownd. A Hart belloweth: a Bucke groyneth: a Row belleth: a Gote ratleth: a Boze streameth: a Hare & a Cony beateth or tappeth: a Fox barketh: a Badger chirketh: an Otter whineth: & a Wolfe howleth, when they seeke or hunt after their makes.

The seasons of all chaces.

Season. The Hart & Bucke (with the Gote) is in season frō Midsomer vntill Holyrode day: The Row is in season betweene Easter & Michelmas. The Boze frō Christmas till shrouetide: The Hare from Michaelmas till Midsomer: The Fox and the Wolfe from Holy-rode day till the Annunciation: & the Otter from shrouetide vntill Midsomer. Conies are alwayes in season, either yong or old: but their skins are in best season from Alhallontide to Shrouetide. The Hynd, Doe, *Rowdoe*, *Geate*, & Swine beginneth when the Male of euery one of thē ceaseth, and lasteth as long as they be fat or in good plight.

The fat of euery one of these beasts.

Fatte. The fat of all kind of Deare is called *Seuet*: and it may be also very well sayd, *This Deare was an high deare of Greace*, or so forth. But the fat (of it selfe) is called *Sewet*, *vt supra*.

The

The fatte of a Boze, Fore, and Badgerd, is called properly *Greace*. An Hare (by old *Triſtrās* opinion) beareth both *Greace* and *Tallowe*, and the *Rowe deares* fat (only of all Deare) is termed *Beanie greace*.

The flaying, ſtriping, and caſing of all manner Chaces.

Flaying, ſtriping, &c.

THe Hart and all manner of Deare are flayne: and yet Huntſmen vſe moze commonly to ſay, *take off that Deares* ſkinne. The Hare is ſtriped, and (as *Triſtram* ſayth) the Boze alſo: the Fore, Badgerd and all other vermine are caſed, ẏ is to ſay, you muſt beginne at the ſnowt oꝛ noſe of the beaſt, and ſo turne his ſkinne ouer his eares all alongſt the body, vntill you come at the taile: and that hangeth out to ſhew what beaſt it was, this is called caſing: and yet a Badgerds ſkinne is to be ſtreched with foure ſtickes on croſſe, to make it dꝛy the better, becauſe it is great and fatte.

Termes vſed when you bring any Chace to his reſting place, or rayſe him from it.

Reſting place.

WE Herboꝛ and Vnherboꝛ a Hart, & he lieth in his layze: we lodge & rowſe a Bucke, and he lieth alſo in his layze: we ſeeke and find the Rowe and he beddeth: we foꝛme and ſtart a Hare: we burrowe and bolt a Conie, and both the Hare and Conie doth ſit & ſquat. We couch & reare a Boze: we kennell and vnkennell a Fox: we earth and dig a Badgerd: we tree and bay both Pertern and wild catte: we watch and vent an Otter. And we traine and raiſe the Wolfe, when we bring them to their reſting place and put them from the ſame to be hunted. Of the Raynedeare, Gote, oꝛ Beare, I haue neyther read noꝛ heꝛd the termes in this reſpect.

The ſundry noyſes of houndes, and the termes proper for the ſame.

Termes of Cryes and bable, Noyſes.

AS you here houndes make ſundꝛy different noyſes, ſo do we terme them by ſundꝛy termes; Foꝛ houndes do call on, bawle,

bable, crie, yearne, lapiſe, plodde, baye, and ſuch like other noyſes. Firſt when hounds are firſt caſt off and find of ſome game or chace, we ſay, *They cal on.* If they be too buſie before they find the Sent good, we ſay *They bawle.* If they be too buſie after they finde good Sent, we ſay, *They bable.* If they run it endways orderly and make it good, then when they hold in togethers merily, we ſay *They are in crie.* When they are earneſt eyther in ỳ chace or in the earth, we ſay *They yearne.* When they open in ỳ ſtring (or a Greyhound in his courſe) we ſay they *Lapyſe.* Whē they hang behind and beat too much on one Sent or place, we ſay *They plodde.* And whē they haue eyther earthed a vermine, or brought a Deare, Boare, or ſuch like, to turne head againſt them, then we ſay, *They baye.*

The difference betweene hounds and Greyhoundes for termes.

Differences. WE finde ſome difference of termes betweene hounds, & Greyhounds. As of Greyhounds two make a *Braſe*, and of hounds a *couple*. Of Greyhounds three make a *Leaſe*, and of hounds a *Couple* and a *halfe*. We let ſlippe a Greyhound, and we caſt off a hound. The ſtring wherewith wee leade a Greyhound is called a *Leaſe*, and for a hound a *Lyame*. The Greyhound hath his Collor, and the Hound hath his Couples. Many other differences there be, but theſe are moſt vſuall.

The different names of chaces, when they be yong in the neaſt, or ſucking the Damme.

Yong. A yong red Deare is called a Calfe: a yong follow Deare, a Fawne: a yong Roe or Gote, a Kid: a yong Boare, a Pigge: a yong Hare, a Leuert: a yong Conie, a Rabet: a yong Foxe is called a Cubbe: a yong Badgerd as the Boares yong: a yong Catte, a Kittling: a yong Martern, a Marterne cubbe: a yong Otter, a whelpe. And likewiſe of ỳ Beare and

Wolfe

Wolfe as farre as euer I read.

The termes for the tayles of all chaſes.

THe tayle of Hart, Bucke, Reiue, or any other Deare, is to be called the *Single*. The *Tayle* of a Goate, is playnly called his *Tayle*. The tayle of a Foxe, is to be termed his *wreath*. The tayle of an Hare and Conney, is called theyr *Skut*. The tayle of a Fore is called his *Buſh*, or (as ſome vſe to ſay) his *hollywater Sprinkle*. The tayle of a Wolfe is to be called his *Stearne*. Of the reſt I haue not read.

Termes to be vſed, when any chace goeth to the water by force.

WHen an Hart or any Deare is forced to the water, we ſay he goeth to the ſoyle. But yet therein alſo there is difference. For when a Hart firſt taketh the water, we ſay he *Proffereth*. When he goeth quite through a riuer or water, we ſay he breaketh Soyle. And the Slot or view which is found of ſuch a Deare, on that other ſide of ỹ water, is to be termed, as of a Deare deſculant the Soyle. The Hart, Bucke, Goat, and Foxe, do alſo take ſoyle oftentimes without enforcing. All other beaſts are none otherwiſe termed, but playnly to take the water, ſauing onely the Otter, and he is ſayd to beate the Streame.

Other generall termes of the Hart and his propertyes.

A Hart when he is paſt his ſixth yeare, is generally to be called *an Hart of tenne* and afterwards according to the increaſe of his *Head*, whether it be *Crocked*, *Palmed* or *Cronned*. When he breaketh heard and draweth to the thickets, he is ſayd *to take his holde*. When a huntſman draweth after him with his hound, if he goe into any groue or wood, he

Covreth, and if he come out againe, he *Discovreth* him selfe. When he fæ̃deth in fieldes, closes, or corne, he fæ̃deth: otherwise he *Browseth*. In ỹ heat of ỹ day he withdrawe̅th himselfe for the flyes, and then we say, *he goeth to the Steppe*. His head when it commeth first out, hath a russet pyll vpon it, the which is called *Velvet*, and his head is called then *a velvet head*, the toppes thereof (as long as they are in bloud) are good meate, and are called *Tenderlings*. When his head is growne out to the full bignesse, then he rubbeth of that pyll, and that is called *fraying of his head*. And afterwards he *Burnisheth* the same, and then his head is said to be full sommed. His stones are called his doulcets, & the caule about his paunch is called his *Kell*. When he stayeth to loke at any thing, then he *standeth at gaze*. When he bounceth by vpon all foure, then he *tryppeth*, & when he rũneth very fast, then he *streyneth*. When he smelleth or venteth any thing, then we say he *hath (this or that) in the wind*. When he is hunted and doth first leaue the heard, we say that he is *Singled* or *emprymed*. When he is foamy at the mouth, we say that he is *embost*. And when he holdeth out his necke, we say he is *spent* or *done*. And when he is dead, we saye that he is *downe*. The reward to the houndes, is called a *Reward* or *Quarrey*.

Tearmes generall of the huntsman, in hunting of any chase.

When huntsmen doe beate any Couert with kennell houds for any chase, it is called *drawing of the Couert*. When they cast about a groue or wood with their Liamhound, then they make a ring. When they find where a Deare hath palled, and breake or plashe any boughe downewards for a marke, then we say, *they blemish*, or make *blemishes*. When they hang vppe any paper, clout, or other marke, then it is to be called *Sewelling* or setting of *Sewles*. When they set hounds in a readynesse whereas they thinke a chase will passe, & cast the off before the rest of the kennell come in, it is called *a vaunt lay*.

When

When they tarry till the reſt of the kennell come in, and then caſt off, it is called an *Allay*. But when they hold vntill the kennell be paſt them, then it is called a *Relay*. When a hound meeteth a chaſe, and goeth away with it far before the reſt, then we ſay he *foreloyneth*. When a hound hunteth backwards the ſame way that the chaſe is come, thē we ſay he hunteth *Counter*. And if he hunt any other chace than that which he firſt vndertooke, we ſay he hunteth *Change*. Whē either Hare or Deare, or any other chaſe vſeth ſubtilties to deceiue the hounds, we ſay they *croſſe* or *double*. The reward at death of any beaſt of Venery, is called the *quarry* or *reward*. But of all other chaſes it is to be called the *hallow*. And this is aſmuch as I can preſently call to remembrance, either by reading or experience, touching the termes of Venery. Wherein I deſire all ſuch as are ſkilfull, to beare with my boldnes: promiſing that if any thing be amiſſe, it ſhall (God willing) be amended at the next impreſſion, if I liue ſo long.

FINIS.

A Short obſeruation ſet downe by the Tranſlatour, concerning courſing with Greyhoundes.

Becauſe I finde nothing in myne Author particularly written of courſing with Greyhounds, it ſeemeth vnto me, that they haue not that kind of Venerie ſo much in eſtimation in France, as we do hold it heare in England. But that they vſe their Greyhounds only to ſet backſets, or receytes for Deare, Wolfe, Fox, or ſuch like. Whereas we here in England do make great accoũt of ſuch paſtime as is to be ſeen in courſing with Greyhounds at Deare, Hare, Fore, or ſuch like, euen of themſelues, when there are neyther hounds hunting, nor other meane to help them. So that I haue thought it correſpondent vnto this myne enterpryſe, to ſet downe ſome briefe rules which I my ſelfe haue ſeene obſerued in courſing with Greyhounds. You ſhall vnderſtand then, ỹ we vſe three maner of courſes with Greyhoũds here in England, that is at the Deare, at the Hare, and at Fox or other vermine. Firſt for the courſe at the Deare (eſpecially if it be a red Deare) you may deuide your greyhounds into three ſundry parts. viz. Teaſers, Sidelaies, and Backſets, or Receits. By this word Teaſers is ment, the firſt Greyhound, or braſe, or leaſe of Greyhounds, which is let ſlip either at the whole heard, to bring a Deare ſingle to ỹ courſe, or els at a low deare, to make him ſtrain before he come at ỹ ſidelaies ꝛ backſets. For a deare is of this nature, that when he once hath ſet his head forward any way, he will hold on the ſame way, and neuer turneth and wrencheth as a Hare will do before the Greyhounds. Therefore a Greyhound or a braſe being let ſlip to teaſe as before ſayd, will make a deare ſtreine in his courſe before he come at the ſidelaies or backſets, ꝛ then they (being freſh) ſhall ỹ better be able to take him. It is cõmõly vſed alſo in courſing of deare e ſpecially red deare, *vt ſu.* to lay a braſe of greyhoũds or more by the midway, ꝛ thoſe are called ſidelays, becauſe they are to be let ſlip at ỹ midſide of a Deare.

Deare. And ỳ laſt ſort of greyhoũds towards ỳ latter end of ỳ courſe is called receit or backſet: Theſe laſt Greyhoũds are cõmonly let ſlip full in the face of the Deare, to the end they may the more amaſe him: And ſo they with the help of the other teaſers & ſidelaies may the better take holde on him all at once and pull him downe, whereas the ſidelaies are to be let ſlip at the ſide of a Deare or after him, for feare leaſt they make him ſwarue from the backſettes: A red Deare will beare ſometimes foure or fiue braſe of Greyhounds before they can pull him downe: ſuch wonderfull force he is of, & can ſo eaſily ſhake off a Greyhound when he pincheth him. The beſt obſeruation that is to be taken in making the courſe at a Deare, is that the Teaſers do ſtand cloſe and vpon a cleare winde: For a Deare will quickly finde them els: but being paſt the Teaſers how ſoeuer the reſt lye, he will not lightly turne head. In courſing at a Deare if one Greyhound go endwayes by another, it is accoumpted a Cote, ſo that he which doth ſo do by his fellow do reach the Deare and pinch: and in courſing of a redde Daare that Greyhounde which doth firſt pinch, ſhall winne the wager: but in courſing of a Fallowe Deare, your Greyhound muſt pinche and hold, or els he winneth not the wager. It is alſo to be obſerued that when you lay to courſe a Deare, you marke the place & Country where you be. For in a pavocke (which is a cloſe courſe in a parke paled or rayled in) it is eaſie to ſee which way the courſe is to be made: ſince the Deare is held in with pales or railes & cãnot ſwarue: but in a plaine heath or Country, you muſt marke vñ way it is moſt likely that he will bend, & there lay your Greehounds behind ſome buſhe or tree: that the Deare find not faſt at them & ſo breake backe. This in effect is aſmuch as it is neceſſarie to be cõſidered in the courſe at a Deare. But neuer let ſlippe a yong Greyhound at a Deare without the cõpany of ſome old fleſht dog: for euery dog will not bite a Deare at the firſt courſe. And ſurely he that hath a good Haregreyhound, ſhal do very euill to courſe a Deare with him for it wil both braſe him & make him lyther: and the courſe at the Hare is much ỳ nobler paſtime. To courſe ỳ Hare you muſt ſend either Harefinders before you to find ſome Hare ſitting, or els your ſelf vñ your cõpany may range & beat ouer the fields vntil you either find a Hare ſitting, or ſtart her. I haue marked ỳ harefinders in their ſeeking of

a Hare in Northampton shyre, and they will neuer beat but one end of a furlong: and that shall be the end which is downe the wind or from the wind: for they hold opinion, that a Hare will not (by her wil) sit with her head into the wind. He that will seeke a Hare must goe ouerthwart the lands. And euery land that he passeth ouer, let him beginne with his eye at his foot, and so looke downe the land to the furlongs end. First on the one side & then on the other: and so he shall find ỳ Hare sitting in her forme: assone as he espyeth her he must cry *Ha'how*. Then they which lead the Greyhounds may come neare: and you may appoynt which Greyhounds shall course. Then let him which found the Hare go towards her and say, *vp passe vp*, vntill shee ryse out of her forme. Some Hare will not rise out of her forme vntill shee be touched: and some will abyde to be lifted out by the eares, the which is a token of a Hare that will hold out and make a fayre course. If the Hare sit neare vnto any close or couert, and haue her head towards the same with a fayre field behind her, you may ryde with asmuch company as you haue betweẽ her and the couert before shee be put vp, and then peraduenture when shee ryseth, shee will take towards the champayne: but lightly a Hare will make her course the same way that her head stands when she sitteth in her forme. When a Hare is put vp, you must giue her ground (which is called law) ryscore yardes or more, according to the ground and country where she sitteth: and then let slippe your Greyhounds. It is a gallant sport to see how the Hare will turne and wind to saue her selfe out of the dogges mouth. So that sometimes euen when you thinke that your Greyhound doth (as it were) gape to take her, she will turne and cast thẽ a good way behind her: & so saueth her selfe by turning, wrenching, & winding, vntil she reach some couert & so saue her life. In coursing at the Hare it is not materiall which dog killeth her (which hunters call bearing of an Hare) but he ỳ giueth most Cotes, or most turnes, winneth the wager. A Cote is when a Greyhound goeth endwayes by his fellow & giueth the Hare a turn (which is called setting a Hare about) but if he coast and so come by his fellow, that is no Cote. Likewise if one Greyhound do goe by another, and then be not able to reach the Hare himselfe and turne her, this is but tripping and no Cote. If there be no Cotes giuen betweẽ a brace of Greyhounds,

but

but the one of them ſerueth the other at turning, then he which gyueth the Hare moſt turnes ſhall winne the wager: and if the one do gyue as many turnes as the other, then he which beareth the Hare ſhall winne the wager. A Cote ſerueth for two turnes, and two ſtryppings or Jerkinnes (as ſome call them) ſtand for a Cote: alſo many times a Hare doth but wrench and not turne: for it is not called a turne vnleſſe the Hare be ſet about, and do turne (as it were) round about: two ſuch wrenchys ſtand for a turne. Alſo ſometimes a Hare that is commonly courſed wil knowe the country: & becauſe ſhe coueteth the hard beaten waies, ſhe wil (of her ſelf) ſwarue at ſuch a way, and that is neither to be accompted a turne nor a wrench: but if neyther of your Greyhounds be able to turne the Hare vntill the end of the courſe, then he which went formoſt throughout ỳ courſe muſt winne the wager. And for the better deciding of all theſe queſtions, if it be at a ſolemne aſſembly, they vſe to appoynt Judges which are expert in courſing, and ſhall ſtand on the hilles ſides whither they perceyue the Hare will bend, to marke which dogge doth beſt, and to giue Judgement thereof accordingly: ſome vſe whē their Greyhoundes be both of a colour, to bind a hankerchief about one of their neckes for a difference. But if he were my Dogge, he ſhould not were the handkerchief, for I could neuer yet ſee any Dogge win the courſe which ware the handkerchief. And it ſtandeth to good reaſon, that he which weareth ỳ handkerchief ſhould be combred therewith, both becauſe it gathereth wind, and alſo becauſe it doth partely ſtoppe a Doggesbreth: if the Greyhounds be but yong or ſlowe, you may courſe with a leaſe at one Hare, but that is ſeldome ſeene, and a brace of Dogges is ynow for ſuch a poore beaſt. When you go to courſe eyther Hare or Deare, or to Hunt any chace, it is a forfayture (amongſt vs here in England) to name eyther Beare, Ape, Monkie, or Hedgehogge: and he which nameth any of thoſe ſhoulde be payd with a ſlippe vpon the Buttockes in the field before he go any further. To courſe at a Fox requireth none other Art, than to ſtand cloſe and vppon a cleare wind, on the outſide of the couert by ſome bottome or place where it is likely that he will come out: and to giue him head inough, for elſe he will turne backe againe, and there is no danger in giuing of him head where their is plain groūd,

for

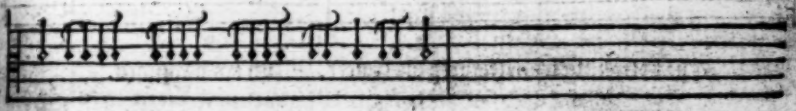
for the slowest dogge ẏ euer ran will ouertake a Fox if he haue field roome. Some vse to watch a Fox when he goeth out to his feede, & to stād in ẏ most likely places in a moone shine night & so to course him: but that is but vncertaine vnlesse it be in clicketting time, when they go prowd: then you shall heare thē barke & howle one after another. But otherwise the surest coursing is when you hunt with houds, to set your greyhounds vnderneath the wind very close in some bottom or little plaine, & there to course the Fox when he cōmeth out. This course is short, but it is dangerous, for oftentimes a good Greyhoūd is marred with a Fox: & therfore few men wil course a Fox vnlesse it be with old Greyhoūds which are brused dogs, and which they make small accoūpt of: and you shal see an old bitten dog when he ouertaketh a Fox, thrust his forelegges bockwards & fall vpon him with his chest: & so saue his legges frō biting when he taketh the Fox: and againe as soone as euer he layeth hold on him, he wil shake him about his eares continually, vntill he haue broken his backe or killed him: for by that meanes he giueth the Fox no leaue nor time to bite him. There is another kind of coursing which I haue more vsed than any of these: and that is at a Deare in the night: wherein there is more art to be vsed than in any course els. But because I haue promised my betters to be a friend to al Parkes, Forrests & Chaces, therefore I will not here expresse the experience which hath been dearer vnto me, particularly, than it is meet to be puctlished generally. But thus much I haue thought meet of my self to adde concerning coursing wt Greyhounds, the which is doubtlesse a noble pastime, and as meete for Nobility and Gentleman, as any of the other kinds of Venerie before declared: Especially the course at the Hare which is a sport continually in sight, and made without any great trauaile: so that recreation is therein to be found without vnmeasurable toyle and payne: Whereas in hunting with hounds, although the pastime be great, yet many times the toyle and paine is also exceeding great: And then it may well be called, eyther a painfull pastime, or a pleasant payne.

FNISI.

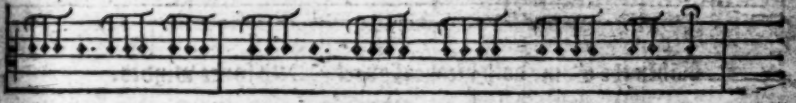
The meaſures of blowing ſet downe in the notes for the more eaſe and ready help of ſuch as are deſirous to learne the ſame: and they are ſet downe according to the order which is obſerued at theſe dayes in this Realme of Englande as followeth.

The Call for the Companie in the morning.

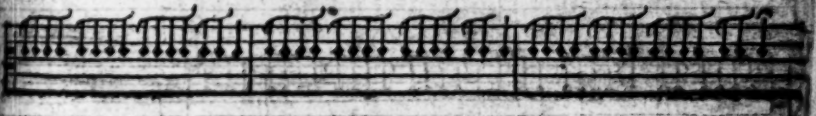
All to be blowen with one winde.



The Strake to the Fielde. To be blowen with two windes.



The vncoupling of the Couerte lode. To be blowen with three windes.

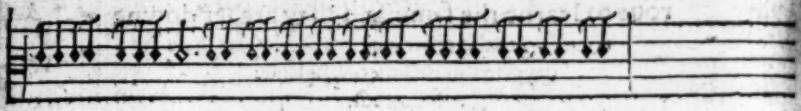


The Seeke, With two windes.

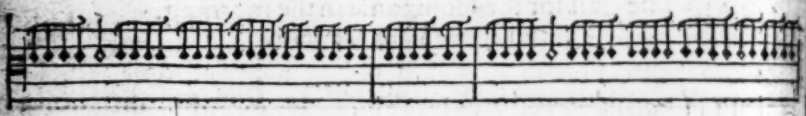
The measures of blowing.

when the Hounds do hunte a Game or Chase vnknowen.

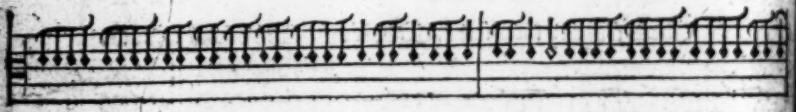
All with one winde.



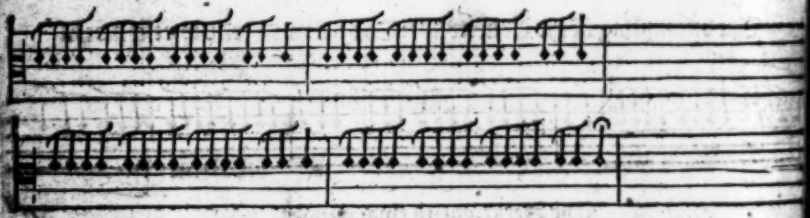
The Rechate. With three windes.



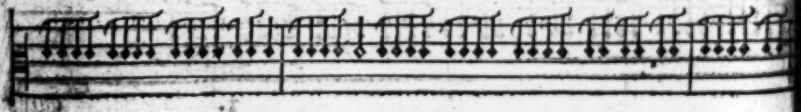
The Straking from Couert to Couert. With two windes.



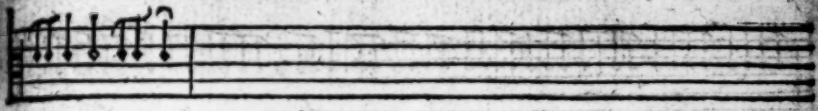
When the Game doth breake Couert. With foure windes.



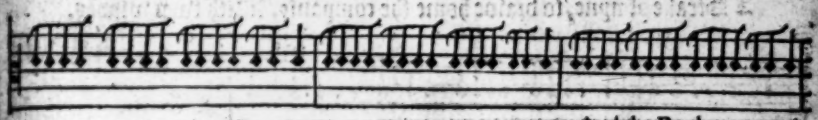
The Earthing of a Fore, if he be couerable. With three windes.



When the Fore is not couerable, to call away.

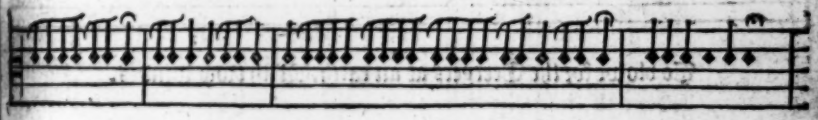


The death of a Fore, eyther in fielde or couert. With three windes.

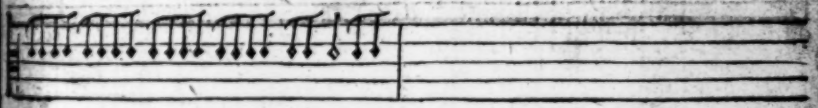


And the Rechate vpon it.

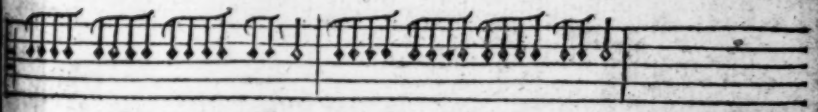
Foure sundrie calls for a Keeper, in Parke, Chase, or Forrest.



The death of a Deare with Bowe, or Greyhoundes.



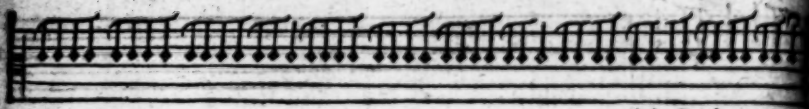
The death of a Bucke with hounders. With two windes.



The measures of blowing.

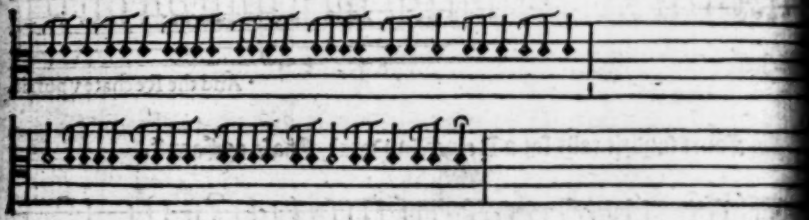
The pryle of an Harte Royall. With three windes.

This to be blowen thrice with three seuerall windes,

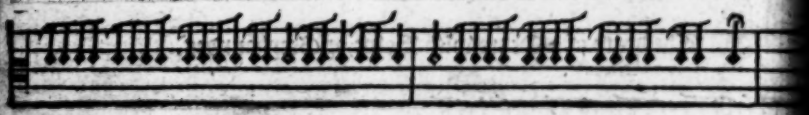


and the Rechate vpon

A Strake of nyne, to drawe home the companie. With two windes.



To blowe for the Terryers at an earth. With two windes.



THE NOBLE ART OF VENERIE or HVNTING.

Wherein is handled and set out the Vertues, Nature, and Properties of fifteene sundry Chaces, together with the order and manner how to Hunt and kill euery one of them.

Translated & collected for the pleasure of all Noblemen and Gentlemen, out of the best approoued Authors, which haue written any thing concerning the same : And reduced into such order and proper termes as are vsed here in this noble Realme of Great Britaine.

AT LONDON,

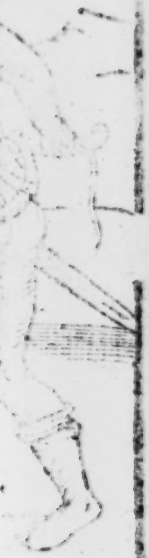
Printed by Thomas Purfoot.

Anno Dom. 1611.

How the Huntſman ſhould ſeeke in the ſprings, or feeds, to find an Hart by the eye. Chap. 30.

The huntſman ought to loke ouernight in what coaſt the Deare go to feed, and if it be in a ſpring, then let him mark which way he may beſt come in the morning vpō a cléere wind. And alſo let him chooſe ſome ſtanding in ſome tree on the border of the ſpring, from the which he may behold eaſily all things ỹ feed therin. In the morning let him riſe two houres before day, and go to the couert, and when he is come neare to the Deares hardzoughs,

harbours, he should leaue his hound in some house, or if he haue a boye with him, he may leaue his hound with the boye, and place him somewhere that he may quickly find him again if he haue nede of him: then let him goe to his tree which he marked ouer night, and let him get vp into it, looking into the spring, and if he espye an Hart which like him, then let him marke what head he beareth, and let him not stir from thence vntill he see him go to harboure. Afterwards when hee seeth that he is in the thicke, he must marke the place whereabouts he entred, by some little pretty tree or such like thing, that being done, he shall come downe and go fetch his hound: but here he shall marke one secret: that hee goe not about to harbour an hart an houre at least after he see him go to layre, because sometimes an Hart goeth to layre, at the borderure of the thicket, or els will come backe thither to harken or see if any thing there be which might annoy them, as I haue sayd before: and therefore the Huntsman should not go so soone. And furthermore, if in casting about the couert, he heare either Pies, Jayes, or such birds wondering, then let him withdraw him and stand close, for that is a token that the Hart is yet on sot, and then let him stay halfe an houre longer before hee make his ring-walke. And when he hath well and surely harbored him, he may go backe to the assembly and make report thereof, and discifer the Harts head which he hath seen, with all other good markes and tokens. And if he haue take vp any of the fewmet, he should put them in his horne and bring them also to the assembly.



How the huntſman ſhould go to ſeek an Hart in ſmall groues or hewts, being priuily encloſed within the greater ſprings in the Foreſts & ſtrong couerts. Chap. 31.

OFtentimes ỹ crafty Deare which haue bẽn in times paſt run and chaſed with hounds, do keepe long time cloſe, and come not out of the ſtrong holdes & thickets, and feed in ſmall priuie groues and hewts, which haue bẽn lately felled within the greater couerts: and thus they do moſt cõmonly in May & June,

June, rather than in any other season of ꝯ yeare: for almuch as in those moneths they go not much to the water, but content themselues with ꝯ moisture of the deaw & the earth, the which suffiseth them: but in July and August when the weed hardeneth, and the heat is vehement, then they must nedes discouer themselues & come out of their holdes to goe vnto the water. Nevertheless, in what season soeuer it be, they cannot hide themselues aboue foure dayes, but that they must come out of the thickets, & that for sundry causes: whereof one is, that they will go to see where other Deare do lye, by whom they hope to find safegard: for if they should be hunted, they would lie among them for change, that so the hounds might be deceiued: or else sometimes they come forth to go to their feed. Nevertheless whē they do so, they retire into their holds two or three houres before day. To preuent such crafty & subtile Deare, the huntsman must vse this maner: First when he is in a fayre plaine or couert at the end of a Forrest, and chanceth to find the slot of an hart, being old trodden, as a day or two before, and that the ground is much broken with such old tracks, then he must cast and beat all the outsides: and if perchance he neither find him to haue gone out nor in, either lately, or of old, the may he well thinke that he goeth not out, and that he hideth and concealeth himselfe within the thicke: then let him get him vnder ꝯ wind, and let him go into the thickes, holding his hound short, creeping as secretly as he can: and if he perceiue that his hound haue any thing in wind, & that by his countenance & gesture it should be like that he is not farre from the hart, then let him withdraw and retyre himselfe for feare least he rouze him, & let him go in at some other side of the wood where it is not so thicke: then if he chance to find any little heluets or springes priuily copsed within the thicke, where the Hart may lie by night, he may search it fayre and well, & take vp the fewmishings which he findeth. But here must you note one thing, that is, that he may not go into such places, vntill it be nine of the clocke in the morning, because such Harts do sometimes take harbour or layre within those little Copilles, to enioy the cool-

sort of the Sunne, and about nine of the clocke they withdraw themselues to the shadow for two principall reasons, whereof that one is, for feare of the Flies and Horseflies which would tormēt him, if he were abrode: the other, for to auoyde ẏ vehement heat of the Sunne which would be at noone dayes. And the Huntsman must take good heed that he enter not ouer fast into the thicke, for that such Harts do sometimes take layre very neare those priuy copises, because they are neither feared nor styrred. But it suffizeth for thē if they be only in couert. And also in such springs, they come out to feed immediately after six of the clocke in the euening: and therefore let the Huntsman be content to haue seeue the slotte fresh and to haue taken vp the fewmishing: and afterwards let him retire himselfe as secretly as he can, and neuer tarry to marke or see the entries, but carry his hound in his armes with him. And when he is far inough from thence, let him counterfayt the sheepe heard, or whistle in some pipe, least the Hart haue gotten him in the wind and so rowze, for if he sing or whistle, he shall enbolden him againe. Afterwards he may rest halfe an houre or more in some place by, to the end that the Hart may be the better assured, and thē let him cast about and make his ring. And if perchance he cannot find any fewmishing, and that the place be so thicke of grasse that he cānot well see the slot, then let him kneele downe, hauing his hound behind him, looking vppon the foyles and trackes in the leaues and grasse, and if they be well strained, let him clappe his hand vppon the solotte, and if hee find that it be foure fingers broade, then may he iudge him an Hart of tenne by the foyles: but if it be but three fingers broad, he shall iudge it a yong Hart.

How

How the Huntſman ſhould ſeeke a Hart in his feede. Chap. 32.

HEre you muſt vnderſtand that there is difference betweene ſpringes or coppiſes, and other feeding places, for we call all paſtures, fields, or gardens wherein all ſorts of corne and pot herbes do growe, feedings: and when an Hart doth go to feede in ſuch, we ſay that he hath been at his feede: then the Huntſman muſt be ſtirring early to goe ſeeke the Hart in ſuch places, for aſmuch as the good people of the villages which are about ſuch places doe riſe by the breake of day, to turne their

cattel on field. And therfore the Harts withdraw theſelues betimes unto their thicks: & alſo the Kine, Gotes, Sheepe, & ſuch beaſts will breake the ſlot or view where the Hart ſhall haue paſſed: the which would be an occaſiõ that the huntſman could not perceiue it, neither yet his hound could haue ſent thereof: and therefore let him in ſuch place be ſtirring very earely.

How a huntſman ſhall go to find out an Hart againe, when he hath been hunted and loſt the night before. Chap. 33.

IT happeneth very often that men fayle of killing ẏ Hart at force diuers kinds of ways: somtimes by occasion of ẏ great heat, or that they be ouertaken with night, and many other kinds of wayes which should be tedious to rehearse: when such chance happeneth, you shall thus doe. First they which follow ẏ hounds shall cast a marke at the last path or way where they shall fortune to leaue ẏ chase: that they may thither returne to seeke him on ẏ morrow by the breake of ẏ day with the bloudhound and the hounds of the kennel behind thē: for when there is occasion to seeke an Hart againe, you must not tarry for reporte nor assembly: because it is vncertaine if the chace will long continue, nor into what coast he should be gone: & therewithall that Harts which haue been hunted, do most cōmonly runne endwayes as far as they haue force: & then if they find any water or soyle, they do stay long time therein: and do so stiffen their ioynts therewith ẏ at their cōming out, they cannot go far nor stand vp long, and then also they are constrained to take harbour in any place that they may find, so as they may be in couert, and feed as they lie, of such thinges as they may find about them. When the Huntesmen shall be come vnto the place where they left markes ouer night, they should part in sunder: and he which hath the best hound and most tender nosed, should vndertake to draw with him endwayes in the trackes & wayes where he seeth most likelyhood, holding his hound short, and yet neuer fearing to make him lappise or call on: the other huntsmen ought to take them to the outsides of the couerts alongst by the most commodious places for thē to marke, and for their hounds to vent in: and if any of them chance to find where he hath lept or gone, he shal put his hound to it whouping twice, or blowing two motts with his horne, to call in his fellowes and to cause the rest of the kennell to approche. The rest hauing heard him, shall streight ways goe to him, & looke altogether whether it be the Hart which they seeke: and if it be, then shall they put there vnto the hound which best desireth to draw or to sticke there, and the rest shall part euery man a sundry way to the outsides and skirts of the couert:

and if they find where he hath gone into some likely couert or groue, then shall they drawe their hounds neare vnto them, & beat crosse through it : And if there they renew their slot or view; let the first well consider it whether it be the right or not: but if he which draweth do perceiue ỹ it is right, let him blow two notes to call his companions, and to aduertise the horsemen that they take heed, because his hound doth make it out better & better: and if he chance to rowze him, or that he find fiue or six layres together one after another, let him not thinke it strange: for Harts which haue bin runne and spent, do oftentimes make many layres together: because they cannot well stand on foote to feede, but feed lying: and many yong Hunters which vnderstand not the cause are oftentimes beguiled: for when they find so many layres, they thinke it should be some heard of Deare, that haue lyen there: and therefore they ought to take well about them.

How

How an Huntesman may seeke in the highe woods. Chap. 34.

When a Huntesman shall seeke for an Hart in an high woode, let him first haue respect to two things, that is, the season and the thicks or other couerts of the Forrest. For if it be in the heat of yeare, these horseflies, gnattes, and such like, will driue the Deare out of the high wood: and then they disperse theselues into little thickets or groues which are neare vnto good feed. There are Forrests of sundry sorts; some be strong

ſtrong of holts of Holme trees. Some other haue thicke tuftes of white thorne. And ſome are enuyzoned with ſprungs & coppiſes. Wherefore the huntſman muſt gouerned according to the couerts which he findeth. For ſomewhiles Harts do lye in the tuftes of white Thorne, vnder ſome little trees in manner wide open. Sometimes vnder ỹ great trees in the high woods. And ſometimes in the borders or ſkirts of the Foreſt, in ſome little groues or coppiſes. And therefore in ſuch great couerts or high woods, a huntſman muſt make his ring-walke great or little, according to the holdes. For if a man driue an Hart into the high wood, it will be hard to harbour him or to come neare him. And therefore if the huntſman do dwell, he ſhall neuer make report of a Stagge or Hart harbored in ſuch places. But I will ſpeake no more of high woods, for me thinkes men take ſuch order for high woodes now adayes, that before many yeares paſſe, a huntſman ſhall not be combered with ſeeking or harboring an Hart in high woods.

Of

Of the place where and how an assembly shall be made, in the presence of a Prince, or some honourable person.

Who list (by me) to learne, Assembly for to make,
For Kaylar, king, or comely Quene, for Lord or Ladies sake:
Or where, and in what sort it should prepared be,
Marke well my words, and thanke me then, for thankes I craue in fee.
The place should first be pight, on pleasant gladsome greene,
Yet vnder shade of stately trees, where little sunne is seene:
And neare some fountaine spring, whose christall running streames,
May helpe to coole the parching heate, ycaught by *Phœbus* beames.
The place appoynted thus, it neuer shall be clad,
With Arras nor with Tappystry, such paltry were too bad:
Ne yet those hote perfumes, whereof high Courtes do smell,
May once presume in such a place, or Paradise to dwell.
Away with sayned fresh, as broken boughes or leaues,
Away, away, with forced flowers, ygathred from their graues:
This place must of it selfe, aforde such sweete delight,
And eke such shewe, as better may content the greedy sight:
Where sundrie sorts of hewes, which growe vpon the ground,
May seeme (indeede) such Tappystry, as we (by art) haue found.
Where fresh and fragrant flowers, shall need no courtiers coste,
To daube himselfe with Syuet, Muske, & many an oyntment loste.
Where sweetest singing byrdes, may make such melodye,
As *Pan*, nor yet *Apollos* arte, can founde such harmony.
Where breath of westerne windes, may calmely yeld content,
Where casements neede not opened be, where ayre is neuer pent.
Where shade may serue for shyne, and yet the Sunne at hande,
Where beautie neede not quake for colde, ne yet with Sunne be tande.
In fine and to conclude, where pleasure dwels at large,
Which Princes seeke in Palaces, with payne and costly charge.
Then such a place once found, the Butler first appeares,
He shall be formost doctor there, and stande before his peares:
And with him shall he bring, (if companie be great)
Some wagons, cartes, some Mules or iades yladen till they sweate.
With many a medicine made for common queynt diseases,
As thirsty throates, and typpling tongs, whome *Bacchus* pype appeases.
These little pinching pots, which Potheraries vse,
Are all too fine, fye fye on such, they make men but to muse.

My

My Doctor brings his drugs, to counterpaſe all quarrels,
In Kilderkins and Firkins full, in Bottles and in Barrels,
And yet therein he brings, (I would you wiſt it well,)
No rotten drammes, but noble wine, which makes mens harts to ſwell.
And downe he doth diſmount, his things for to addreſſe,
His flagons in the fountaine faire, are placed more & leſſe.
Or if ſuch fountaines fayle, my Doctor hath the ſkyll,
With ſande and Campher for to cole, his potions at his will.
That done: he ſpreads his cloth, vpon the graſſie banke,
And ſets to ſhew his deynty drinkes, to winne his Princes thanke.
Then comes the captaine Cooke, with many a warlike wight,
Which armor bring and weapons both, with hunger for to fight.
You ſome alſo ſet forth, vpon a manly mynde,
To make ſome meanes, a quarrell with my Doctor for to finde.
For whiles cold loynes of Veale, cold Capon, Beefe and Gooſe,
With Pygeon pyes, and Mutton cold, are ſet on hunger loſe,
And make the forlorne hope, in doubt to ſcape full hard,
Then come to giue a charge in flanck (elſe all the man were marde.)
Firſt Neates tongs powdred well, and Gambones of the Hogge,
Then Sauſages and ſauery knackes, to ſet mens minds on gogge.
And whiles they ſkyrmiſh thus, with fierce and furious fight,
My Doctor clearkely turnes the Tappe, and goeth beyond them quight.
For when they be ſo ſcapt, [illegible]
No boote prevailes, but drincke like ſwine, for that muſt helpe them out.
Then King or comly Queene, then Lord, and Lady lo ke,
To ſee which ſide will beare the bell, the Butler or the Cooke.
At laſt the Cooke takes flight, But Butlers ſtill abyde,
And ſound their Drummes and make [illegible], with doctles by their ſide.
Herewith to ſtint all ſtrife, the huntſmen come in hall,
They licence craue of King or Queene, to ſee their battell pluſt.
Which graunted and obtained, they ſet on ſuch as true,
And fiercely fight, till both be ſpent, [illegible]
And home they go diſpeyld, [illegible]
No remedie but [illegible]
The field thus fought and done, the huntſmen come againe,
Of whome ſome one vpon his knee, ſhall tell the Prince full playne,

This

This little lesson here, which follow next in place, (Grace.
Forgiue me (King) which am too bold, to speake vnto your

My Liege forgiue the boldnesse of your man,
Which comes to speake, before your Grace him call,
My skyll is small: yet must I as I can,
Presume to preach, before these Barons all,
And tell a tale, which may such minds appall
As passe their dayes in slouthfull idlenesse,
The first foule nourse to worldly wickednesse.

Since golden time, (my Liege) doth neuer stay,
But fleeth still about with restlesse wings,
Why doth your Grace, let time then steale away.
Which is more worth, than all your worldly things?
Believe me (liege) believe me mighty Kings,
One onely houre (once lost) yeeldes more annoy,
Than twenty dayes can cure with myrth and ioy.

And since your Grace determinde by decree,
To hunt this day, and recreate your mind,
Why sit you thus and lose the game and glee
Which you might heare? why ryngeth not the wynd,
With hornes and hounds, according to their kind?
Why sit you thus (my Liege) and neuer call,
Our hounds nor vs, to make you sport withall?

Perchance the sight, which so denly you saw,
Ere whyles betwéen those ouer-bragging blouds,
Amasde your mind, and for a whyle did draw
Your noble eyes, to settle on such suddes.
But peerelesse Prince, the moystune of such muddes,
Is much too grosse and homely for your Grace,
Behold them not, their pleasures but be base.

Behold vs here, your true and trusty men,

Your

Your hunts, your hyndes, your swaynes at all assayes,
Which ouerthrow them, (being three to tenne)
And now are prest, with bloudhounds and relayes,
With hounds of cry, and hounds well worthy praise,
To rowze, to runne, to hunt and hale to death,
As great a Hart as euer yet bare breath.

This may be seen, (a Princes sport indeed)
And this your Grace shall see when pleaseth you:
So that vouchsafe, (O noble King) with speede,
To mount on horse, that others may ensue,
Untill this Hart be rowzde, and brought to view,
Then if you find that I haue spoke amisse,
Correct me King: (till then) forgiue me this.

Afterwards when all the huntsmen be come together, they shall make their sundry reports, & present their fewmishings vnto ye Prince or master of ye game in field, one after another, euery man rehearsing what he hath seene. And when ye Prince or other cheife hath hard the and seene their fewmishings, he or shee may then chose which of the Harts he will hunt, & which he or she thinks most likely to make him or her best sport. And telling his or her mind to him that harbored the Hart, the same huntsman shal go backe to his blemishes immediatly. But for the better declaration and expressing of all these thinges, I haue heare set down a report made by a huntsman to a Prince vpon sight of Slot, view, entry, ports, abatures, fewmishings, and such other tokens. And for the better encouraging of such huntsmen as painfully doe rise eurely and late, to make their Lord and Master passime, I haue set it downe in such termes as I can, desiring all Masters of Venerie and olde huntsmen, to beare with my boldenesse in vttering of my simple kuowledge.

The

The report of a Huntesman vpon the sight of an Hart, in pride of greace. Chap. 36.

BEefore the King, I come report to make,
Then hight and peace, for noble *Tristrames* sake.
From out my horne, my fewments first I drawe,
And then present, on leaues, by hunters lawe:
And thus I say: my Liege, behold and see
An Hart of tenne, I hope he harbored bée.
For if you marke, his fewmets euery poynt,
You shall them find, long, round, and well annoynt,
Knottie and great, without prickes or cares,
The moystnesse shewes, what venison he beares.
Then if the Prince demaund what head he beare,
I answere thus, with sober words and cheare:
My Liege I went, this morning on my quest
My hound did sticke, and seemd to vent some beast.
I held him short, and drawing after him,
I might behold the Hart was feeding trym,
His head was high, and large in each degrée,
Well paulmed eke, and seemd full sound to be.
Of colour browne, he beareth eight and tenne,
Of stately height, and long he seemed then.
His beame seemd great, in good proportion led,
Well burred and round, well pearled neare his head.
He seemed fayre, tweene black and berrie brounde
He seemes well fed, by all the signes I found.
For when I had, well marked him with eye,
I stept aside, to watch where he would lye.
And when I so had wayted full an houre,
That he might be, at layre and in his houre,
I cast about, to harbour him full sure.
My hound (by sent) did me thereof assure.
Entring the thick, these fewmets did I spy.
Which I tooke vp, and blemished thereby.
In priuie pathes I walkt, and (creeping throw)
I found the Slot, of other Harts ynow.

Both

Both yong and old I found of euery sise,
But as for him I hope that still he lyes:
So that your Grace (by likelyhood) may him find,
He harbored is according to my mind.

When if he aske what sot or view I found,
I say the sot or view was long on ground,
The toes were great, the ioyntbones round and short,
The shinne bones large, the dew-clawes close in port:
Short ioynted was he, hollow soted eke,
An Hart to hunt as any man can seeke.

Of the words and termes of Hunting which the huntsman ought to vnderstand when hee shall make his reports, and when he shall speake before good maisters of Venerie. Chap. 37.

I Haue thought good here to declare ỹ termes and words of Venery, & how a yong huntsman should speake before the Maisters of the game. First, it is conuenient that an huntsman be well staied and temperate in his speech: for al hunters which haue regard to the pleasure of their Venerie ought to bee sober & modest in talke. But at these dayes they take more delight in emptying of the bottles, than they haue regard to their tongs. But if a yong huntsman chance to light in company with elder maisters, and that they aske him how hee calleth the ordure of an Hart, Raindeare, Tote, or fallow deare, he shall answere that they are to be called the fewmet, or sewmishings, and that all beasts which liue of browse shall haue the same tearm in that respect. But in beasts of rauine or prey, as the bore, the beare, & such like, they shall be called the Leses. And of Hares and Conneys they are called Crotys. Of other vermine or stinking

chases, as Foxes, Badgers and such like, they are called the feance, of the Otter they are called the Spraynts. Afterwards if one aske him how he wil terme the feeding of an Hart or such like, in terms of Venery he shal say that it is called the feed of a Deare. As to say: *Lo here you may see where a Deere hath taken his feed.* Of Bores and such like, you shall say the feeding, as to say, lo here hee hath fed, &c. So is there great difference between the feet of preying beasts, and the feet of a Deare. For in beasts of prey & rauine, as Beare & Bore, &c. they are called traces. But the footing or tracke of a Deare, as Hart, Bucke, Raindeare, & Goat, they are called the view & the slot. Also there is difference between the Fryth & the Fell. The Fels are vnderstood the mountains, vallyes, and pastures with corne, and such like. The Frythes betoken the springs and coppyses. And if a Deare doe feed abroad out of the woods, you shall say that he fed in the Fels, otherwise in the Frythes. A yong hunter hath also to consider the difference between these wordes, Wayes & Trenches. For by the first, is ment the hie and beaten wayes on the outside of a wood or forrest, and such also as lie through such woods being cōmonly beaten & trauelled. And by this word Trench is vnderstood euery small way, not so cōmonly vsed. And therefore if the huntsmen do say, the Hart is gone down the way, it is to bee vnderstood that he ment the high beaten way. But when he hath taken som other by-path or way into the wood or Forrest, then a huntsman will say, hee is gone down that trench, &c. So is there also difference betweene a Trench & a path. For trenches as I say, bee wayes & walks in a wood or forrest. But paths are any place where a Deare hath gone, and left view or slot eyther long before or fresh and new. As touching blemishes, they are the markes which are left to know where a Deare hath gon in or out. And they are litle bows plashed or broke, so ẏ they hang downward For any thing that is hung vp, is called a sewel. And those are vsed most cōmonly to amaze a Dear, & to make him refuse to passe wher they are hāged vp. Whē a huntsman goeth to rouze a dear, as to vnharbor a hart or so, he shal say to his hound when he casteth him off, *There boy there, to him, to him, to him.* But if it

were

were to a Boze or such like, he shal speake in ỳ plural nũber & say, *To the, to the, &c.* Whe a Hart hath fed in ỳ Frels, heis cõmonly wet with dew, & wil not go to his layre, until he be dried in the Sun or otherwise, & then cõmonly he lyeth downe vpon his belly in some opẽ place, & rowzeth him when he ryseth. What place hath with vs no proper name, but only to say: here ỳ Hart hath dried & rowzed himself. The places where an hart or any other Deare lieth by day, are called layres. But ỳ lying places of Boares & such like, are called dennes, and of a Fox the kennell. Afterwards, when a huntsman commeth to make his report, he shal say altogether what he hath seen & found. And if he found nothing but view or slot, & be demaunded what maner of view or slot it was, he shall by rehearsall tell & describe what maner of slot or view it was, as to say, a short or a long slot, with such and such markes. The like report shall he make of his posts & entries: but if his hap were to haue seen the Hart or Deare, & had leysure to marke him, then if he be demaunded what maner of Deare it was, & what head he beareth, he may answer first: he was of such, or such a coate, as fallow, brown, blacke, or dun, and consequently of such and such a body, bearing a high or lowe head, according as he hath seen. And if the Deare be falsemarked, as bearing six Antliers or croches on ỳ one side, and seuen on the other, then shall the huntsman say: he beareth fourteen falsemarkes, for ỳ more doth always include the lesse. And if he perceiue ỳ the Deare beare a faire high head big beamed, the Antliers neare & close to his head, & well spred according to the height, then may he say, that he beareth a faire head, wel spred, & wel marked in all points, & palmed, crotched or croched according as he saw it. And likewise he may name how many it was in the top, as an Hart of v. viii. xii. or so forth. And if any demaund him if he iudged by the head whether the Hart were an old Hart or not, and how he knew it, he may answer, that he iudgeth by the burre which was great and well pearled, set close to the head of the Deare. And also by the Antliers which were great, long, and neare to the face, and accordingly by the tokens heretofore rehearsed.

The clawes which hang behind of a Deare or of a Goate, and such like are called dew-clawes. As to say when you find the slot or view deepe, so as the print of them may bee seen, behold here he hath left view of his dew-clawes. Of above they are called the gards. If a huntsman find view or slot whereby he iudgeth not that it is a great or an olde Deare, he may say it is likely to be of an Hart of ten, or of an Hart of the first head. But if he find Slot that seeme of a great Deare, he may say, a hart of ten without any addition of words. And if hee iudge him to bee a very old deare, hee may then say an Hart of ten, and so he was long since. And the greatest prayse that he can giue a Deare, shall bee to say, A great old Hart or Deare.

And of a Boare, when he forsaketh the Sounder, and feedeth alone, he shall be called a Sanglier going into the third yeare. The next yeare he shalbe called a Sanglier of three years old. The nert year after that, he is called a Sanglier chaseable: the greatest prayse that can be giuen him, is to say, A great Boare not to be refused. Of fallow beastes, the company is called a heard, and of blacke beasts, it is called a rout, or a Sounder.

A Hart belloweth, a Bucke groneth or croyneth, and a Roebucke belleth when they goe to Rut. A Hart goeth to the seep at none in the heat of the day to keepe him from the flie. An Hart breaketh where he leaueth Slot or view. When he leapeth into the water and commeth out again the same way, then he proffereth If he passe through the water, he taketh soyle, & where he commeth out, you shall say that he breaketh water. And after that you may call him an *Hart defouluant* the water.

An Hart or a Bucke is slayed, a Hare skipped, & a Fox or such like vermine are raysed. An Hart and a Bucke likewise reared, roused, and vnharbored. An Hare started, and a Fox vnkennelled.

How to set Relayes. Chap. 38.

RElayes must be set according to the seasons & growth of sprigs. For in winter, whe the harts head is hard, they

keepe

keepe the strong coverts and thickets. And in spring time when their heads are tender, they keepe in yong fryths & coppyses, & in the weakest coverts that they can find for fear least they should knocke and hurt their heads against the boughes. And therefore it is requisite to set men abroad which are brought vp in hunting, and vnderstand well their aduantages, and with them a good pricker or huntsman on horsebacke, mounted vpon a good curtall which should be lightly clad, hauing good bootes and high, with an horne about his necke. *Phœbus* saith, that they ought to be clad in greene when they hunt the Hart or Bucke, & in ruffet when they hunt the Boare, but that is of no great importance, for I remit the colours to the fantasies of men. These horsemen should go ouer night to their maisters Chamber, or if they serue a Prince, to the maisters of the games or his Lieutenants, to know which of them shall follow the kennell, & which shall be for the Relayes, and in which Relayes & where they shall bestow themselues, and what hounds they shall lead with them, what helpes and varlets shall goe with them. And those of the relayes shall do well to haue euery man a little billet to remember the names of their Relayes: and the let them goe to their lodging, & get them a guide which may conduct them in the morning. Afterwards they must look that their horses be well shod, and in good plight, giuing them otes sufficient: that done, they shall goe to bed that they may rise in the morning two houres before day. If it be in Somer, they must water their horses, but not in Winter, & then they shall bayte them well vntill the varlets shall bring the hounds for their relayes. Their guide being come, they shal breake their fasts altogether. And in steade of Pistolets they shall haue eche of them a bottle full of good wine at the pomel of their saddles. And when day shall begunne to peepe, then must they get on horsebacke, hauing with them their guid, their relayes, and all their equipage. If they would send a curtall to another of their relayes, then shall they say to one of their varlets that he go with one of their companions to such a relay. And when they are come to the place appointed for their Relay, they shall place

their hounds in some faire place at the foote of some tree, forbidding the varlet that he vncouple the not without their knowledge & commaundement, and that he stir not from thence nor make any noise. The shal they go three or foure hundreth paces from thence, on that side that the huting is ordained, and shal hearke if they hear any thing, or can discouer ỳ Hart, for seing him a far off, they shal better iudge whether he be spet or not, then if they marke him whe he is hallowed or cried at. For an Hart whe he is spent, doth beare his head low if he see no man, shewing thereby how wearie he is. But when he seeth a man, he rayseth vp his head, & maketh great bounds, as though he would haue men thinke that he is strong & stout. As also the horsman shal withdraw himselfe aside for another reason. And that is, because the pages and they which hold ỳ horses do cõmonly make such a noise, that he cã not heare the cry. And also when the Hart doth heare noise, or hath the dogs in ỳ winde, they will either turne backe againe, or wheele aside from ỳ relay: for which cause ỳ horsemã shal hold himself aside to chose & mark the Hart at leisure. And if he passe by his relaie, he shal marke diligently whether he sinke or be spent, & also whether he hear the houds in chace comming after him or not. And me thinks that in huting an Hart at force, it were not best to cast off your relaies, vntill you see the hounds of the kennell which begane the cry. So should you see who hunteth best, and also the swiftnesse of your houndes. But now adayes I see fewe hunt the Hart as he ought to be hunted: for men giue not their hounds leisure to hunt, neither is their passing two or three ỳ can hunt: for their are so many hunters on horseback which cã nether blow, hallow, nor prick perfectly which mingle thẽselues amongst the hounds, crossing them, & breaking their course, in such sort, that it is not possible they should hut truly: & therfore I say, that it is the horses which hunt, & not the hounds. I wil now therefore teach the Marlet how to forslow ỳ Relay when the Hart is past by. First he must lead his houds coupled or tyed vnto the tracke, & let them folow so three or four paces right, then let him cast of one, & if he take it right, then may he vncouple

couple the rest, and blow to them. For if he should cast off his Relay a far off, the hounds might hunt counter, which would be a great fault. And also if the Hart be accompanied with any other Deare, then the pricker on horsebacke must ryde full in ẏ face of him, to trie if he can part them or not, and if he can part them, then may he uncouple the hounds upon the view. And if a pricker on horsebacke chaunce to be at relaye on the side of a poole or water, and see the Hart make towards it, he should suffer him to go to soyle therein his fill, and neuer blow nor make noyse: then when he commeth out, he may let the Varlet goe with the houndes unto the place where he came out, and uncouple the hounds upon the view as before sayd. And he must neuer abandon them, blowing after them to call in ayde, and bruising the ground or making markes all the way as he goeth, because if the hounds should hunt change, or scatter and stray from the right wayes, then may they returne to the last marke, and so seeke againe the first chace.

Phœbus saith, that you must rate the houndes which come farre behind when the Hart is past the Relay. But for my part, I am of a contrary mind. For as much as the hounds of the Crye which haue already hunted long time, do better keepe their true tracke & do not so soone change, as the fresh hounds which are newly cast off at the relayes. True it is, that if there be any old hounds which come behind plodding after the crye, then the prickers on horsebacke, or the Varlets which tarrie behinde, may call them after them, and lead them before the crye againe. Or else if you haue need of more Relayes, and that you perceiue ẏ Hart bendeth towards a coast where there is not much change, & that he should be forced to turne backe again the same way: & also that there be good hounds ynow before to maintain the chase, then may you take vp the hindermost hounds and keep them fresh for his returne: and if peraduenture it happē that the pricker on horsebacke being at his relay, should see an Hart of ten passe by him, and yet heare not the other huntsmen, nor their horns, thē let him looke wel whether the Hart be embost or not, & what hounds they were that

came with him. And if he perceiue that they were choice houds and such as will not hunt change, then ought he to blow as loud as he can for other hounds, and to cal in help. And if one come in, then let him follow the hounds which maintained ye chace, and vncouple his hounds of relay, blowing and hallowing al the way as he goeth, and blemishing against or ouer the slot or view of the Deare.

A huntsman on horseback should be circumspect in these things, for sometimes some fresh Deare may rowze before ye hounds vpon a sodaine, by reason of the noyse of the hounds and huntsmen, the which may be a great hurt: & peraduenture shall seeme to bee embost also, especially when Deare are in pride of greace: But if he perceiue that the sure hounds of the kennell hunt it not, and that hee heare not them come after in full cry, then ought hee not to cast off his relayes, but only to marke which way hee fleeth, and to blemish at the last thicket where he saw him enter, or at the last place where hee had him in view, to the end that if he heare the hounds at default, hee may goe and tell them that the Hart which passed by his relay, was fallow, brown, or according as he saw him, and that he bare such and such a head, &c. And thereby they may iudge & gesse whether it were the casst Deare or not, and may goto seeke him again, beginning then at the blemishes which he made vpon his last view.

How

How a Huntſman ſhould rowze an Hart, and caſt off his hounds to him. Chap. 39.

WHen the Prince or Lord which hunteth ſhall haue heard all reports, and that the relayes are well ſet & placed, & that the huntſmen and hounds haue broken their faſt or refreſhed themſelues, then he which ſeemed to haue harboured the greateſt and oldeſt Dear, & him which lieth in ẏ fayreſt couert, vpon whoſe report the Prince or Lord would go to

hunt,

That drummes with deadly dub, may counteruaile the blast,
Which they with hornes haue blowē full lowd, to make my mind agast.
That shot as thicke as Hayle, may stand for Crossebow shottes,
That *Cuysses*, *Greues*, and such may serue in stead of Hunters bootes.
That girt with siege full sure, they may their toyles repent,
That *Embuskadoes* stand for nets, which they against me bent.
That when they see a spie, which watcheth them to trappe,
They may remember ring walkes made in harbor me to happe,
That when their buske braines are exercised so,
Harts may lye safe within their layre, and neuer feare their foe.
But if so chance there be, some dastard dreadfull mome,
Whome Trumpets cannot well entise, nor call him once from home:
And yet will play the man, in killing harmelesse Deare,
I craue of God that such a ghost, and such a fearefull pheare,
May see *Dianaes*: and she (to venge her shornes)
May sone transforme his harmefull head, into my harmelesse hornes:
Untill his hounds may teare, that heart of his in twayne,
Which thus torments vs harmelesse *Harts*, & puts our hearts to paine.

THus haue you an end of so much as I find mete to be translated out of mine Author for the hunting of an Hart: Wherein I haue dealt faithfully for so much as I translated, neither taking any thing from him, nor adding any thing but that which I haue plainly expressed, together with the reasons that moued me thereunto. And that which I haue left out, is nothing else but certaine vnseemly verses, which because they are more apt for lasciuious mindes, than to be enterlaced amongst the noble termes of Venery, I thought meet to leaue them at large, for such as will read them in French.

An end of the Hunting and Termes which are vsed in hunting the Hart.

Of

Of the hunting of the Bucke. Chap. 44.

Although mine Author were a Frenchman, & in France the hunting of the Bucke is nothing so common as the hunting of the Harte is, yet somewhat he hath written thereof, the which (together with some experience of mine owne) I haue thought good here to place next vnto the hunting of the Harte.

It is needelesse to write what difference of heare, head, and other proportions there are betweene the Harte and the Bucke, since both kindes of Veneris are common ynough in this our noble Country. The Bucke is fawned in the end of May, and hath all properties common with an Hart, but that the Hart goeth sooner to the Rut, and is sooner in greace: for whē a Hart hath bene. 14. daies at Rut, then the Bucke doth but scarcely beginne: there is not so much skill to be vsed in lodging of a Bucke, as in harboring of a Hart, nor needed to vse so much drawing after him: but onely to iudge by the view and marke what groue or couert he goeth into, for he will not wander nor royle so farre about as a Harte, nor chaunge layre so often: and yet we vse here in England to lodge the Bucke as we vse to harbor the Hart, for the Bucke is much commonner with vs than the Hart. He maketh his fewmishing in sundry maners and formes as the Harte doth, according to the season of the fede that he findeth, but most comonly they are rased: when they are hunted they flie into such strong couertes as they haue vsed most accustomed vnto, & neuer flie so farre before ye hounds, nor double, crosse, nor vse such and so many subtile policies as an Hart doth. For he turneth backe vpon the hounds oftentimes, and eschueth the high waies as much as he may, especially in the open plaines: he is sometimes killed at Soyle as an Hart doth, and will beate a Bucke or Riuer, but not so craftely nor can so long endure therein, nor dare take such great riuers and waters as the Hart will: he leapeth lighter at the Rut than an Harte, and groyneth as an Harte belloweth, but with a baser voyce rating in the throte: the Hart & he loue not one another,

but

but do one of them eſchewe anothers layre: they are ſweeter of ſent vnto the hounds thã the Hart or the Rowe deare, and yet ſome thinke that the Rowe is the ſweeteſt chace that is, but at leaſt their fleſh is more delicate: and therefore if a hound haue once fed thereon, he will loue it aboue all other chaſes. The veniſon of a Bucke is very dainty, good meat, and is to be dreſſed (in manner) like to the veniſon of an Hart: but the Harts fleſh wilbe longer preſerued: the Bucke will heard more than the Hart, and lyeth in the dryeſt places: but if he be at large out of a Parke, he will heard but little from the moneth of May, vntill the end of Auguſt, or very neare, becauſe the fly troubleth him: they loue the hilly places well, but they muſt haue dales and bottomes to feed in: we hunt the Bucke euen as we hunt the Hart: ſauing that it is not needfull to lay ſo many relayes, nor to lay out ſo far. Becauſe he fleeth not ſo far out, but wheeleth and keepeth the couert as is before declared. The greateſt ſubtilty that a Huntſman hath neede to beware of in hunting the Bucke, is to keepe his hounds from hunting counter or change, becauſe we haue plenty of Fallow Deare, and they come oftner directly backe vpon the hounds, than a red deare doth: the breaking vp and reward are all one with the breaking vp and rewards of an Hart.

Of the hunting of a Rowe. Chap. 45.

THe Rowe is a beaſt well knowen and eaſie to hunt, and yet few huntſmen knowe his nature: he goeth to Rut in October, and remayneth therin fiftéene dayes, he neuer companieth but with one make, and they neuer part vntil y Rowdoe haue ſawned. When the Doe parteth frõ the Bucke ſawneth as farre from him as ſhee can, for if he find it, he will kill the ſawne: but when the ſawne is great that he can runne and feed, then the Doe returneth to the bucke & accompanieth with him againe louingly. Yea, and they will make ſmooth haſt to returne together as may be, the cauſe wherof is, y a Rowe Doe doth moſt cõmonly ſawne two at once: they be cõmonly alſo bucke & Doe, ſo that being accuſtomed together in youth, they

doe

do loue to keep company euer after. Some Rowe Doe hath bin killed with fiue fawnes in her body at once, which is a strang thing in so smal a beast. And here I thought good to note vnto you that a fawne of a Rowe, is called the first yeare a Kidde: ỹ second a Gyrle: the third yeare an Hemuse: the fourth a Rowbuck of the first head: and the fift yeare a Rowbucke and no more. Allone as a Rowbucke cõmeth from Rut he casteth his hornes, and few of them after they be past two yeares olde, do fayle to mew at Alhollantide: their heads grow out againe very quickly, for they fray them cõmonly in March: you may hunt him at al times alike, for his venis̃ is neuer fat nor neuer out of season: they hide their heads in mosse, when they haue cast & mewed them: all the fauour that should be sheiwed vnto the Rowe deare, is vnto the Does when they are with fawne, & vntill their fawnes be able to liue without thẽ. They make maruelous good chase and stand vp long, and fine farre endwaies, and their flesh is good meate: you shall hardly know them eyther by their foote or fewmettes: they fit not very perfectly, nor beare any great venis̃: that is to say, they be not very fat, vnlesse it be inwards: their kidneyes will sometimes be hid with fat, and then are they in great pride of grease. When they are hunted they turne much & come often directly backe vpon the dogges, and whẽ they may no more endure, they flee to ỹ water, and beate the water like an Hart, wherein they will hang by some bough all vnder ỹ water but their very snowte, & wil neuer stirre vntil a man or a hownd come euen vpon them: he keepeth in the strong thickets, and commonly in the highest grounds: sometimes also in the plaines but that very seldome. The Rut of a Rowe Deare is properly (amongst hunters) called his turne, as to say, the Rowe goeth in his *Tourne*. His crossings and doublings before the hounds are called *Trasings*. He is not called a great Rowebuck, but a faire Rowbuck: the heard of them is called a Beawte: if he haue Beawde greace vpon his taile whẽ you breake him vp, then is he venison: otherwise he is meeter for to be giuen whole to the hounds than to be dressed for your dish: the hounds must be rewarded

with

with the bowels, the blood and the fatte slit in sunder and boyled altogether, it is not called a reward, but a dole: of all other things necessarie to be vnderstood for the hunting of a Rowdeare, I haue sufficiently spoken in the hunting of an Hart, & the hunting of a Bucke.

Of the Raynedeare. Chap 46.

The Raynedeare is a beast like vnto an Hart, but great diuersitie in their heads: for a Raynedeares head, is fuller of antlyers and much bigger and wyder in compasse: he beareth foure and twenty braunches or more, according to his age: he hath a great palme on the Toppe like a Harte: & his antliers before are palmed also: he flieth endwayes whē he is hunted by reason of ỹ great weight of his head: but whē he hath stood vp a great while and hath crossed, doubled, & vsed all his policies, then he settes his backe and haunches against some tree that nothing may assaile him but only before, and holdes his head lowe to the ground: and then fewe dare come neare him, and his head coureth all his body. If any man come in to help the houndes behinde him, then whereas a Hart will strike with his antlier, he striketh with his fatte, but not so great a blowe, yet he wilbe sure neuer to turne his head, for that is his chiefe defence: He is terrible to see both for hound and greyhound by reasō of his great huge head, he is not much higher thā a buck, but he is greater & thicker: when he rayseth vp his head, it is much wider and broder than his body is: he fareth like a hart, and maketh his fewmets, sometimes round & sometimes flat, he liueth very long, and is killed with hounds, bowes, nettes, and other such engines, he beareth fatter venison whē he is in pride of greace than any other Deare doth: he goeth to Rut after the Hart like a fallow Deare, and fawneth like as other deare fawne: he is seldome hunted at force, nor with hounds, but onely drawen after with a bloudhound & forcelled with nettes and engines, and that in the thicke & greatest holdes if you can, for so shall you soonest ouercome him by reason of his

great

great head which cumbreth him. I will treat no more of him, becauſe I do not remember that I euer heard of any in this our Realme of England: it may be that there be ſome in Ireland: And therefore I thought not amiſſe thus to place him amongſt the beaſts of Venery, although he be not here in vſe.

The hunting of the wylde Goate. Chap. 47.

There are two ſorts of wild Goats, the one are called euen ſo, wild Goats: and that other ſort is called *Yſarus* or *Sarus*. And although I haue not heard or red that there be any of them in England, or at leaſt any that be hunted, yet becauſe it may be well ynough that there be ſome in Wales or in other Mountaines, I haue thought good to ſet downe the nature of him, and the manner of hunting of him, as I found it in mine Author, placing him amongſt the beaſts of Venery, ſince it appeareth by the holy Scriptures that his fleſh is Venilon. The wild Goat is as bigge as an Hart, but he is not ſo long, nor ſo long legged, but they haue as much fleſh as the Hart hath, they haue wreaths and wrincles on their hornes whereby their age is knowen: for ſo many yeares old as he is, ſo many wreaths you ſhall find about his horne: and as a Hart meweth and caſteth his head, ſo doth the wild Goat mew his wreaths and renew them, but he meweth not the beame, the which is as big as a mans legge if he be an old Goat. They haue a great long beard, & are brownish gray of colour like vnto a Wolfe, & very ſhaggy, hauing a blacke liſt all alongſt the chyne of their backe, & downe to their belly is fallow, their legges blacke, and their tayle fallow: their feet are like the feet of a tame Goate: the print or tracke whereof is great, broad, and round, rather bigger than the flot of an Hart: their bones be according to the bigneſſe of a tame Goat, but ſomwhat greater: they are fawned in May, & fawne as a Hind or Doe, but they haue but one fawne at once, the which they ſuckle and bring vp as the tame Goate bringeth vp her kydde. Their feed is of corne or graſſe as other Deare feed: but they will eate Iuie, meſſe, and ſuch like feede

that is hard better than any other Deare. In spring they make their fewmets round, but afterwards they make them broder and flatte, as a Hart doth when he comes to good feed. There is iudgement to be taken by their fewmets, either round or flat, euen as there is of an Hart: they go to rut about Allhallontide, and abyde therein a moneth: when their Rut is past they put themselues in heards and come downe from the mountaines & rocks, where they abide all the somer: and that aswel to eschew the Snow, as also because they find no food on the mountaines any longer: and yet they come not very lowe into the plaines, but keepe about the foot of the mountaines, and there seeke foode vntill it be towards Easter: then they returne to the mountains, and euery one of them takes him to his hold or strongest couert vpon the rockes & cragges, euen as the Harts kepe the thicks. When the Goats part from the female (which are called *Gests*, and the buckes *Goats*) and the Geats draw neare to some little brake or water to fawne, & to abide there all the somer. When the Goats be so parted frō the Geats, attending vntill the time of their rut returne, they run vpon either man or beast which passe by them, and fight one with another as Harts do, but not altogether alike: for these make an vnpleasant noyse, and they but lose with their blowes, not vō the ends of their hornes, but with the middest & But of their head: in such sort that they do oftentimes breake a mans leg or his arme at a blow: & though he woundeth not with his blow, yet if he beare a man against a tree or a banke, he will surely kill him: and such force hath he also in the chine of his backe, that though a man (how strong so euer he be) should strike him with a barre of yron ouerthwarte the reynes, he will go on and neuer shrinke at it. When he goeth to rut, his throat & necke is maruailous great: he hath such a property that although he fall tenne poles length downe from an high, he will take no hurt thereby: and he goeth as surely vpon the toppe of a rocke, as a Horse will goe in an high way. They clime maruailously for their feed, & sometimes they fall, then can they not hold with their feet, but thrust out their heads against the rocks and hang by their hornes vntill they haue re-

couered

couered themselues vp againe. That kind of the which is called *Ysirus* or *Saris*, is of like proportiõ to this which I haue alreadie described, & is not much bigger thã the tame Goat. His nature and properties are (in mãner) all one with the wild Goat. Sometimes he would skrat his thighs with his foot, and thrusteth his hoofes in so far, that he cannot draw the backe againe but falleth and breaketh his necke, for his hoofes of his feet are crooked, and he thrusteth them far into the skin, and then they will not come out againe. When they come frõ their feed, they go to the rockes & lye vpon the hardest places y they can find. The Gawle both of this sort and that other, is very good for sinewes that be shrunke vp, whẽ they are great & old, they are but too too fat venison, especially within the body. The Goats haue hornes like the Goats in all respects, but not so great: both sorts of them haue their season & greace time, like to the Hart, going to rut at Alhallontide: then you may hunt them vntill their rutting time come, for in winter they are very leane, feeding vpõ nothing but Pynes & Fyrtrees, or such other woods as are alwayes greene, how little nouriture soeuer they yeeld. Their leather is warme whẽ it is currycd in season, for neither cold nor raine will pearce it, if the hairy side be outwards: their flesh is not very holesome, but breedeth the feuer through the abundant heat that is in it: neuertheles whẽ they are in season, the venison of them is reasonable delicate to eate.

How to hunt the wyld Goates. Chap. 48.

THe best time to hunt the wilde Goat is at Alhallontide, & the huntsman must lie by night in the high mountaines in some shepheards cabane, or such cottage: and it were good that he lay so seuen or eight daies before he meane to hunt, to see the aduantages of the coasts, the rockes, & places where the goats do lie, & all such other circumstances: & let him set nets & toyles, or forestallings, towards y riuers & bottoms, euen as he would do for an Hart, for he may not make y his hounds will follow y Goat do wn euery place of y mountaines, if he haue not hewers

nor Huntſmen vnow to ſet round about: then let him place his companions on the tops of the Rocks, that they may throw downe ſtones, and ſhoote with Croſſebowes at the Goates: a Huntſman ſhall ſeeke them & drawe after them with his blondhounds, euen as he doth after an Hart, and then caſt off foure or fiue couple of hounds to maintaine the cry, & ſhall make three or foure relaies to refreſh thoſe hounds which are firſt caſt off: for when his hounds haue once or twice clymed vp the Mountaines & cliffes, they will be ſo hote and ſo ſore ſpent, that they can hunt no longer: then the Goat goeth downe to the ſmall brookes or waters in the bottomes, & therefore at ſuch places it ſhalbe beſt ſetting of relays, and let the relays neuer tarry vntill the hounds come in, which were firſt caſt off, for it will be long ſometimes before they come in: and yet there are ſome luſtie yong hounds which will neuer giue ouer a Goate nor ſuffer him to take ſoyle. This chaſe requireth no great Art nor following, neither can a man follow on foot nor on horſebacke. The beſt helpe is in the relays which ſhalbe ſet in the bottoms, and for the reward, it may be done at pleaſure and deuiſe of the Huntſman, alwayes prouided that he reward not the hounds with the beſt morſels.

Of the wyld Bore, his properties and the manner of hunting at him. Chap. 49.

HAuing deſcribed the hunting of an Hart, & all other deare according to my ſimple skill, I haue thought good to ſet downe here a little treatiſe of the hunting at the wilde Bore, and of his properties: although he ought not to be counted amongſt the Beaſts of Venery which are chaſeable with hounds, for he is the proper pray of a Maſtiffe and ſuch like dogs, for as much as he is a heauy beaſt, and of great force, truſting & affying himſelfe in his Tuſkes & his ſtrength, and therefore will not ſo lightly flie nor make thall before hounds, ſo that you cannot (by hunting of the Bore) know y goodneſſe or ſwiftneſſe of the,

Yet our Triſtram reckoneth the bore for one of the foure beaſts of Venerie.

and

and therwithall to confesse a truth, I thinke it great pitie to hunte (with a good kenell of houndes) at such chases: and that for such reasons and considerations as followe.

First he is the onely beast which can dispatch a hound at one blow, for though other beasts do bite, snatch, teare, or rend your houndes, yet their is hope of remedie if they be well attended: but if a Boze do once strike your hounde and light betweene the foure quarters of him, you shall hardly see him escape: and therewithall this subtiltie he hath, that if he be run with a good kenell of hounds, which he perceiueth holde in rounde and followe him harde, he will flee into the strongest thicket that he can finde, to the end he may kill them at leisure one after another, the which I haue seene by experience oftentimes. And amongst others I saw once a Boze chased and hunted with fiftie good hounds at the least, and when he saw that they were all in full crie, and holde in round togethers, he turned heade vpon them, and thrust amiddest the thickest of them. In such sorte that he slew sometimes fiue or seauen (in manner) with twinkling of an eye: and of the fiftie houndes their went not twelue sounde and aliue to their Maisters houses. Againe if a kennell of houndes be once vsed to hunte a Boze, they will become lyther, and will neuer willingly hunte flieing chases againe. For asmuch as they are (by him) accustomed to hunte with more ease, and to finde great Sent. For a Boze is a beast of a very hote Sent, & that is contrarie to light flieing chases, which are hunted with more paine to the hound, and yet therwith do not leaue so great Sent. And for these causes whosoeuer meaneth to haue good hounds for an Hart, Hare, or Rowdeare, let him not vse the to hunt the Boze: but since men are of sundry opinions, and loue to hunte such chaces as lie moste commodiously aboute their dwelling places, I will here describe the propertie of the Boze, and how they may hunt him. And the manner of killing him either with the sword or Bozespeare, as you shall also see it set out in protrayture hereafter in his place.

Of the nature and subtilitie of the Bore. Chap. 50.

THe Boze is of this nature, ỹ when his Dame doth pigge him, he hath as many teeth, as euer he will haue whiles he liueth, neither will their teeth any way multiply or encrease but only in greatnesse and length. Amongst the reste they haue foure, which (with the Frenchmen) are called Defences: and we call them Tuskes or Tusches, wherevnto the two highest do not hurte when he striketh, but serue onely to whet the other two lowest: but with those lower Tuskes, they stryke marueilously and kill oftentimes: if a Boze happen to haue his eies blemished, or to hurte them daungerously, he will heale againe very soone. A Boze may liue fiue and twenty, or thirtie yeares: it is easier to bring them into a Doyle in Aprill or in Maye, than in any other season: and that is because they slape soundlier in those two monethes than at any other time of the yeare: for asmuch as they feed then vppon strong heabes and buddes of trees, which do so moisten their braines ỹ they become very slappy. Against the spring time renewyth their bloud, which maketh them slepe the more soundly. They go to Rut about the moneth of December, & their great heate endureth neare about three weekes. And although their Sowes become cold againe and couet not the Boze, yet do not the Bozes parte from them vntill it be January, then they withdraw themselues vnto their holdes, wherein they kape close sometimes three or foure daies together and neuer come out, especially when they haue found the Fearne, and do find sweetenesse in the rote of the Fearne. Sometimes a Boze will wander farre out of the Forrestes or thick couerts to seeke feeding: especially in time of the vintage in such Countries as wine is made: and whereseouer they become whē day appeareth, there will they abide without respect of the place. It suffiseth if they finde but some tuft of thornes or brambles, and there will they lie vntill it be night againe:

they

they harken earneſtly and will heare a man very farre off, eſpecially whē they be vnder the wind, but if they be vp the wind, heare not greatly. They liue and feed vpon all kind of Corne and Fruites, as Apples, Peares, Plums, Akornes, Cheſtnuts, Beechmaſte, and ſuch like, and of all ſorts of rootes alſo, vnleſſe it be Rapes and Naute rootes. Alſo in Aprill and May they feede on the buddes of Plumtrees, and Cheſtnut trees, and all other ſweet buddes that they can find, eſpecially vppon the buds of bromme and Juniper, they will feed on no carrion vnleſſe it be of a dead Horſe: they neuer become fowle or meſled (as we terme it) like vnto our tame Swine. When they are in the mariſhes, they feed and liue vppon water Creſſeys, wylde Garlike, and ſuch hearbes as they can find. Being neare to the Sea coaſt, they will feed vpon all kind of ſhelfiſhes, as Cockles, Muſkles, Oyſters, and ſuch like. Their ſeaſon beginneth in the middeſt of September, and endeth about the beginning of December when they go to the Rut: commonly a Boare will abyde the baye before hee goe out of his denne, and they lye moſt commonly in the ſtrongeſt holdes of Thornes, and thicke Buſhes: and when they are hunted, they ſticke alſo in the ſtrongeſt couerts, & will ſeldome leaue them vntill it be darke night. And if it chance that there be a Sownder of them together, then if any one breake Sownder, the reſt will follow the ſame way. The Boare doth ſooner forſake the hollow Forreſts to ſeeke ſtrong couerts, than the Hart doth: therevpon it hath been ſpoken in Prouerbe, that a Boare is but a gueſt: and if a Boare be in a thicke or ſtrong couert, being come thither from a hollowe woode or Forreſt, then if you hunt him, he will not fayle to goe backe by the ſame way that he came thither: and whenſoeuer they are once reared they flee continually & neuer ſtay vntill they come to ỳ place where they were farrowed & brought vp, for there they thinke themſelues in ſafegard. This haue I ſeen by experience by a Boare, which hath come from his accuſtomed denne to ſeeke feede, and being hunted he went immediately & directly backe

againe the same way that he came vnto a Forrest which was seauen French leagues from the place where he was reared: & all the way I might find the old tracke of his fute which hee made as he came thether. True it is, that if he chance to bee hunted in a Forrest or hold where he was bredde, then he will hardly part out of it for any force. Sometimes he will seeme to take head as though he would goe out, and will drain to the outsides of the woode: but there he will stand and harken on euery side: and if he heare the hounds follow him or any noise, then will he quickly turne backe, and for any force that the hounds or Huntesman can make, he will not be driuen that way againe vntill it be night: but being once broken out of a Forrest, and hauing taken head once endwayes, he will not be put out of his way neither with Dogge, Man, voyce, blowing, nor any thing. A Boze will not cry when you kill him: especially a great Boze: but the Sowes and yong Swine will cry sometimes: in flæing before the hounds, he neither doubleth nor crosseth, nor vseth such subtilties nor policies, as other chases doe, for he is heauie and slowe, and therefore the hounds are still in with him. I find written in an auncient Author, that a man may know the age of a Boze by his legge, on the which there be many little pleytes or wrincles: and so many of those wrincles as he hath, so many yeares old he is. But for my owne opinion I iudge by the head, by the tuskes, and by the fute. The wilde Swine farrow but one litter in a yeare: a Boze is most fierce and hardy, and will soneest run vpon a man to strike at him, when he feedeth vppon Fearne, and Bechemast, much soner than when they fed vppon Acornes, or some other maste. A yong Boze when he is but three yeares old, should not be hunted at force, for he is light and will stand vp longer before your hounds, than a yong Deare would doe when he is first an Hart of tenne.

Of

Of the termes and wordes which are to be vsed in hunting of the Bore. Chap. 51.

ALthough in rehearsall of the hunting of an Hart, I haue somewhat touched and rehearsed also the termes of Venery, which are to be vsed in hunting of the Bore: yet haue I thought good here to write them more at large, for the better vnderstanding of all such as loue hunting.

First if a man should be demaunded by an old huntesman, what he would call a young Bore when he commeth into the third yere of his age, he shall say that he is a yong Bore which hath lately left the Sounder: for a Bore will neuer leaue the Sounder, vntill he be three yeares old at the least. The next yeare he shall call him a Bore. The next yere after a Sanglier, which we (by corruption) haue called a Singuler in *Tristrams* precepts. And so forwards, euen as you say an Hart of tenne chaseable or to be runne: you may likewise say a Bore of foure yeares old without refuse. If you would name a great old swyne, you may call him a Bore, or a Sanglier, which left the Sounder foure or fiue yeares since: or a swine Royall. In making of a report, if you be demanded where the Bore hath béen to feed the night before, you may answere he fed in the fields or in the meads, or in the corne. But if you perceiue that he haue bin in any medow, or corne close, then shal you say that he hath béen rowting or worming in such a field or medowe. And if peraduenture he haue béen by night in some Parke, or in some tuft of Fearne, then shall you say, he hath rowted the Fearne, or he hath broke into the Parke: for you must vnderstād, that whatsoeuer he féed on (but fearne and rootes) is called féeding: but when he féedeth on fearne or roots, then is it called rowting or fearning, or (as some call it) worming: because whē he doth but a little turne vp the ground with his nose, he séeketh for wormes. So may you say that he hath béen mowsing. When he hath broken into any barne, or Grayner of a farme to séeke corne, or Akornes, pease, or such like. And when he féedeth in a close.

cloſe & rowteth not, then ſhall you ſay he graſeth: theſe termes you may vſe in making report of a Boze.

The iudgement whereby you may know a great Bore, and firſt by the ſoote. Chap. 52.

COmmonly a man may know an old Boze or a great ſwyne, by the ſot where he hath gone, whereof the print or forme ought to be great and large, the toes round and thicke, the edge of his hoofe worne & blunt without cutting or paring the ground, ſo much as a yonger ſwyne doth: the heele great, the gardes (which are his hinder clawes or dewclawes) ſhould be great and open one from another, vpon the which he beareth and ſtayeth him all the waye when hee goeth vppon hard ground: his ſoting behind ſhould be trodden ſidewards, and more outwards than his foreſote, to ſhewe the thickneſſe betweene his thighes. The pleytes or wrincles which are betweene his heele and dewclawes, ſhould leaue print or forme on the ground, ſhewing the ſtifneſſe and thickneſs of his haire: his ſteppes great and long, the treading of his ſot ſhould be deepe and great, to ſhew the weightineſſe of his body.

The iudgement by his rowtings. Chap. 53.

WHen a Boze rowteth in a hedge, or a rote (which ſome call the Parke) then may you perceiue ye greatneſſe and length of his head, by the depth and largeneſſe of his rowting. So may you alſo know in ſoft places where hee wormeth, or in ſuch other places.

The iudgement by the ſoyle. Chap. 54.

WHen he ſoyleth and wallowеth him in the myre, then is it eaſie to know his greatneſſe, by the length & largenes of the ſoyle. Or elſe at his departure from the ſoyle, you may perceiue it where he hath gone into ſome thicke, by the leaues & branches which he ſhal touch: for he goeth out of the ſoyle all

myerie

myerie and dyrtie, the which will leaue marks vpon ẏ leaues and braunches, of his heigth, thicknesse. &c. Sometymes when he commeth out of the soile, he will rub him against a tree, by the which you may see his heigth: and also he will commonly giue two or three blowes with his tuskes vpon the tree, as it were ẏ stabs of a dagger, whereby the huntsman may take iudgement and knowledge as well of his heigth, as also of the greatnesse of his tuskes. You may know ⁊ iudge also by his denne: for a great Boze when he is at prime of his greace, wil make his den depe: and at his going out thereof, will make his lesses (which is his ordure) and by the greatnesse and length therof you may iudge the Boze. These lesses shal neuer be brought to an assembly, but let the huntsman content himselfe with ẏ sight of them in places where he findeth them.

The difference betweene wild Swyne, and our hogges. Chap. 55.

The difference betweene wild swine and our hogs is great, and that in sundry respects. First they are cõmonly black, or grisled and streaked with blacke: whereas ours are white, sanded, and of all colours. Therewithall the wild swyne in their gate, do alwayes set the hinder foote within the forefoote, or very neare, and stay thẽselues more vpon the toe than vpon ẏ heele, shutting their clawes before close: ⁊ cõmonly they strike their gards (which are their dewclawes) vpon the ground, the which sway outwards: ⁊ the sides of their hoofs do cut ⁊ pare ẏ ground, the which our swine do not, for they spread and open their foreclawes, leauing ground betweene them: ⁊ they be cõmonly round and worne, leauing ⁊ staying more vpon ẏ heele than vpon the toe. Againe, they set not their hinderfoote within their forefoote, and their gards fall straight vpon the ground ⁊ neuer choyle or leane outwards: ⁊ they do beate down ⁊ soile ẏ ground, and cut it not. Also the soale of their foote is fleshy, and maketh no plaine print vpon the ground as the wild swine do. There is likewise great difference in their rowtings: for a wild swine doth rowt deeper, because his snowt is longer: and whẽ they

they come into corne fieldes they follow a furrow, rowting & worming all alongst by some balke, vntill they come to the end. But tame swine rowte here and there all about the field, and neuer followe their rowting as the wild swine do. Likewise you may know thē by the difference of their feedings in corne growne: for the wilde swine beare downe the corne rounde about them in one certaine place, and tame swine fede scattering here and there.

The difference betweene the male, and the female. Chap. 56.

Although some hunters holde opinion, that there is small iudgement to be taken of the difference betweene male and female, being yong swyne that yet do kepe the sounder: Yet haue I obserued diuers differences in my time, whereby you may know the male from ỳ female, yea were they but pigges of a yeare old following the dammes, whereof I will shew myne opinion in this sort. The male pigges following the damme, doe commonly scatter further abroade than the females doe, and will nouzle and turne vp the ground tenne or twelue paces further off from their dāmes than ỳ females do, and that (thinke I) is because they are hardier than ỳ females are, for they followe the damme as close as they can, and dare not scatter abroad as the males do. You may iudge them also by their gate, for euerie male pigge or hogge, goeth broder with his hinder legges than the female do: and commonly they set ỳ tracke or print of the hinder foote, vpon the outer side of ỳ print of the forefoote, by reasō of ỳ thickneſſe that he beares betweene the thighes more than the female, for the female is leaner betweene the legges, and goeth closer in her gate You may also knowe them by their gardes, for the male hath them cōmonly greater, and nearer to his hæle than the female, which beareth them high, short, and lose, one being neare vnto an other, and therefore she striketh not her gardes on the ground so often as the male doth, yea though she doe, the print of thē is but small

and

and ſleight, & ſpoileth not outwards like the male. Alſo commonly the female hath not ſo great an haile as the male, and hath her clawes longer and sharper before, and opening wider than the male. Alſo the ſoales of her hinder fæte, are leſſer and ſtraighter than the males be.

How to hunt the Bore with houndes at force. Chap. 57.

YOu ſhal not by your will hunt a yong Boze of three yeares at foze. For he wil ſtand vp as long or longer than a light yong Deare, which beareth but three in the toppe. But whē he is in his fourth yeare, then may you hunt him at foze, euen as well as an Hart of tenne: and yet he wil ſtand vp rather lōger. Wherefore if a huntſman do go to reare a Boze of foure yeares old, he ſhall do well to marke well whether he went timely to his den or not. For commonly theſe Bozes which tarie til it be day light before they go into their couches or dens, following their pathes or waies long time, eſpecially where they find fern or bechemaſt, where vpon they fæde, are great murtherers of dogs, & very hardy. The huntſmen ſhal not need to be afraid to come ouer neare vnto ſuch a Boze for rearing of him, for he wil not likely be reared for him. But if he find of a Boze which ſoyleth oftentimes, and which tooteth now here, & now there, neuer ſtaying long vpō one place, then is it a tokeny he hath been ſcarred, & withdraweth himſelfe to ſome reſting place at al aduentures. And ſuch Bozes moſt cōmōly come to their dēs, couches, or holds, two or three houres before day. Then let ỹ hūtſman beware for comming ouer neare to them, for if they once find him in the wind, or haue the wind of his hound, they will be gone, and he ſhall hardely come neare them agayne, nor finde them. If a Boze meane to tarie and abide in his denne, couch, or fort, then maketh he ſome doubling, or croſſing at the entry thereof vppon ſome high way or beaten pathe, and then goeth into his holde, to lay him downe in his couche or denne: and by ſuch meanes a huntſman being early in the woods, may eaſily eſpie the ſubtletie or craft of the Boze, and according to that

which

which he shall perceiue, he may prepare to hunt with hounds which are hote or temperate. For if it be a great Boze, and one that hath line long at rest, he shall do well to hunt him with hounds that will sticke to him: and let the huntsmen on horsebacke be euer amongst them, charging the Boze, and forcing him as much as they may to discourage him: for if you hunt such a Boze with foure or fiue couple of hounds, he will make small account of them, and when they haue a little chased him, he will take courage, and kepe them still at Bayes, running vpon any thing that he seeth before him: but if he perceiue himselfe charged and hard laid vnto with hounds and huntesmen, then he will become astonyed, and lose courage, and then he is enforced to flee and to seeke the cuntry abroad. You must set Relayes also, but that must be of the stauncheſt and best old hounds of the kennell: for if you should make your Relayes with yong houndes, and such as are swifte and rashe, then when a Boze is any thing before the rest of ỳ hounds in chace, he might easily kill them in their furie, at their first comming in to him. But if he be a Boze which is accustomed to flee endwaies before the hounds, and to take the champaine comtry, then you shall cast of but foure or fyue couple of hounds at the first, and set all the rest at Relayes, about the entry of ỳ fieldes where you thinke likely that he will flee. For such a Boze will seldome kepe hounds at a Bay vnleſſe he be forced: and if he do stand at a Bay, the huntsmen must ryde in vnto him as secretly as they can without much noyse, and when they be neare him, let them cast round about the place where he standeth, and run vpon him all at once, and it shall be hard if they giue him not one skotch with a sword, or some wound with a Bozespeare: and let them not strike lowe, for then they shall commonly hit him on the snoute, because he watcheth to take all blowes vpon his Muskes or there abouts. But let thẽ lift vp their hands high, and strike right downe: and let thẽ beware that they strike not towards their horses, but that other way: For on that side that a Boze feeleth him selfe hurte, he turneth head straycht waies whereby he might the soner hurt or kill

their

their horſes, if they ſtroke towards them. And if they be in the plaine, then let caſt a cloake about their horſes, and they maye the better ride about the Boare, and ſtrike at him as they paſſe: but ſtay not long in a place. It is a certaine thing erperimentented and found true, that if you hang belles vpon collers about your hounds necks, a Boare will not ſo ſone ſtrike at the, but flée endwaies before them, and ſeldome ſtand at Bay.

An end of the hunting of the Bore.

Of the hunting of an Hare.

I am an Hare, a beaſt of little ſtrength,
Yet making ſport, of loue and gentle geſts.

For running swift, and holding out at length,
I beare the bell, aboue all other beasts.

Of the properties of an Hare, and how to know the male from the female. Chap. 58.

I Will begin with the vertues & properties of an Hare, the which be very great and many, having consideration to the greatnes & littlenes of her. First the bloud of an Hare is a sore dryer, and if you do annoynt therewith any itching place, or a ringworme, it will dry it vp & heale it. The Hare hath a little bone in a ioynt of her hinder leg called the stysling bone, which is very good for the Collicke and the Crampe. Her skin burnt to pouder, or her downy soft haire, is a soueraigne medicine to stanch blood. The Hare first taught vs the vse of the hearbe called wyld Succory, which is very excellent for those which are disposed to be melancholicke: shee her selfe is one of the most melancholicke beasts that is: and to heale her own infirmities, she goeth cõmonly to sit vnder that hearbe: Wherupon it hath ben called in times past *Pallatius Leporis*, that is to say, The Hares Pallace. The Hare doth naturally know the change of weather from 24. houres to Foure & twenty houres. When shee goeth to her sorme, shee will not let the dew or wet touch her as neare as shee can, but followeth the high wayes and beaten pathes, and breaketh the high stalks as she goeth, with her teeth. And because some Hares by hunting the lowe watry places, do become foule & mesled, such Hares doe neuer follow the hard ways, nor make such paths to their sormes, but vse all their subtilties and policies by the sides of the riuers, brookes and other waters. And you shall vnderstand, that the females are not so commonly foule or measled, as the males are, and therefore a huntsman may iudge by the reliefe and seed of the Hare what shee is, and which way she sormeth. They goe to Bucke commonly in January, Febryary, and March. Sometimes they seeke ỳ Bucks seuen or eight miles distant from the place where they vse to sit, following the beaten high waies, as

shalbe

be hereafter declared. A bucke Hare will abide the hounds nearer him when he ſitteth, than the female will, becauſe he feeleth himſelfe quicker, and his body better diſpoſed and hardier. If when a Hare riſeth out of the forme, ſhe ſet vp her eares, & run not very faſt at the firſt, and caſt vp her taile vpon her backe, it is a token that it is an old and craftie Hare. Although ſome ſay that there is no iudgement of difference betweene the male and the female Hares, yet haue I found the contrary. For the male Hare or buck maketh his croteys alwaies ſmaller & drier, and more ſharpned towards the end. The female maketh the greater and rounder, & not ſo dry. And the cauſe is, that the female relieueth not ſo far out a nights, and is greater of body, which cauſeth her to make the great Croteys alſo. You ſhall know a bucke as you hunt him to the forme: for you ſhal find y he hath more beaten the hard high waies, & ſeeketh further out into the plaines, and maketh his doublings & croſſings much wyder, and of greater compaſſe than the female doth. For ſhe will keepe cloſe by ſome couerts ſide, turning and winding in the buſhes like a Coney. And if ſhe goe to relieſe in the corne fields, ſhe will not lightly croſſe euery furrowes, but followeth them all along, & ſtayeth much vpon the thickeſt tufts of corne to feed: Neither is ſhe ſatisfied beſeeding her belly full, but ſhreds the corne, & ſcattreth it as ſhe goeth. Likewiſe you may know a bucke at riſing out of the forme, for he hath his hinder parts much more whitely, as if he were grey or downy: Or you ſhall know him if you marke his ſhoulders well before he riſe, for they are redder than the female Hares be, & will haue ſome loſe long haires growing on thē. Againe, you may know him by his head, the which is ſhorter and better truſſed than the female is. The haires about his lips & chekes, are longer, & commonly his eares ſhorter, greater, & more whitely. The female hath a long & leane head, her eares long, the haire vpon y chine of her backe, blackiſh grey. And commonly when hounds hunt a female Hare, ſhe will vſe more croſſing, doubling, & turning before them, paſſing 7, or 8. times one way, and neuer maketh out endwayes before the hounds. The male doth contrary: for if

the hounds run him, & that he haue once made a turne or two about his forme, then farewell hounds: for he will lead them sometimes 3. or 4. myles endwayes before he turne the head, and that lightly into some coast where he hath beene in times past, and from whence he hath been chased and hunted. For an Hare will goe 7. or 8. myles endwaies at once, and you may know when a Hare is so come from farre by this meanes.

When you see ỳ your hounds find where an Hare hath past at relieſe, vpon ỳ high waies sides, & hath much doubled & crossed vpon ỳ places, & neuer much broken out nor relieued in ỳ corne, it is a token that shee is but lately come into those quarters: & then commonly she will stay vpon some high place, to looke about her: & to chose out a place to forme in, & also ỳ better to saue herselfe, if she perceiue either hounds or any thing else that followes or meets her. By you may also know, because commonly Hares which stray so, doe make their forme close, because they are in dout and dread. And when the hounds find them and put them vp, they breake and double, turning backe towards their forme: because it grieueth them to part from it, knowing not the country. But when they perceiue that the hounds hold in to them, then they returne by the same wayes that they came. By these tokens you may know an Hare that is a passenger, which may chance to lead your hounds a lusty daunce after her.

Of the subtilties of an Hare, when shee is runne and hunted. Chap. 59.

I might well maintaine that of all chases, the Hare maketh greatest passime and pleasure, and sheweth most cunning in hunting, and is meetest for gentlemen of all other huntings, for that they may find them at all times, and hunt them at most seasons of the yeare, and that with small charges. And againe, because their passime shall be alwaies in sight, whereby they may iudge the goodnesse of their hounds, without great paines or trauell. Also it is great pleasure to behold the subtilty of the little poore beast, and what shift shee can make for her selfe. Wherefore the huntsmen must be wary & wise to marke

her

her subtilties, ẏ which I haue practised much, and therefore I am the bolder to set downe in writing such experiences as I haue seene, knowne, and made. First the huntsman which shall be nert the hounds, shall loke and marke many things when ẏ Hare riseth out of her forme. As first what weather it is. For if it be rany weather, then the Hare will hold the high wayes more than at any other time. And if she come to the side of any yong spring or groue, she will not lightly go in, but will conuey her selfe, and squat vnder the side thereof, until the houds haue ouer shot her: and thē she will returne the selfe same way that she came, vnto the place where she was start or put vppe, for she will not willingly goe into any couert, because of the dew and wet that hangeth vpon the lowe twigges. In such a case, the huntsman shall doe well, to tarie and stay an hundreth paces before he come to the woods sides, and then he shal se her if she come right backe as before sayd. Then may he hallowe in his hounds and call them backe: for else it would be hard to make it out. Whē a Hare doth so as before sayd, because an hound will scarcely beleeue that the Hare were gone directly backwards, therefore the Huntsman shall doe well to hallow them in before they go any further: for else they will rather iudge it to be the counter as she came first.

Nert to this, a huntsman must marke in what place the Hare sitteth, and vpon what wind she made her forme. For if she forme eyther vpon the North wind, or vpon the South wind, she will not willingly runne into the wind, but will runne vpon a side wind, or else downe the wind. Also if an Hare doe forme in the water, it is a token that she is foule and mesled. In hunting of such an Hare, lette the huntsmen take good hēde all the day vnto the Brookes sides, for such an Hare will make all her crossings, doublings, &c. vppon Brookes sides and plashes. Agayne, a huntsman must marke whether it be a bucke Hare or a female, and whether she be wonted to the place where she sat, or a passenger: The which he may knowe by such obseruations as I haue before rehearsed: for doubtlesse, a Hare which is bred & wonted to a certaine place,

and especially a female Hare, (if a huntsman do marke ẏ first way that shee bendeth, or the first compasse that she bendeth when she parteth first from the forme) will all the day long hold the same wayes, and cast about the same costes, and passe through the same muses vntill her death or escape: vnlesse it be as I sayd, some Bucke which be come from some other place, or that the houndes run him so harde, that he be enforced to make out endwaies before the hounds, and so to goe out of his haunt, the which they will all do commonly, by that time that they be well runne two houres without default. But at the first they wil doe (in manner) nothing else but turne, crosse and double, passing fyue or sixe times one way, and in one selfe same path. And you must vnderstand, that if you leese an Hare at any time, let the huntsmen yet remember and marke which pathes she bette, and what way she coasted: for another time if you find the same Hare, she will doubtlesse keepe the same places, and make the like doublings, crossings. &c. And by that meanes you shall preuent her subtiltie, and much helpe the hounds in knowing which way she will bend,

I haue seene a Hare so crafty, that as soone as she heard the sound of an horne, she would rise out of her forme, yea, had shee beene formed a quarter of a myle distant from the huntsman that blewe, and woulde streight waies goe swimme in some poole, and abide in the middest thereof vpon some rushbed, before the hounds came at her, or hunted her at all. But at the last I discouered her subtilties, for I went close alongst by the poole, to see what might become of her, & vncoupled my hounds there abouts where I suspected shee should be: and as soone as euer shee heard the horne, shee start, and leapt before my face into the poole, and swomme to another bed in the midst therof, and neither with stone nor clodde that I could throwe at her, would shee rise nor stirre: vntill I was faine to stryppe off my clothes, and swymme to her: yea, and shee taryed me almost, vntyll I layd my hande vppon her, before shee would styrre. But at the last, shee swomme out and came by the houndes, and stoode vppe afterwards three houres

before

before we could kill her, swimming and vsing all her crossings and subtilties in the water. I haue also seene an Hare run and stand vp two houres before a kennell of hounds, and then shee hath started and rayled another fresh Hare out of her forme, & set her selfe downe therein. I haue seene other againe, swimme ouer two or three waters, the least whereof hath ben foure score Taylors yards ouer. I haue seene some againe, which being runne well by the space of two houres or more, haty crept vnder the doore of a Sheepecote, and hyde herselfe amongst the sheepe. And I haue seen Hares oftentimes runne into a flocke of sheepe in the field when they were hunted, and would neuer leaue the flocke, vntill I was forced to couple vp my hounds, and fold vp the sheepe, or sometimes driue them to the Cote: and then the Hare would forsake them, and I vncoupled my hounds at her againe and killed her. I haue seen that would take the ground like the Coney, (which is called going to the vault) when they haue beene hunted. I haue seen a Hare goe vp by one side of a hedge, and come downe by that other side, in such sort, that there was no more but the thicknesse of the hedge betweene them. I haue seene an Hare being sore runne, get vp vpon an old wall six foote heigth from the ground, and squat or hyde her selfe in the hole that was made for a Scaffolde. I haue seen some swim ouer a broke eight yards broad, more than 20. times within the length of an 100. paces, and that in my sight. [And some haue swome ouer riuers twelue score broade, as *Seuerne, Tweed*, and such like diuers times together.] For these causes the huntsman must be wary and circumspect in hunting of the Hare. For a hound which is a perfect good Haryer, may be bold to hunt any chace: for the Hare is the very proper beast to enter hounds well, and to make the tender nosed. But afterwards when you would make your hounds to the Hart, they will quickly forsake the Hare, because the venison of an Hart is much more delicate and dainty than the Hares is: and hounds do much more desire it, because the Hart is also of greater sent than the Hare. An Hare liueth not aboue seauen yeares at the most, especially the Bucke.

Addition.